D 28

ENLARGEMENT

To Mr.

Nich. Culpeppers English Physitian.

Containing a Description of the Form, Names, Place, Time, Cœlestial Government, and Virtues, of all such Medicinal Plants as grow in *England*, and are omitted in his Book, called The *English-Physitian*. And supplying the Additional Virtues of such Plants wherein he is defective.

ALSO

The Description, Kinds, Names, Place, Time, Nature, Planetary Regiment, Temperature, and Physical-Virtues of all such Trees, Herbs, Roots, Flowers, Fruits, Excrescencies of Plants, Gums, Ceres, and condensate juices as are found in any part of the World, and brought to be sold in our Druggist and Apothecaries Shops, with their Dangers and Corrections.

By *Joseph Blagrave* of *Reading*, Student in Physick and Astrology.

To which is annexed, a new Tract for the Cure of Wounds made by Gun-shot or otherways, and Remedies for the help of Seamen troubled with the Scurvy and other distempers usually accompanying them; exceeding useful in times of War and Peace, fitted for the meanest capacity.

London, Printed for Obadiah Blagrave, *at the Sign of the Printing-Press in* Little-Britain, 1674.

1377.16

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
17 NO
1962
CAMBRIDGE

To the Reader.

READer, I here present thee with a Supplement by way of enlargement to Mr. Nich. Culpeppers *Book, called, The* English Physitian; *having taken pains and care to add such English Plants with their Virtues and use in Physick, which were wholly omitted by him in the aforesaid Book called The English Physitian. And likewise for further use and benefit of my Countreymen, I have inserted in this Supplement, the virtues and uses of such eminent and useful Trees, Herbs, Roots, Flowers, Fruits, Excrescencies of Plants, Drugs, &c. as are brought from any part of the world, and sold in our Druggists and Apothecaries Shops. I have likewise shewed their use in Physick, and where there is any danger I have given sufficient caution. The same Method that* Mr. Culpepper *used, I have also followed; and have all along in this following Supplement not only shewed their Physical uses, but Astrological also. I have also caused the* Stationer *to Print this Book within the circumference of the Volume, called* Octavo; *so that this Supplement may be Bound with* Mr. Nich. Culpeppers *English Physitian in one compleat Book; and by which means you will have a compleat Pocket-Herbal ready upon any emergent occasion, to look out the Virtues of any Plants whatever which are general-*

by used in Physick; And further Reader, for thy use and benefit, I have caused to be annexed a Tract for the Cure of Wounds made by Gun-shot, or otherwayes; expressed in as plain Terms as could possibly be rendred, principally intended at this exigence of time, for a light to young Practisers in Chirurgery, and for such as should be at a distance from any help upon any suddain accidents. I doubt not but you will find it useful in times of peace as well as times of War. Reader, for thy further Information in this most noble Practice of Physick, View my Book called Astrological Practice of Physick, more at large. Thus Reader commending thee to Gods protection, I subscribe my self,

Yours to serve you to my power,
Jos. Blagrave.

From my House called Copt-hall, upon the seven Bridges in Reading, June 1673.

A SUPPLEMENT TO Mr. CULPEPPER'S English Physitian.

UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE 17 10 1962

Acatia.

OF this, there are two kinds, one growing in Egypt, the other about *Pontus*.

Descript.] *The first kind is a thorny tree, set full of sharp prickles amongst which do arise the leaves set full of other small leaves, the flowers are white, the seed is broad like Lupines, inclosed in long Cods, out of which they draw a juice or black liquor; which is called* Acatia.

The second kind is also a thorny plant, set with long sharp prickles, and the leaves be almost like the leaves of Common Rue; the fruit is likewise inclosed in Cods like that of the first kind, there is a gum issueth out of this tree which is called Gum-Arabick, *very well known here, but the liquor or Juice, is hardly known; for instead of this true* Acatia, *they use in shops the Juice of* Sloes.

Place.] The place I have told you already.

Nature and Vertues.] *Acatia*, especially the Juice, is dry in the third degree and cold in the first, and under the planet *Saturn*.

The Juice stoppeth the Lask, and the superfluous course of womens flowers, and reduceth the Matrix to its proper place, being fallen down, and stayeth and keepeth it in its natural place, the Juice being drunk with red wine. It is good outwardly to be applyed to hot Tumors or inflamations, *Serpigo* or wildfire; and also good to be laid to wheals or hot blisters of the mouth; it is excellent to heal inflamations of the eyes, being applied thereunto.

Lask
Mother
Tumors
wildfire
Eyes

OF this are two sorts: the one bearing blew flowers, the other yellow, it is also called Wolfs-bane, and the blew, is generally known by the name of Monks-hood.

Descript.] *The Wolfs-bane which beareth the blew flower is small but groweth up a cubit high, the leaves be split and jagged, the flowers in long rows towards the tops of the stalks, gaping like hoods, on the hoary root groweth as it were a little knop, wherewith it spreadeth it self abroad, and multiplyeth.*

Place.] The Monks-hood or blew Wolfs-bane is very common in many Gardens, the other rarely found but in the Gardens of some curious herbarists; but groweth in Forrests and dark low woods and Valleys in some parts of *Germany* and *France*.

Time.] They flower in *April*, *May*, and *June*.

Government and danger.] These plants are hot and dry in the fourth degree of a Martial venemous quality, if it be inwardly taken, it inflameth the heart, burneth the inward parts and killeth the body;

Dodonæus reporteth of some men at *Antwerp*, who unawares did eat some of the Monks-hood in a sallad, instead of some herb, and dyed forthwith; this I write that people who have it in their Gardens might beware of it.

Agnus Castus, the chast-tree.

Names.] IT is called of some *Piper Agreste*, or wild pepper, in shops and of Herbarists, Agnus Castus; it is also called hemp-tree, or Chast-tree.

Descript.] Agnus Castus *is a shrubby bush or tree, with many pleasant branches, the leaves are much like the leaves of hemp; the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, in clustering spikes of a purple colour; and sometimes light purple mixed with white, the seed much like pepper cornes (I mean the common black pepper;) but sifter and of a very strong (and to me unsavory) scent.*

Place.] This *chastity-procuring plant*, groweth not of its own nature in our *Horizon*; our cold climate not so much standing in need thereof as the hotter countries of *Italy*, *Spain*, and the Southern parts of *France*, where it groweth plentifully, in rough untilled grounds, and by the banks of lakes, Rivers and water-courses; It is not to be found growing in our Country, unless by chance procured and nourished, with care, as a great rarity, in the Gardens of curious Herbarists.

Time.] It naturally flowers about *July* and *August*.

Government and Vertues.] There is a great antipathy between this plant and the benevolent and sociable *Venus*; *Mars*, rules him; and makes

make [illegible] too much salacious entertainments of *Venus*.

Of temperature it is hot and dry, in the third degree; and of a very astringent quality.

Agnus Castus, is a singular remedy, for those whose nature prompts their desires to Venereal sports; a procurer of chastity, and singular for such who desire to live and preserve themselves in that condition; it takes away and abates so much lecherous desires, as it extinguisheth the thoughts thereof; the reason is, it dryeth and consumeth the seed of generation in what sort soever it be taken, whether in powder or in decoction, or (as some write) the leaves alone laid upon the bed to sleep upon, putteth away all unchast thoughts and desires. *Lust abates*

A decoction of the seed being drunk, driveth away and dissolveth all windiness in the bowels, stomack, mother, or any part of the body. *Wind Stomack*

A dram of the seed in powder drunk in wine, cureth hardness and stoppings in the Liver and spleen, and is good in the beginnings of *Dropsies*. *Liver Spleen.*

It provoketh the *Termes*, being taken by it self or with Penny-royal, or used in manner of a Pessary. *Termes*

It is profitable to be mixed amongst Oyles or ointments, to heat and mollifie stiff and benummed members; and cures clift or rifts of the great Gut, being applied with water. *Dead members*

Agnus Castus is good against Venemous creatures, it driveth away Serpents, and all other Venemous beasts from the place where it is strewed or burned, and healeth bitings and stingings of the same, if it be laid upon the greived place, and the seed therof being drunk with wine. *Venemous bittings*

A decoction therof is good for women to sit in to help hardness, stoppings, apostumations, and Ulcers of the matrix. *Ulcers Matrix*

A Cataplasm made with the leaves thereof and fresh butter and applied, doth dissolve and asswage swellings of the *Cods* and *Stones*. *Cods Stones*

The Almond-tree.

Names.] There are two kinds, the bitter and the sweet; the fruit of both is called Almonds, distinguished by the Epithets sweet or bitter.

Descript.] *The Almond-tree is in growth and leaves much like unto the Peach tree; but it groweth to bee much bigger and stronger, and is of a longer lasting or continuance.*

Time.] The Almond-tree floureth [illegible] and the fruit is ripe in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] The sweet Almonds are under the dominion of *Venus*; and are temperatly hot, the bitter are claimed by *Mars*; and are not only hot, but also dry, and of a clensing and cutting faculty.

Almonds eaten before meat, stop *fluxes* of the belly, and nourish, especially being blanched; the sweet oyle new pressed out of them, is of a gentle healing quality for any inward sorenesse, fretting of the Guts, or soreness of the Reines, or sharpness of Urine; and is good for them that spit bloud, so is the fruit.

Flux
Guts
Kidneys
Bladder
Spitting blood.

Bitter Almonds do open obstructions of the Liver, Lungs, Spleen, Kidneys, and other inward parts, and are good against the Cough, and shortnesse of Breath; inflamation, and exulceration of the Lungs, being made into a lohoch with Turpentine and licked in; as writeth *Dioscorides*.

Liver
Lungs
Spleen
Kidneys
Breath
Cough

The bitter Almonds taken with sweet wine, provoke Urine, and cure difficulty and pain in making water; and are good for them that are troubled with Gravel and Stone.

Urine
Stone.

Five or six bitter Almonds eaten in the morning fasting preserve from *Drunkennesse* all that day, and being applied to the forehead with oyle of Roses and Vinegar, they take away Head-ach, they are with great profit applied with hony upon corrupt and foul spreading sores, and the bitings of mad dogs; they clense the skin and face from spots and pimples.

Drunkenness,
Headach

Ammoniacum.

Name.] *Ammoniacum* is the only name it hath in shops and is generally known by.

Descript. *This is a Gum or liquor of a tree called by* Dioscorides, Agasyllis, *and of some* Ferula *growing in* Cyrene, *and nigh unto the place where was the oracle* Ammon *in* Lybia; *whereof it is supposed to be called* Ammoniacum; *the best sort is that which is close firm and pure, free from Gravel or drosse, of a bitter taste, smelling somewhat neer unto the sent of* Castoreum, *and is almost like the true* Frankincense.

Government and Vertues. It is under the planetary influence of *Mars* hot and dry in the second degree, the quantity of a dram thereof taken inwardly looseth the Belly, and purgeth away cold *Slimy flegm*, drawing the same unto it self from remote parts of the body: it is also good against *Asthma*, shortnes of breath, & Stoppings of the breast, falling sickness, Gout, pain of the haunch or huckle-bone, called the *Sciatica*, against the old head-ach, and diseases of the brain, sinews

Belly
Flegm
Asthma
Breast
Sciatica

and

and extream parts: it may be taken in a lohoch with hony or in the decoction of French barley to mundifie and cleanse the breast, and ripen flegm, causing the same easily to be spit out. *Head ach Brain Sinewes Breast*

It is also good against hardness and stoppings of the Spleen, it provokes Urine, expells the dead child, but then must be but little of it taken at once, for if it be taken in too great a quantity or too often, it will cause one to pisse bloud, it cures swellings, and hardness, and abates pain of the Liver and Spleen, if it be steeped in Vinegar and layd upon the place, being mingled with hony and pitch and applied, it dissolveth hard swellings and Tumors, in the joynts and extream parts; and consumes all cold *Tumors*, and Scirrhus matter, being layd thereon; and is good to be put into all oyntments and plaisters that are made to warm, mollifie, and to asswage pain. *Flegm Spleen Dead Child Swelling Liver Spleen Tumors*

Being mixed with the oyl of *Cyprus* and *Nitre*, it is good to be applied to the hip for the Sciatica or hip-gout, and to be laid upon any part to asswage pain, and wearinesse. *Sciatica Hip-gout*

It is excellent to be put into Collyries and all medecins that are made to cleer the sight, and to take away dimness and the web of the eyes. *Eyes*

Amber.

Names.] IT is called *Yellow Amber*, *Ambra Citrina*; but in Latin more generally *Succinum*.

Descript.] *It is of sundry colours, some peeces whitish, some yellow, paler, or deeper, and some of a very deep red colour and dark, all the other being cleer, and transparent, but much more, being polished. It is by some taken to be a vegetable, as Corall is; but more generally to be a kind of liquid Bitumen, issuing from springs and fountains, in the* German Seas; *and running into peeces, greater or lesser, is taken up by Iron hooks, being soft under water, but by the Air is hardned as Coral is: the white which is the lighter and sweeter is best for Medicine, the yellow serveth more to Mechanick uses; and being rubbed it will draw strawes and other small things unto it, as the Loadstone doth Iron; and it will burn like Rozen or* Bitumen, *with a strong heady sent: the powder thereof cast into the flame of a Candle, or other light, will make a sudden flash like* Nitre: *by being distilled in a retort it will yeeld an oyle which at the first is very red, and smelleth very strong and almost odious, but being several times Rectified, both colour and sent will be amended, and the oyle fit for medicinal use.*

Government and Virtues.] Amber is of a moderate hot and dry temperature, and under the particular influence of *Mars*; if it be burned

on Coals, and the fumes thereof received into the head,
Head, it doth much help the moyst distillations thereof on the
Eyes *Eyes, Teeth, Nose,* or *Stomack,* and is good for those that
Teeth have the falling sickness; It provokes womens courses and
Nose is very good for to help the fits of the Mother, it prevents
Stomack miscarriage, and procures Easie delivery; to take half a
Falling- dram of the powder, in a teare Egg, or in Wine, three or
sickness four mornings together, which also helpeth the whites, and
Courses men that have the running of the Reins, it stayeth fluxes,
Mother and strengthneth the parts, it provokes Urine plentifully being taken in saxifrage-water; It is very good for those that are troubled with old Coughs, or are fallen into Consumptions, to take the powder therof mixed with conserve of red Roses, and taken in the mornings fasting; and is also profitable for Joynt-Aches, and the Running Gout: the chymical oyl of Amber being taken inwardly three or four drops, in a little Muscadine doth wonderfully help the Stone, and the stopping of Urine, Strangury, or pissing by drops; Two or three drops used outwardly to the Temples, and the nape of the Neck, or behind the Eares, doth warm and dry a cold moist brain, discusseth wind in the Eares, and head, strengthneth the memory, and is good in all diseases of the head or brain.

Ambergrease.

Names. IT is called *Ambra Grisea* in Latin, and *Ambergrise* in Eng-
Descript. lish; *But what it is or from what it cometh, there are various opinions, yet none certain; some suppose it be the sperm of a Whale; others affirm it to bee the excrement which hath long continued in the belly of the whale; which being cast forth is by the motion of the Seas cast on shore; some others think it to be the excrement of certain great fishes, and some take it to be the Foam of the Sea, but all these opinions are vulgar Errors, and Erroneous; The most certain received opinion of the most Judicious is; That it is a kind of* Bitumen *whose springs are in the Rocks of the Sea, or as some (and with good reason) affirm that it groweth on the Rocks as Mushrooms do on Trees, condensate into that form and substance we observe it in; oily and unctuous originally, and being light is carried by the waves of the Sea, unto the shores of sundry Countries and climates; There is much variety in the colour thereof and some in the substance; as white more or less, or gray, lighter or darker, or inclining to redness or darkness: that which is not very white, as being usually very dry, and inclining to a grayish colour more or lesse, and either with spots, and veines or without, so as it be fat, that is upon a knives point heated will shew oyly, is accounted the best, and the black sort is the worst.*

Government and Vertues. It is governed by the Sun, and is hot and dry of temperature in the second degree; it warmeth resolveth, and strength-

strengthneth; what way soever it be taken, it easeth the paines in the head, being dissolved in a warm morter, and mixed with a little oyntment of Orenge flowers; the Temples and forehead being anointed therwith. It likewise comforteth the brain warmeth and resolveth the cold defluxions of humors thereon, and on the Nerves and Sinews; it doth also comfort and strengthen the memory, and vital spirits: it is good for womentroubled with the mother to be applied to the place, it helpeth battenness proceeding from a cold cause, and is good for those to smell unto who are subject to the falling sickness: it doth well agree with aged persons, to warm comfort and strengthen their cold decayed spirits; adding vigour unto them; and is likewise accounted to have a property to stir and excite Venereous exercises.

Amomum.

Description.] *IT is a bunch or cluster of whitish round berries, somewhat like unto grapes for the outward form and bigness but else very like unto Cardamomes within, yet bigger and rounder, having within the outer whitish thin shell or skin many blackish brown seeds, close thrust together; very like to the inner seeds of* Cardamoms, *but larger and of somewhat a hot peircing sent, smelling like unto oyle of spike, and of a sharpe, hot, and quick tast, as most Indian spices are.*

Government and Vertues.] *Sol* hath the peculiar Government hereof, it is of an heating, binding and drying quality, procuring rest, and sleep, and easing pains in the head; being applied to the forehead; it digesteth and discusseth inflamations and Imposthumes, and helpeth those that are stung by Scorpions being used with *Basil*, it is good against the Gout, and Griping in the Guts, to swallow three are four of the seeds, and for the fits of the mother, taken in the same manner; or made into a pessary and so used, or else in a Bath; It is convenient for the Liver and Reines, and is an ingredient of cheif account, in great Antidotes that are preservatives.

Sleep, Rest
Head-ach,
Imposthumes,
Scorpions.
Gout, Gripings.

Annise.

Name.] IT hath no other name, but Annise, and Anniseeds.

Descript.[*This plant hath leaves much like young parsly newly sprung up; his stalks be round and hollow; the leaves at first coming up, somwhat round but afterwards spring forth other leaves cut, and jagged, like those of Parsly; but a great deal smaller and whiter; at the top of the stalkes, grow divers fair tufts, or spikey Rundells, with white flowers, which being past cometh the seed, whitish, and sweet in smell and tast.*

Place.] Annise grows naturally in *Syria* and *Candia*, but may be found in some gardens in *England*.

Time.] It flowers in *June* and *July*.

Nature and Vertues.] It is under the dominion of *Jupiter*, of temperature hot and dry in the third degree; the seeds are only used in Physick which do much dissolve Wind, help belchings and blastings in the Stomack and bowels, Gripings and pains in the belly; it stoppeth the Lask, and provoks Urine, and is good against the Stone, taken with wine and water. It removeth the hiccop, not only when it is taken inwardly but being smelled unto.

Wind, Stomack, Bow. Belly, lask Urine, stone Hiccop, Flux

Whites, dropsie, Liver Thirst, Lust, milk, Mouth breath flegm Cough, poyson Venemous Beasts. Faling-sickness Squinance Toroat

It cureth the bloudy flux, and stoppeth the whites in Women, and is very profitable to be given to such as have the dropsie, it opens the Liver and stancheth thirst. Annise seeds plentifully eaten stirre up lust, and causeth women to have plenty of milk, the seed chewed in the mouth amendeth the stench thereof and maketh the breath sweat. The same beaten to powder, and taken with honey, cleanseth the brest from flegm, and cureth the old cough, having bitter Almonds mixed therewith, the same drunk with Wine is good against poyson, and bitings of Venemous beasts.

Dreams Sleep Head-ach, hearing

It is singular to be given to Children to eat that be in danger of the falling-sickness, being mixed with hony vinegar, and hyssop, and the throat gargled therwith, it cureth the Squinancy and swellings of the Throat.

Annise seeds bound in a little bag, and kept at the nose to smell unto, keepeth men from dreaming and starting in their sleep; and causeth them to rest quietly, the perfume of it taken up into the nose cureth the headach, and being pounded with oyle of roses and laid to the Ears it cures inward hurts and wounds of the same which impedite the hearing.

Anagyris *or* Arbor Inda.

Name.] It hath no other names in our shops.

Descript.] *There are three kinds hereof, the first Anagyris is a little low shrub, or bush, upon which grow small leaves alwayes three together, the flowers be yellow almost like broom flowers which being past, there succeed long huskes or Cods, which contain in it a flat seed hard and firm almost like a kidney leafe, but somewhat smaller: the whole plant is of a strong ilfavored stinking savor, as it were the smell of* Gladwyn, *or* Spurge-wort.

2. *Another shrub, somwhat resembling the former in leaves, and growing, but hath flowers very thick together, hanging by a fine slender stem,*

like

like to a [illegible] almost like broom flowers: the Cods are rounder and smaller then those of the former, with a smaller fruit.

3. There is another kind producing long Cods also, which, well ordered in the growing up, waxeth to be a tall tree; the branches are set with broad round leaves, the flowers be purple and red, like the flowers of garden pease, which grow about the lowest part of the great branches, producing afterwards long flat Cods; of a wan blew colour, having therein a flat seed, hard like to a Lentil.

Place.] These plants grow wild in several places of *Italy*, and *Province*, in woods, and upon the Mountains,

Time.] *Anagyris* flowreth in *April*, and *May*; the second in *May* and *June*: the *Arbor Inda* in *March*, the fruit is ripe in *September*.

Government and Vertues.] Both leaves and seed are hot and dry, yet partake of a Saturnine influence, a dram of the leaves boyled in wine, drive down womens flowers and the afterbirth: the young leaves bruised and laid to, pultis wise, do allay, and dissolve swellings, the seeds eaten provoke violent vomiting.

Terms
Swellings
Vomiting

Aloe, *or* Aloes.

Names.] BY the same name of Aloe or Aloes is the condensed juice of this plant called in all parts of *Europe*; the plant is also called *Sea-houseleek* and *Sea-Ay-green*.

Descript.] *This plant hath very long leaves, thick and set round about with short points or crests, standing wide one from another, the root is thick and long, all the herb is of a strong savor, and bitter tast, out of this herb is drawn a Juice, which is dryed, and called Aloes in parts of the world.*

Place.] Aloe, groweth very plentiously in *India*, and from thence cometh the best juice; it groweth also in many places of *Asia* and *Arabia* neer the sea side, but the juice thereof is not so good as that of *India*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a martial plant, hot in the second degree, & dry in the third, of a very bitter tast, the juice being refined & clarified from its drosse, is of a cleer & blackish clean brown colour, it openeth the belly, and purgeth cold flegmatick and cholerick humors, which over-burden and hurt the stomack, it is the basis in almost all pills, it comforteth cleanseth and dryeth up superfluous humors.

Flegm
Choler

It may be taken with Cinnamon, Ginger, Mace, Galingal, or Anniseed, to assuage and drive away pain of the stomack; and to comfort and warm the stomack and expell flegm; the same is also good against the Jaundies and spitting of bloud.

Stomack
Jaundies spitting Blood.

Aloe

Aloe made into powder and ſtrewn upon [illegible] peth the bloud, and healeth the wound, [illegible] being ap-
wounds plied upon old ulcers it cloſeth them up, and it is a ſove-
Ulcers raign medicine for Ulcers about the ſecret parts and fundament.

The ſame boyled with wine and honey, healeth riſts and out-
Hemrods growings of the fundament, and ſtoppeth the flux of the
Spots *Hemerrhoides*, and being applied with honey it taketh a-
bruiſes way black ſpots, that come by ſtripes or bruiſes, it is alſo
Eyes good againſt inflamations hurts and ſcabs of the Eyes, and againſt running and dimneſs of the ſame.

Aloes mixed with oyl of roſes and vinegar and laid to the forehead and temples aſſwageth head-ach, the head being often rub-
head-ach bed with Aloes mixed with wine keepeth the hair from
Hair falling off. The ſame applied with wine cureth ſores of the mouth and gums, the throat and kernels under the tongue; and outwardly applied it is a good conſolidative medicine; ſtoppeth bleeding, and doth mundifie and cleanſe all corruption.

Aſſa fœtida.

Names.] THis is a juice or liquor, got out of the ſtalkes and roots of a certain plant called *Laſer* and *Laſerpitium*, growing in *Media* and *Perſia* and is of a very loathſome and ſtinking ſavor, ſo that it is called the Devil's T——

There is another ſort which groweth in *Cyrene*, which is of a pleaſant ſavor and not very bad in taſt.

Deſcript.] Laſer *is a plant that dyeth yearly; it hath great thick ſtalks, having leaves like Parſly, of a pleaſant ſent, the ſeed is broad as it were a little leaf; It hath a great many roots growing out of one head, which is thick and covered with a black skin: from out of theſe roots, and ſtalk, being cut, floweth a ſtrong liquor or Juice, which is dryed and uſefull in Phyſick.*

Place.] The beſt groweth on the mountains of *Cyrene*, and yeeldeth a liquor of a pleaſant ſmell; the other kind groweth in *Syria*, *Media*, *Armenia* and *Lybia*, the Juice whereof is of a very loathſome ſmell; which is our *Aſſa fœtida* or devil's durt.

Government and Vertues.] It is hot and dry in the third degree; under the dominion of Saturn is the Juice, but the roots under the influence of *Mars*: the roots, as ſay *Dioſcorides* and *Gal-*
Poyſon, Breath *len* are good againſt poyſon; and a little of the ſame
Sweet. eaten with meat or taken with ſalt cauſeth a ſweet breath.

The Roots ſtamped with oyle and applied, taketh away black and blew

blew marks that come of bruses or stripes, cureth and dissolveth the Kings-Evil and all hard swellings and botches, the parts being anointed or plastered therewith.

Bruises
Kings-Evill
Botches

The same root made into powder, and made into a plaister with the oyle of *Ireos* and wax, doth asswage and cure the Sciatica or hip-Gout, the same boyled with pomgranat-pills and vinegar, doth cure the *hemorroids*, and taketh away warts and superfluities about the fundament or elswhere.

Sciatica
Warts

They also mundifie and cleanse the breast, dissolve and ripen tough flegm, and are profitable against an old cough coming of cold, being taken with honey in manner of an Electuary or Lohoch.

Flegm
Cough

They provoke Urine, clense the Kidneys and bladder, break and drive forth the stone, provoke womens flowers, and expulse the secondine and dead child.

Urine
Stone
Flowers
Secondine

Being chewed in the mouth they abate the tooth-ach, and draw superfluous humors from the brain.

Toothach

The liquor or Gum of *Laserpitium*, especially of *Cyrene*, which is called in our shops *Gummi Benzni* or *Benzoin* dissolved in water, & drunk, driveth away hoarsness, that cometh suddenly & being supt up with a rear egg, it cureth the Cough, & taken in some broth is good against the *Pleurisie*.

Hoarsness
Cough
Pleurisie
Cramp
Sinews

It is good against Cramps and shrinking of the sinewes, to be taken the quantity of a scruple; and taken with Pepper and mirrhe, it provoketh the Terms, and driveth forth the afterbirth and dead fruit, to be taken with hony & vinegar or surrup of vinegar, it is good against the falling sicknes, it is good against the flux of the belly, coming from weakness of the stomack being taken with raisins.

Terms
afterbirth
Falling-Sickness
Flux

It driveth away the shaking fits of Agues being drunken with wine pepper and Frankincense: ther is an electuary made thereof, with pepper, Ginger, and the leaves of Rue, pounded together with hony, which is called *Antidotum ex succo Cyreniaco*, which is a singular medecine against Quartain *Agues*.

Agues

It is good against the bitings of Venemous beasts, poisonous shots of darts or Arrows, bitings of mad dogs, being taken inwardly and applied outwardly upon the wounds. It quickneth the sight, and taketh away the haw or web in the Eyes, at the first coming, if it be applied upon them with hony, being wrapped with Frankincense in a fine linnen Cloth, and holden upon the Teeth; it cureth the *Ach* of the same, the decoction thereof with figs and hysop boyled together in water, and holden or kept in the mouth worketh the same effect.

Venemous bittings
Shots
web in the Eyes
Toothach

Being applied with hony it stayeth the *Uvula* falling down, and with hydromel or mede it cureth the *Squinance*, with

Uvula

Carbuncle Corns being gargled with it. It breaketh pestilential Apostems, and Carbuncles, being laid thereto, with Rue, Nitre, and honey; after the same manner it takes away *Corns*; being applied with Coperas and Verdigrease, it cureth the disease in the Nostrills called *Polypus*, and all scurvy mangines. Against kybed heeles, first bath the heeles with wine, and then anoint the kibes with this gum boyled in oyle. *Polypus* *Mangines* *Kibed heeles*

The stinking gum call *Assafœtida*, is good for all the purposes aforesaid, but it is not so good as the *Laser* of *Cyrene*, but it is very good to smell unto, or to be laid upon the Navel against the choking or rising up of the Mother. *Benzoin* is used for all the purposes aforesaid, instead of the sweet Laser; but it is supposed not to be the true *Laser Cyreniacum*, but the gum of a certain tree to us unknown.

B.

Balsom-tree, *or the true* Balsome.

Names.] THe *Arabians* call it *Baleſſan*; The Greeks Βάλσαμον, and the Latines *Balsamum*; the liquor they call *Opobalsamum*, the berries or fruit of the tree *Carpobalsamum*, and the sprigs or young branches therof *Xylobalsamum*;

Descript.] *The balsome or balm tree, in the most natural places where it groweth, is never very great, seldome about eight or nine foot high, and in some places much lower, with divers small and straight slender branches issuing from thence, of a browniſh red colour, especially the younger twigs, covered with a double bark, the red outermost, and a green one under it, which are of a very fragrant smell, and of an Aromatical quick taste, somewhat Astringent, and gummy, cleaving to the fingers; the wood under the bark is white, and as insipid as any other wood: on these branches come forth sparsedly, & without order, many stalks of winged leaves, somwhat like unto those of the Mastick-tree; the lowest and those that first come forth consisting but of three leaves, others of five or seaven leaves, and seldome above; which are set by couples, the lowest smallest, & the next bigger, & the end-one largest of all; of a pale green colour, smelling and tasting somwhat like the bark of the branches; somewhat clammy also, and abide on the bushes all the year, the flowers are many and small standing by three together on small stalks, at the ends of the branches, made of six small white leaves a peece; after which follow small browniſh hard berries, little bigger than Juniper-berries, small at both ends, crested on the sides, and very like unto the berries of the Turpentine tree, of a very sharp sent, having a yellow homy-like substance in them somwhat bitter but Aromatical in tast, and biting on the tongue like the* Opobalsamum; *from the body hereof being cut there issueth forth a liquor (which sometimes floweth without scarifying) of a thick whitish colour at the first, which afterwards groweth cleer, and is somewhat thicker than oyle in Summer, of so sharp a peircing sent, that it will pierce the Nostrills of those that smell thereunto; almost*

lik

like unto oyle of spike; but as it groweth older, so it groweth thicker, and not so quick in the smell, and in the colour becoming yellow like honey or brown thick Turpentine as it groweth old.

Place and Time.] The most reputed natural places, where this tree hath been known to grow, both in these and former dayes are *Arabia*, *Fœlix*, about *Mecha*, and *Medina* and a small village neer them called *Bedrumia*, & the hills, valleys, and sandy grounds about them; and the Country of the *Sabeans* adjoyning next thereunto; and from thence transplanted into *India* and *Ægypt*; It likewise grew on the hills of *Gilead*. And it is reported that the Queen of *Sheba*, brought of the Balsome-trees to *Solomon* (as the richest of her Presents) who caused them to be planted in Orchards in the Valley of *Jericho*; where they flourished, and were tended and yearly pruned, untill they together with the Vineyards in that Country were destroyed by that monster of mankind, the savage *Bestial* Turk. It flowereth in the spring, and the fruit is ripe in Autumn.

Government and Virtues.] This Balsome-tree is a Solar plant, of temperature hot and dry in the second degree, and is sweet in smell, being of thin parts; but the liquor, or *Opobalsamum*, is of more thin parts than the plant it self; the fruit or berries is very like it in quality, but far inferior thereunto in the subtilty. The Liquor or *Opobalsamum* is of great good use against all poisons or infections, both Vipers, Serpents and Scorpions, the Pestilence and spotted Feaver; and other putride, and intermissive Agues that arise from obstructions, and crude cold humors, to take a scruple or two in some drink, for some dayes together, and to sweat theron: for this openeth the obstructions of the Liver, and Spleen, and digesteth those raw humors in them, cherishing the vital spirits, radical moysture, and natural heat in them and is very effectual in all cold griefs, and diseases of the head or stomack, helping the swimmings and turnings of the brain, weak memories and falling-sickness, it cleareth the eyes of films or skins, and easeth paines in the Eares: It helpeth the cough, shortness of breath, and consumption of the Lungs, warming and drying up, the distillations of Rheums upon them, and all other diseases of the stomack proceeding of cold or wind, the cold or windy distempers of the bowels womb or mother, which cause torments or pains, or the cold moystures procuring barrenness. It provoketh the courses, expelleth the dead birth and afterbirth, the flux of the Whites and stopping of Urine; it cleanseth the Reins, and kidneys and expelleth the stone and gravel; it is singular good against the Palsy, Cramp, tremblings, convulsions, shrinking of sinews, and for green wounds.

Poysons, Vipers, Scorpions, Pestilence, Spotted Feaver, Liver, Spleen, Head, Stomack, brain Memory, Falling-sickness Eyes, Eares, Coughs, Consumption, Cold, Wind, Bowells Mother, Barrenness, Dead-birth, Whites Urine, Stone, Gravel, Palsy, Cramp, Sinews Green, Worms,

The

The women in *Ægypt* preserve their beauty and youth herewith for a long time.

The berries are especially good against poysons and infections, the falling sickness, swimmings and pains in the head, the cough and diseases of the Lungs, windy pains, and Stitches in the sides, stopping of Urine rising of the mother, and other diseases thereof to sit in a bath made of them. The wood is also (though in a farre weaker manner) effectual for the same purposes.

Bdellium.

Name.] Both the tree and Gum are called by one name that is *Bdellium*, and gum-*Bdellium*.

Descript.] Dioscorides giveth no description of this tree, but Pliny Lib. 12. cap. 9. setteth it down to be of a sad form, and of the bigness of the white olive tree, having leaves like an oak, and fruit like the wild fig tree, the best Gum, is clear like glew, fat on the inside, easily melting or dissolving, pure, or clean from drosse, sweet in the burning like unto Unguis Odoratus, and bitter in taste, but there is hardly any such brought unto us, for we find little bitternesse in any, and lesse sweetnesse, in the burning of it, but strong and unpleasant rather, neither is it soft, or easie to be dissolved, but hard and not to be dissolved Equally, but into graines or knots without warmth, yet it is of a sad brown colour somwhat like glew, and much like unto Myrrhe; so that they are often mistaken one for another, but that Bdellium is harder dry and browner; but there are sundry sorts therof as saith Mathiolus, and Bauhine in his Comment upon him, for the Indians and Arabians, who were the chief merchants for drugs, had learned the art of Adulterating them, of whom the Jews learned that art, and have since exceeded them therein, as the Vintners, and Coopers study who shall out-doe others in the mysterious Mystery and mischeif of sophisticating and adulterating wines.

Place.] *Arabia* is said to be the chief place where they naturally grow; yet in *Genesis* 2. it is said, it groweth in the land of *Havilah*, which is compassed by the River *Pishon*, one of the heads of the River which went out of the Garden of *Eden*; which land of *Havilah*, joyneth to *Persia* Eastward, and doth incline towards the West, where it is said is Gold *Bdellium* and *Onyx stone*.

Government and Virtues.] Both tree and Gum-*Bdellium* are peculiars to the Jurisdiction of *Mars*; the tree is very sharply armed with cruel Thorns, the Properties of the Gum are to heat, and mollifie hard Tumors, and the Nodes or knots in the throat, neck, or Sinews, or of any other parts any way applied, it provokes Urine and womens courses, and breaketh the Stone, it is good for the Cough; and for those, that are bitten or stung by any Venemous creatures:

Tumors, Nodes, knots, Urine, Terms, Stone, cough, Serpents,

It

It helpeth to dissolve the windiness of the Spleen, and the pains of the sides, it is good for those that are burstten or have the falling of the guts into their Cods; as also for the swellings of the Cods through wind. It expelleth the dead birth, softneth the hardness of the mother, and dryeth up the moysture thereof.

Spleen, Sides, Burstneſs, Cods, Dead-birth, Mother,

Buckwheat.

Names.] IN most Countries of *England* this grain goeth by the generall name of French Wheat especially in *Hampshire, Surry, Berkshire, Wiltshire* and *Buckinghamshire*. especially in those barren parts of those countries where it is most usually sown and delighteth to grow, it is also in many parts of *England* called *Buckwheat*, some take it to be the *Erysinum* of *Theophrastus*, and the Ireo of *Pliny*, and it is called by *Mathiolus*, *Frumentum Saracenicum*, the Dutch names are *Buckweydt*, and *Buckenweydt*.

Descript.] *It riseth up with divers round hollow reddish stalks set with divers leaves each by it self on a stalk, which is broad and round, and lye forked at the bottom, small and pointed at the end, somwhat it doth resemble an Ivy leafe, but is softer in handling, at the top of the stalks come forth divers clusters of small white flowers, which turn into small three-cornered blackish seed, with a white pulpe within; the root is small and threddy.*

Place and Time.] It is said to have its original birth-place in *Arabia*, whereby it had the Latine name of *Frumentum Saracenicum*; and was transplanted from thence into *Italy*, but now it is very commonly sown in most of our Northern countries, where for the use and profit made of it many fields are sown therwith, it is not usually sown before *April*, and sometimes in *May*, for at its first springing up, a frosty night kills it all, and so it will do the flowers when it blossomes, it is ripe at the latter end of *August*, or beginning of *September*, and will grow in a dry hungry ground, for which it is held as good as a dunging.

Government and Virtues.] This grain is attributed to *Venus*, it doth nourish lesse then wheat, Rye, or barly, but more then millet, or *Panick*, and the bread or cakes made of the meal thereof, doth easily digest and soon passe out of the stomack (yet some hold the contrary) it giveth small nourishment though not bad, and is withal a little flatulent or windy, yet Country-people in divers places of *Germany*, and *Italy*, do feed hereon as almost their onely bread-corn, and are strong and lusty Persons, following hard Labor, for the bread or cakes made therof are pleasant, but do somwhat presse or lye heavy on the stomack. I never knew any bread or cakes made of it for people to eat in this Country; but it is generally used to fatten Hogs, and Poultry of all sorts, which it doth very exceedingly, and quickly; The physical

uses

Urine, Milk, Belly, Melancholy, Sight. uſes of it are theſe, [illegible] milk, looſneth the belly, and being taken in wine is good for melancholy perſons; the juice of the leaves dropped into the eyes, cleareth the ſight.

Bane-wort.

Names. IT is alſo called in ſome places of *England*, Sperewort.

Deſcript. *This plant hath reddiſh ſtalks full of knees or joynts, upon which grow long narrow leaves, almoſt like the leaves of Withy but longer, and a little ſnipt or toothed round about, eſpecially thoſe that grow loweſt: the flowers are yellow as Gold, ſomwhat rough in the middle, in Faſhion and Colour like thoſe of Golden Crowfoot. After the flowers be paſt, there ſucceed knops or heads like thoſe of Crowfoot, the reed is threddy.*

Place. It groweth in moiſt medows, watry places, and ſtanding puddles.

Time. It flowreth in *May*, and yeeldeth his ſeed ſoon after.

Government and Vertues. This is an herb of fiery *Mars*, hot and dry in the fourth degree, it bliſtereth the body as *Ranunculus* doth, and is like it in complexion and operation.

This herb is no way to be given inwardly; for it is hurtful both to man and beaſt: the ſheep which happen to eat thereof are troubled with a grelvous inflamation, which burneth up and conſumeth their Livers whereof they dye; the Dutchmen call it *Egelcoolen*, becauſe ſheep that have eaten of it, have a diſeaſe which they call *Egel*, that is, the bliſtering and inflamation of the Liver.

Spaniſh-Broom.

Names. IT is alſo called *Italian*-Broom.

Deſcript. *The Spaniſh-Broom hath woodiſh ſtems from which grow up long ſlender and pliant twiggs, which be bare and naked without leaves, or at leaſt having very few ſmall leaves ſet here and there, far apart from one another, the flowers are yellow not much unlike the flowers of our Engliſh Broom, after which it hath Cods wherein are contained brown and flat ſeed.*

Place. This Broom groweth in dry places in *Spain* and *Languedoc*, and is not found in this Countrey but in the Gardens of Herbariſts: It is plentifull in the Phyſick Garden at *Weſtminſter*.

Time. It flowers in this Countrey in *June*, and ſomwhat after; the ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues. It is under the planetary influence of *Mars* hot and dry of temperature, the flowers and ſeed of *Spaniſh* Broom, the

the quantity of a dram, being drunk in mede, or honyed-water cause strong Vomiting, but without danger, the seed taken alone looseth the belly, and bringeth forth great plenty of watry and tough humors, out of the twigs, or little branches being steeped in water, Is pressed forth a juice, which taken in quantity of a little glass full fasting, is good against the Squinancy, and also is good against the *Sciatica*.

Vomiting *Belly looſned.*

Base-broom.

Name.] IT is called also in English Woodwoseen.

Descript.] *This is not much unlike the common broom, saving that it is not so high nor so straight, but lieth along almost upon the ground, with many small branches, proceeding from a woody stem, and set with little long small leaves, and at the top with small fair yellow flowers not much unlike those of the Common Broom, but smaller, after them come narrow husks or Cods, wherein is a flat seed; the root is hard and of a woodish substance.*

Place.] It groweth in untilled places that lye low, and is very frequent in moist clay pasture grounds.

Time.] It flowers in *July* and *August* and sometimes after, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

Government and Virtues.] It is hot and dry of temperature, and under the same planetary influence as the other Brooms; and is in nature and operation like unto the common Broom but not so powerful; It is seldom suffered to grow while the seed is ripe in the Country, they gather it while it is in flower for the dyers, who dye clothes yellow with it.

Behen.

Names.] IT is also called Been-album, and Polemonium.

Descript.] Behen *hath tender stalks, with joynts; the leaves are meetly broad, set two at every Joynt one against another, at the highest of the stalks grow white flowers hanging down, and joyning one to another like a little nose-gay, after the flowers there cometh black seed inclosed in round huskes, the root is white plain and long.*

Place.] *Behen* groweth upon mountains, and rough stony places, but is planted here in Gardens.

Time.] It flowers in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] It is dry in the second degree, a Saturnine plant, the root being drunk in wine, is good against the bloudy Flux, and the bitings and stingings of Venemous beasts, the same drunk in water Provokes Urine, and helps the strangury, and pains in the huckle bone.

flux Venemous, bitings, Urine, Strangury.

Spleen bone. It is good to be taken with Vinegar, against the hard-
Tooth-ach neſſe and ſtoppings of the Spleen, and all pains thereof, being chewed in the mouth, it helpeth the Tooth-ach; the ſame being pounded and applied, cureth the ſtingings of Scorpions; and is reported to have ſo great *Antipatheticall* power againſt Scorpions, that whoſoever doth but hold the ſame in his hand, cannot be ſtung by any Scorpion.

Black-bind-weed.

Name.] IT is alſo called With-wind.

Deſcript.] Black-bind-weed, *hath ſmooth red branches very ſmall, like great threds, wherewithal it wrappeth and windeth it ſelf about trees, hedges, ſtaks, and all things it can lay hold upon; the leaves are like to Ivy, but ſmaller and tenderer, the flowers be white and very ſmall, the ſeed is black tryangled or three ſquare, ſmall and black, growing thick together, every ſeed is encloſed and covered with a little skin, the root is alſo ſmall and tender as a thred.*

Place.] It groweth in borders of Fields and Gardens; and about hedges and ditches, and amongſt herbs.

Time.] It delivereth its ſeed in *Auguſt* and *September*, and afterwards periſheth.

Government and Virtues.] *Bind-weed* is a plant of *Mercury* of a hot nature, and of ſubtil parts, having power to diſſolve, the juice of the leaves being drunk doth looſen and open the belly, and being pounded, and laid to the grieved place, diſſolveth, waſteth and conſumeth hard ſwellings.

Rough bind-weed.

Names.] IT is alſo called prickly *Bind-weed*, and commonly known in ſhops by the name of *Sarſa-parilla*;

Deſcript.] *Rough or prickly* Bind-weed *groweth with tender ſtalks, and branches, garniſhed or ſet round about, with many ſharp prickles or thorns, winding it ſelf about trees, hedges and buſhes, like our Engliſh* Bind-weed; *taking hold with its claſping branches upon every thing ſtands near it; the leaves be ſomething like thoſe of our Ivy but longer, and ſharper at the point, the flowers are white; and the fruit are red berries, when they be ripe cluſtering like Grapes, the root is of a thick hard ſubſtance.*

Place.] It groweth in the *Weſt-Indies*, as in *Peru* and *Virginia*, delighting in places that incline to moiſture, and in low and ſhadowy Valleys, and is ſometimes found in the Gardens of curious herbariſts.

Time.]

Time.] In its natural Country, it flowers in *Spring* and *Autumn*.

Government and Vertues.] It is hot and dry of temperature but of subtile and thin parts; under the influence of *Mars*; to which plant he flies for cure; after he hath been too much inflamed in his fiery assaults with *Venus*, the decoction of this plant is excellent for the *French-pox*; and is good in Rhumes, Gouts, and cold diseases of the head, and stomach, and expelleth Wind, from the Stomach and Mother: it helpeth also Catharrs, and salt distillations from the Head, it is good in Tumors and the Kings-Evill. A dram of the powder, with the like quantity of Tamarisk, being taken in Ale, or Wine, mollifies Tumors, and hardness of the Spleen.

Pox, Rhumes, Gouts, Stomach Catharrs Kings-Evill Spleen.

It is so great an Antidote against Poyson, that it doth not serve only for Venome, received before hand, but also against all poyson, after that one hath taken hereof; so that whosoever taketh thereof daily, no Venome can hurt him; it is also reported of this plant, that if the juice thereof be given to a child newly born, no Poyson shall ever after hurt him.

Bombace-tree.

Name.] IT is also called the *Cotton-Tree.*

Descript.] *This plant is but a shrub, or low-tree, which groweth not very high; the leaves be broad with deep cuts, or slits somewhat like Vine leaves, but smaller; the flowers be yellow, and somwhat purple in the middle, jagged about the edges, the fruit is almost like unto Filberds, broad and flat, and full of fair white Cotton or Bombace, in which the seed lyeth hidden.*

Place.] The Bombace, or Cotton-tree groweth in *Egypt*, *Candy*, *Maltha*, and the *Indies*, it is now very plentifully planted in the Island of *Barbadoes*.

Government and Vertues.] This plant is under the dominion of *Venus*; the seed whereof is of temperature moderatly hot and moist; and is very good against a Cough, and all cold diseases of the breast. It augmenteth natural strength, increasing the seed of Generation; and exciteth and stirreth up the desire to *Venus* sports.

Box-tree

Names.] IT hath been also called Palm-tree, because on Palm-sunday people use to dresse up Churches, and their houses therwith.

Descript.] *It is so well known a description is needlesse.*

Place.] It delighteth in hilly Grounds, as Boxwood in Surry attestifie, they usually plant it to make knots in Gardens.

Time.] It is planted in the beginning of *November*, it floureth in *February* and *March*, and the seed is ripe in *September* or thereabouts.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Saturnine plant; the leaves are hot and dry and astringent; It is not useful in any medicine, but rather hurtful, for box taken into the body doth not only hurt the head and brain; but the very smell thereof is hurtfull unto the brain, and causeth Head-ach.

Some writers do affirm, that the lye wherein boxen leaves have been steeped, make the hair yellow if the head be often washed therewith.

Prickly-Box.

Names.] IT is called also Box-thorn, Asses-box, and Thorn-box.

Descript.] *It is a tree not much unlike the other Box; the leaves be thick and somewhat round like boxen leaves, and amongst them grow sharp prickles, the flowers grow amongst the leaves, and after them, there cometh a black round seed, as big as a pepper corn, the roots are woodish and spread much abroad.*

Of the small branches and roots of this tree steeped in water and boyled, or of the pressing forth of the juice of the seed they make Licium, *which formerly was in much use with Physitians.*

Place.] The prickly Box-tree, groweth in *Capadocia*, *Lybia*, and in some parts of *Italy*, and *Slavonia*.

Government and Vertues.] *Mercury* governs it, the dryed *Licium*, is of subtil parts and astringent, it helpeth those who have the Lask and Bloudy-flux; as also those that spit Bloud or have a Cough.

Lask, Bloudy-flux Spitting-bloud Cough Ulcers Gums, Lipps, Eyes

It stoppeth the inordinat course of the flowers either taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly, it is good against corrupt Ulcers, and running Scabs, running of the Eares, inflamation of the Gums, and against chops of the lips and fundament, being applied thereto.

It cleereth the sight and cureth scurvy festred sores of the eye lids, and corners of the Eyes.

Comin.

Name.] IT hath no other names, there are two kinds hereof Garden Comin and wild Comin.

Descript.] *The Garden Comin, hath a straight stem, with divers branches, the*

the leaves be jagged not much unlike Fennel, the flowers grow in rundells or ſpiky tops like Anniſe, Fennel or Dill, the ſeed is brown and long.

The wild Comin hath a brittle ſtalk of a ſpan long, upon which grow four, or five leaves all jagged or ſnipt, or dented round about.

Place.] The Garden Comin groweth in *Ethiopia*, *Ægypt*, *Gabatia*, leſſer *Aſia*, and *Cicily*: from whence the ſeed is brought to us.

Government and Vertues.] The ſeed is hot and dry in the third degree, and ſolar.

Comin ſcattereth and breaketh windineſs of the Stomack, Bowels and Matrix; it is ſingular againſt Gripings, and frettings of the Bowells, either to be received at the Mouth; adminiſtred in Cliſters, or outwardly applied pultiswiſe with barly-meal. *Griping of the Guts*

The ſame eaten or drunken is very good for the Cough, Colds, ſtoppings in the Breaſt; and if it be drunk in Wine, it is good for thoſe that are hurt with any Venemous beaſt, it aſſwageth ſwellings of the Cods and Stones, being applied pultis wiſe. *Cough Cold, Cods ſwelled*

The ſame mingled with *Turay* meal and pulpe of raiſins, and applied to the Belly, ſtops the inordinate flux of Womens courſes. *Flowers,*

Comin-ſeed pounded and given to ſmell to, with Vinegar ſtops bleeding at Noſe. *Bleeding at Noſe*

Capers.

Names.] NAmes, it hath none but Capers, or Cappers.

Deſcript.] *It is a prickly plant or buſh almoſt like the bramble, with many branches ſpread abroad and ſtretched along the ground, upon which do grow hard, ſharp, and crooked prickles, with black ſh round leaves ſtanding one againſt another, not much unlike the leaves of* Aſſarabacca, *or the leaves of a Quince-tree but much rounder, amongſt the leaves ſpring up ſmall knops or buds, which do open into fair ſtarlike flowers of a pleaſant ſmell, after which, cometh the fruit, which is long and round, and hath in it ſmall corns or kernells, the root is long and woodiſh covered with a thick bark or rind, very uſeful in Phyſick.*

Place.] Capers grow in rough untilled places in ſtony ſandy ground, and by hedges ſides in *Spain* and *Italy*, and other hot Countries, the fruit and flowers, are brought unto us from *Spain* preſerved in pickle.

Government and Virtues.] Capers are plants of *Mars*, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and ſomwhat aſtringent, the bark of the root, is moſt uſed in Phyſick; the flowers and leaves are not ſo ſtrong in operation, and are an excellent ſawce.

The bark of the Caper roots is good againſt the hardneſs and ſtop-

ping of the Spleen to be taken with *Oxymel*, or mingled with other ointments for that purpose, and outwardly applied upon the region of the Spleen, the root hereof is good in decoction, to be given in drink to such as are troubled with the *Sciatica* and Palsy, and to such as are hurt or bruised by falls or otherwise; it mightily provokes Urine, and stirrs up womens courses, the fruit and leaves have the like virtue as the roots, but not so strong, the seed of Capers boyled in Vinegar and kept warm in the Mouth asswageth the Tooth-ach, the juice of the leaves, flowers and young fruit of Capers killeth Worms in the Eares, being dropped therein; the Capers which are brought into this Country preserved in pickle, being eaten are meat and medicine, for it stirreth up appetite, fortifies the Stomack, openeth obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and consumeth and wasteth cold flegm that is gathered about the Stomack.

Spleen.
Sciatica
Palsie
Bruises
Termes
Tooth-ach
Worms in the Eares

Soldonella.

Names.] IT is called also in some places *Sea-cawle*, and in Dutch *Zee-wind*; but in shops, it is known by the name of *Soldonella* or *Brassica-marina*.

Descript.] Soldonella *hath many small branches somewhat red, by which it spreadeth and creepeth along the ground, covered here and there with little round green leaves, rounder and smaller then leaves of* Asarabana, *the flowers are red, or carnation colour, the seed is black and groweth in husks or round Cods, the root is small and long; the leaves have a saltish taste.*

Place.] This herb groweth abundantly in *Zealand*, upon the Sea-banks, and in most salt grounds and Marshes, which the Sea flowes over.

Time.] It floureth in *June*, after which time it is fit to be gathered, and kept to serve in medicine.

Government and Vertues.] It is hot and dry in the third degree a martial plant; it purgeth very forceably down all watry humors; and opens obstructions of the Liver, and is given with good successe to hydropicall people; the best way to give it, is boyled with the broth of fat flesh, or else it may be dried and taken in powder, but if it be taken in powder alone, it hurteth and troubleth the Stomack, the correcters of it are Anniseeds, Ginger and Cynnamon, and a good quantity of Sugar, and so taken altogether.

Watry humors, Liver, Dropsie,

The

The Carob-tree.

Names.] IT is called in ſhops Xylocaracta, Carob and Carobs.

Deſcript.] *This fruit groweth upon a great tree whoſe branches are ſmall and covered with a red bark, the leaves be long and ſpread abroad after the manner of* Aſhen *leaves, conſiſting of ſix or ſeven ſmall leaves growing by a rib, one againſt another, of a ſad dark green colour above, and of a light green underneath, the fruit is certain crooked cods or husks, ſometimes of a foot and an half long, and as broad as ones thumb; ſweet, in the husk is contained ſeed, which is great, plain, and of a Cheſtnut colour.*

Place.] This plant grows in *Spain, Italy*, and other hot Countries.

Government and Vertues.] The fruit of the *Carob-tree*, is ſomewhat hot and dry, and aſtringent, eſpecially when it is freſh and green, ſomewhat ſubject to the influence of Saturn, the freſh and green Carobs do gently looſe the belly, but are ſomewhat hard of digeſtion; & if eaten in great quantity hurtful to the Stomack; but being dried they ſtop fluxes of the belly, provoke Urine, and are not prejudicial to the Stomack, being much fitter to be eaten, then the *Carobs* which are freſh gathered or green. *Fluxes* *Urine*

Caſſia-fiſtula.

Names.] IT it called Caſſia in the cane, but is uſual known by the general name of Caſſia-fiſtula in moſt Countries.

Deſcript.] *The tree which beareth the canes hath leaves not much unlike thoſe of the Aſh-tree, they be great, long, and ſpread abroad, made of many leaves, growing one againſt another, along by one ſtem, the fruit is round, long, black, and with woodiſh huskes or Cods; moſt commonly two foot long, and as thick as ones thumb; ſevered or parted in the inſide into divers ſmall cells or Chambers, wherein lyeth flat, and browniſh ſeed laid together with the pulpe, which is black, ſoft, and ſweet, and is called the flower, marrow, or cream of Caſſia, and is very uſeful and profitable in medicine.*

Place.] It groweth in *Syria, Arabia*, and the *Eaſt-Indies*, and in the Weſt, as *Jaimaca*.

Government, Nature, and Vertues.] The black pulpe or moiſt ſubſtance of Caſſia, is of a gentle temperature, moderatly hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, under the Government of *Venus*; the inner pulpe of Caſſia is a ſweet and pleaſant medicine, and may ſafely be given to all weak people as women with Child, and young Children.

It looſeth the belly gently, and moderatly purgeth cholerick humors, and ſlimy flegm, gathered about the Guts; to *Choler* *Flegm*

be taken the quantity of an ounce, at a time.

Agues *Pleurisie* *Jaundise* *Liver* *Reines & Kidneys*

Cassia is excellent good for those who are troubled with hot Agues, the Pleurisie, Jaundies, or any inflamation of the Liver especially being mixed with waters, drinks or herbs that be of a cooling nature. It is good to cleanse the Reines and Kidneys, it driveth forth Gravel and the Stone, and is a preservative against the Stone, to be drunk in the decoction of Liquorish, and Parsly roots, or Ciches. It is good to gargle with *Cassia* to asswage and mitigate swellings of the Throat, and to dissolve, ripen and break imposthumes and Tumors.

Avicen writeth that Cassia being applied to the part greived with the Gout, asswageth the pain.

Wild-Carrot.

Names.] There is one kind that groweth not in *England*, which is called *Daucus Cretensis*, because it groweth in *Crete* or *Candy*, or *Daucus* of *Candy*, the wild Carrot which groweth here, is also *Daucus*, and often passeth in shops for the true *Daucus* of *Crete*, it is also called birds-nest, from the great tufts of the flowers resembling a birds-nest.

Descript.] *The* Daucus Cretensis *is a tender herb having a stalk of a span long set with leaves a great deal smaller, and more tender then the leaves of Fennel; at the top of the stalk grow little spikey tufts, with white flowers like unto the tops of* Coriander, *yeelding a little long, rough white seed of a good savor and sharp taste, the root is of the thickness of ones finger, and about a span long.*

The Wild-Carrot or birds-nest, hath leaves like Coriander but greater, and not much unlike the leaves of the yellow garden Carrot, the flowers be white, growing upon tufts or rundells, like to the tuffets of the yellow Carrots, in the middle whereof there is found a little small flower or twaine, of a brown red colour turning towards black, the seed is long, and hairy; the root is small and hard.

Place.] The true *Daucus* groweth in *Candy*, in stony places that stand in the Sun, the other groweth in this Country, about the borders of Fields, in stony places and by the way sides.

Time.] This last kind floureth in *July* and *August*.

Government and Vertues.] The seeds of *Daucus* are hot and dry almost unto the third degree under the influence of *Mercury*, the seed beaten and drunk in Wine, is good against the Strangury, and painful making of Water, Gravel and Stone, it provokes Urine, and Womens Courses and expells the dead child and Secondine.

Urine *Strangury* *Courses* *Secondine*

It

It aſſwageth the tormenting pains of Gripings in the Guts, diſſolveth Wind, cureth the Cholick and is good to ripen an old Cough. *Gripings. Guts. Wind. Cholick. Cough.*

The ſame drunk in Wine is good againſt bitings of Venemous beaſts; and being pounded and applied, it ſcatteretheth cold ſwellings and diſſolveth Tumors. *Lask.*

The root of *Daucus* of *Candy*, drunk in Wine ſtoppeth the Laſk, and is a ſoveraign remedy againſt Venom and Poyſon. *Poyſon.*

Cedar-tree.

Names.] THere be two kinds hereof, the great Cedar-tree, and the ſmall Cedar; out of the great tree iſſueth a white Rozen, called in Latine *Cedria*, and *Liquor Cedrinus*, or Liquor of Cedar.

Deſcript.] The great Cedar, groweth very tall, high, great and thick, the bark from the foot of the ſtem, unto the firſt branches is rough, and from thence up to the top, it is ſmooth and plain, of a dark blew colour, out of which there droppeth white Rozen of his own kind, which is moiſt, odoriferous, or of a ſweet ſmell, and by the heat of the Sun it becomes dry and hard; the Limbs and branches of this tree be long, and parted into many other ſmall branches, ſtanding directly or right, one againſt another, like thoſe of the Firre-tree, the ſaid branches be garniſhed with many ſmall little leaves, thick, ſhort, and having a ſweet ſavor the fruit is like that of the Firre-tree, but that it is greater, thicker & harder, the whole tree groweth ſtrait up like the Firre-tree.

Of their ſmaller Cedar there be two kinds, the firſt kind of ſmall Cedar is much like to Juniper, but ſomwhat ſmaller, the ſtem is crooked or writhed, and covered with a rough bark, the fruit is round berries like Juniper berries, but ſomewhat greater of colour; at the firſt green, then yellow, and at laſt reddiſh, of an indifferent good taſt.

The ſecond kind of ſmall Cedar groweth not high; but remaineth ſmall and low, like the other, the leaves of this are not prickly but ſomewhat round and moſſey at the ends, almoſt like the leaves of Tamariſk, and Savin, the fruit of this kind, beareth alſo round berries, which at firſt are green afrerwards yellow, and when they are ripe, they become reddiſh, and are bitter in taſt.

Place.] The great Cedar groweth in *Africa* and *Syria*, and upon the Mountains of *Libanus*, *Amanus* and *Taurus*.

The ſecond kind groweth in *Phœnicia*, and in certain places of *Italy*, in *Calabria*, and alſo in *Languedoc*.

The third kind groweth in *Lycia*, and is found in certain parts of *France*, as in *Provence* and *Languedoc*.

Time.] The great Cedar perfecteth his fruit in two years, and it is never

ever without fruit, which is ripe at the beginning of Winter, the small Cedar-trees be alwayes green and loaden with fruit, having at all times upon them fruit both ripe and unripe, as hath Juniper.

Government and Vertues.] The great Cedar is under the dominion of the Sun, the smaller of *Mars*; the Cedar is hot and dry in the third degree, the Rozen or Liquor *Cedria* which runneth forth of the great Cedar tree, is hot and dry almost in the fourth degree, and of subtil parts.

The fruit of the small Cedar is also hot and dry, but more moderatly;

Toothach *Eyes* *Spots* *Scars* *Worms* *Eares* *Hearing* *Lice* *Moths* *strangury* *Courses*

Cedria that is, the liquor or Gum of Cedar, swageth the Tooth-ach, being put into the hollowness of the same, also it cleareth the sight, and taketh away spots and scars of the Eyes, being laid thereon, the same dropped into the Ears, with Vinegar killeth the Worms of the same; and with the Wine of the decoction of hyssop, it cureth the noise and ringing in the Eares, and makes the Hearing good.

The old *Egyptians* did use in times past, to preserve their dead bodies with this *Cedria*, for it keepeth the same whole, and preserveth them from corruption, but it consumeth and corrupteth living flesh, it killeth Lice, Mothes, Worms and all such Vermine, so that they will not come near it.

The Fruit of the Cedar, is good to be eaten against the Strangury, it provokes Urine, and brings down Womens Courses.

Cistus.

Kinds and Names.] *OF this there be two sorts, the first called* Cistus non Ladanifera, *because it beareth no* Ladanum, *the other is a plant of a woody substance, upon which is found that fat liquor or gum called* Ladanum.

The first kind which yeeldeth no *Ladanum*, is also of two sorts, *viz.* the Male and Female.

The Male beareth red flowers, the Female white in all things else, the one is like the other; out of the root of the Female *Cistus* is drawn forth a sap or liquor called *Hippocistis*.

The second kind of *Cistus* is called also *Ledum* and *Ladum*, the fat Liquor which is gathered from it, is called *Ladanum*, and in shops *Lapdanum*.

Descript.] *The first kind of* Cistus, *which beareth no* Ladanum, *hath round hairy stalks, and stems with knobbed joints, and full of branches, the leaves be roundish, and covered with a cotton or soft hair, not much unlike the leaves of Sage, but shorter and rounder, the flowers grow at the tops of the stalks, of the fashion of a single Rose, whereof the Male kind is of colour red, and the Female white, at the last they change into knops, or huskes*

baskes wherein the seed is contained.

There is found a certain excrescence or out-growing, about the root of this plant, which is of colour, sometimes yellow, sometimes white, and sometimes green, out of which is artificially drawn a certain juice, which in shops is called Hypocistis, *and is used in medicine.*

The second kind of Cistus, *which is also called* Ledon, *is a plant of a woody substance growing like a little tree or shrub, with soft leaves, in figure not much unlike the others, but longer and browner, upon the leaves of this plant is found that fat substance called* Ladanum, *which is found growing upon the leaves about* Midsommer, *and the hotest daies.*

Place.] The first kind of *Cistus* groweth in *Italy*, *Cicily*, *Candy*, *Cyprus*, *Languedoc*, and other hot Countries in rough and untilled places.

The second kind groweth also in *Crete*, *Cyprus*, and *Languedoc*.

Time.] The first kind of *Cistus* floureth in *June* and sometimes sooner.

The second kind of *Cistus*, floureth and bringeth forth seed in the spring time, and immediately after the leaves fall off, and about Midsommer there cometh new leaves again, upon which leaves in the hotest daies, is found a certain fatness which is, diligently gathered and dryed, and makes that Gum which is called *Lapdanum*.

Government and Vertues.] These plants are governed by *Jupiter*, the flowers and leaves of *Cistus* are dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent; that which groweth about the roots is of like temperature but more astringent; *Lapdanum* is hot in the second degree almost, and is somewhat dry and astringent.

The flowers of *Cistus*, boyled in Wine and drunk, stoppeth the Lask, and all issues of bloud and dryes up superfluous moisture, as well of the Stomack, as other parts of the belly, the leaves do cure and heal green wounds being laid thereupon.

Lask
Bloody issues
Green-Wounds

Hypocistis stoppeth all Fluxes of the belly, and is of a stronger operation then the flowers and leaves of *Cistus*, wherefore it cureth the bloody Flux and the immoderate overflowing of Womens Courses.

Fluxes
Womens Courses

Ladanum drunk with old Wine, stoppeth the Lask, and provoketh Urine; It is very good against the hardness of the Matrix or Mother, laid to in manner of a pessary, it draweth down the secondine or afterbirth, when it is laid upon quick-coales, and the fumigation, or smoak thereof be received up into the Matrix: the same applied to the head with *Myrrhe* or oyl of Myrrhe, cureth the scurff thereof, and keepeth the hair from falling off, if it be droped into the Eares with honied Water or Oyle of Roses, it healeth pains in the Eares. It taketh away the Scars of wounds being applied thereunto with Wine, it is also very profitably mixed with-

Lask
Matrix
afterbirth
Scurffe
Head
Eares
Scars

all

all unguents and plaisters that serve to heat, moisten and asswage pains; and for such as be laid to the breast against the Cough.

Cockle.

Names.] IT is called also *Nigell-weed*, *Field-Nigella* and *Cockle*:

Descript.] *It hath straight slender hairy stems, the leaves be also long, narrow, hairy and grayish, the flowers are of a brown purple colour, changing towards red, divided into five small leaves, not much differing from the proportion of Wild Campions; after which, there groweth round caps, wherein is contained plenty of seed of a black, brown colour.*

Place.] It is two frequent amongst Corn, Wheat, Rye and Barly.

Time.] It flowers in *May*, *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] This unprofitable guest amongst Corn, is of a Saturnine quality, causeth giddiness of the Head, and stupifies, if it get amongst the Corn to be made with it into bread, and howsoever taken it is dangerous and hurtful, although some ignorant persons have mistaken it for the right *Nigella*, or used it instead *Turay* or *Darnell*, to the great danger of the patient.

Corn-flour.

Names.] IT is also called Blew-bottle, Hurt-Sicle and Blew-blow, great Corn-flour, and Wild-corn-flour.

Descript.] *Corn-flour hath a crested stalk, upon the which grow narrow, sharp-pointed and grayish leaves notched or cut, about the edges, and sharp corners like teeth, about the top of the stalks, it beareth small round buttons which be rough and scaly, out of which grow pleasant flowers of five or six jagged leaves, most commonly blew, especially the wild kind, which being washed, there groweth in the scaly huskes or heads certain long seeds, which are included in a hairy down or Cotton.*

Place.] It groweth in the fields amongst Corn, but especially amongst Rye, there are other kinds which have white and purple flowers which are planted in Gardens of Herbarists, and of them called *Cyanus*.

Time.] These flowers do flourish from *May*, untill *August*.

Government and Vertues.] Corn-flour is cold and dry, a plant of the *Lunar* influence, and is appropriate to the Eyes, Corn-flour bruised or pounded and laid to the Eyes, cureth any redness, running or inflamation thereof, or any kind of Tumor or hot inflamation or Tumor about the Eyes.

Eyes inflamed

Distilled water of Corn-flour or *Cyanus*, cureth redness and pain of the Eyes, either being dropped into the Eyes, or the Eyes washed therewith.

Coryander.

Coryander.

Names.] IT is called in shops *Coryandrum*, in English Coryander, and of some Colyander.

Description.] *This is a stinking plant, it beareth a round stalk, full of branches of a foot and an half long, the leaves are whitish, all jagged and cut, the under leaves that spring up first are almost like the leaves of Chervil or Parsly, and the upper leaves are not much unlike the same, or rather like to Fumitory leaves, but a great deal tenderer and more jagged, the flowers be white, and grow in round tuffets, the seed is all round, and hollow within and of a very pleasant sent when it is dry, the root is hard and of a woody substance.*

Place.] It is sown in Gardens and loveth a good Soyle.

Time.] It flowereth in *July* and *August*, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] The green plant is cold and dry of a Saturnine quality, hurtful to the body; but the sweet-savoring seed, is of a warm temperature, and useful for many purposes, the seed of Coryander, being prepared, and taken alone or covered with Sugar, after meales, closeth up the mouth of the Stomack, stayeth Vomiting and helpeth digestion, the same rosted or parched, and drunk in Wine killeth and bringeth forth Worms out of the body, and stoppeth the Lask and bloody Flux and all other extraordinary issues of blood. *Coryander*, ought not to be covered with Sugar or to be put into any meat or medecine nor used any way unprepared, the way of preparing it, is after this manner, *viz.* Take of the seed of Coryander well dried, and pour thereupon good strong Wine and Vinegar mixed together, and so leave them to steep by the space of four and twenty hours; then take the seeds out of the Liquor and dry them, & so keep them to be used in medicine, the green herb Coryander being boyled with crums of whitebread, or barly meal, consumeth and driveth away hot Tumors; swellings and inflamations; and with bean-meal, it dissolveth the Kings-evil, hard knobs, and Worms, the juice applied with Ceruse, Litharge of Silver, Vinegar and oyl of Roses, cureth St. *Anthonies-fire*, and asswageth, and easeth the pains of all inflamations.

Vomiting. Stomack. Digestion. Worms. Lask. Bloody Flux. Tumors, Kings-Evil, Lumps &c. Anthonies-fire

Coloquintida.

Names.] It is also called, Wild-bitter-gourd, and the fruit Coloquint-Apple. *Descript.*]

Descript.] Coloquintida *creepeth with his branches along by the ground, with rough hairy leaves of a grayish colour, much cloven or cut, the flowers are bleak or pale, the fruit round of a green colour at the beginning, and after yellow, the bark thereof is neither thick nor hard, the inner part or pulpe is open and spongy, full of gray seed in taste very bitter; the which is dryed and kept for medicinal use.*

Place.] *Coloquintida*, groweth in *Italy* and *Spain*, from which places the dryed fruit is brought unto us.

Time.] *Coloquintida* bringeth forth his fruit in *September*.

Nature and Vertues.] It is under the planetary influence of *Mars*, of temperature hot and dry in the third degree; the white or inward pith or pulpe of the Apple, taken about the waight of a scruple, openeth the belly mightily, and purgeth grosse Flegm and Cholerick humors, and cleanseth the Guts of slimy filthinesse, and stinking corruption, which oftentimes sticketh amongst them, and causeth those greivous pains, Gripings, and wamblings of the belly, and if taken in too great quantity, it causeth blood to come forth; like vertue it hath if it be boyled, or laid to soke in honied water; or any other liquor and after given to be drunken; it profiteth much against all cold dangerous sicknesses, Giddinesse of the head, pain to fetch breath, the Cholick, loosenesse of the Sinews, and places out of joynt; for all the same purposes, it may be put into clisters, and suppositories; that are put into the fundament, the oyl wherein *Coloquintida*, hath been boyled being dropped into the Eares easeth the pain and singing thereof.

Flegm, Choler Slime, Guts Pains, gripings Apoplexy, Falling-sickneſſe Megrim Breath, Cholick Sinews, pain and noiſe in the Eares.

Coloquintida, if administred by an unskilful hand, is very dangerous, and hurtful to the Stomack and Liver, and troubleth the Bowells and entrails; for remedy, yee must put to the pulpe or pith of *Coloquintida*, Gum-tragant and Mastick, and after make it into trochis or balls with hony.

The Cornel-tree.

Names.] IT is called of some long Cherry, or long Cherry-tree.

Descript.] *The Cornel-tree, sometimes groweth up to a reasonable bigneſſe like other trees, and sometimes it is but low, and groweth like to a shrub, or hedge-bush, as divers other small trees do, the wood or timber of this tree is very hard, the flowers are of a faint yellowish colour, the fruit is very red and somewhat long, almost like an Olive but smaller with a long little stone or kernel inclosed therein, like the stone of an Olive-berry.*

Place.] The Cornel-tree, is in this Country to be found no where but in Gardens and Orchards where it is planted.

Time.]

Time.] The Cornel-tree floureth betimes in *March*; and afterward bringeth forth his leaves, the fruit is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] The fruit of the Cornel-tree are cold, dry, and astringent, under the dominion of *Saturn*; the fruit eaten is good against the Lask and and bloody Flux, and do strengthen weak and hot Stomacks. *Lask, Bloody Flux, Stomack*

Wild-Cucumber.

Names.] IT is called also spirting Cucumber, and the dryed juice of the root *Elaterium*.

Descript.] *Wild Cucumber hath leaves somewhat round and rough, but lesser and rougher then those of the Garden Cucumber, the stalks be round and rough, creeping along the ground without any claspers or holders, upon which, out of the hollowness of the branches or wings, among the leaves, grow short stems, bearing a flower of a faint yellow colour, after the flowers there come little rough Cucumbers, of the bigness and length of ones thumb, full of sap, with a brown kernel, which being ripe skippeth forth as soon, as one touch the Cucumbers, the root is white, thick, and great, with many other small roots hanging to it, the whole plant is of a very bitter taste, but especially the fruit, whereof the juice is dryed, to be used in medicine, and is called* Elaterium.

Place.] It is in this Country found in Gardens only, where it is planted, but where it is once sown it cometh easily again every year.

Time.] These Cucumbers do flower in *August*, and their fruit is ripe in *September*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the dominion of *Mars*, the juice thereof is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a resolving and cleansing nature, the root is of the same nature, but not so strong as the juice. *Elaterium* taken in quantity of half a scruple, driveth forth gross Flegm, Cholerick and especially all waterish humors; so that it is singular good against the Dropsie, and for them that are troubled with shortness of Breath, the same allayed with sweet milk, and snuffed up into the nose cleanseth the Eyes, from the evil colour which remaineth after the Jaundise, asswageth head-ach, and cleanseth the brain, the same boyled in honied Wine, and applied to the Matrix, driveth down the Courses and Dead-birth. *Elaterium* being outwardly applied, with oyle or hony; or the Gaul of an Ox, helpeth the Squinancy, and the swellings of the Throat, the juice of the bark, and root of wild Cucumber, doth also purge Flegm and cholerick and waterish humors, and *Flegm, Choler, Waterish humors, Dropsie, Breath, Eyes Brain, Head-ach, Courses Squinancy*

Dropſie and is good for ſuch as have or are inclinable to the *Dropſie*, but is not ſo ſtrong in operation as the *Elaterium*, the root of Wild Cucumber made ſoft or ſoked in Vinegar, and laid to the place greived, aſſwageth the pain, and taketh away the ſwelling of the Gout, the Vinegar, wherein it hath been boyled holden in the mouth eaſeth the pain in the *Teeth*, the ſame laid to, with parched Barly-meal, diſſolveth cold Tumors, and applied with Turpentine it doth ripen, break and open impoſthumes, the ſame made into powder and laid to with honey, cleanſeth, ſcoureth, and taketh away, foul Scurvineſs, ſpreading Tetters, Manginеſs, Puſhes or Wheals, red ſpots, and all blemiſhes and Scars of the body, the juice of the leaves dropped into the Eares, takes away the pain of the ſame.

Gout, Tooth-ach
Cold, Tumors
Impoſthumes
Scurffe, Tetters
Wheals, Scars

Danger.] If *Elaterium* be taken into the body, in too great quantity, unadviſedly, or crude, and uncorrected, it much hurteth the inward parts, and Gripes much the Belly in the time of its operation.

Remedy.] To correct it and take away it's griping quality that it may do no hurt, let it be given with Mede, or ſweet milk, a little Salt and Anniſeed, or give it in powder with a little Anniſeed, Gum-tragacanth and Salt.

Cypreſs-tree.

Names.] IT hath no other name in Engliſh, but this tree is called *Cupreſſus* in Latine; and the Nuts or fruit thereof, *Nuces Cupreſſi*, in Engliſh Cypres-nuts.

Deſcript.] *The Cypreſſe-tree, hath a thick, ſtraight, long ſtem; upon which grow many ſlender branches; the which do not ſpread abroad, but grow upin length towards the top, ſo that the* Cypreſs *tree is not broad but narrow, growing to a great height, the bark of the Cypreſs-tree is brown, the timber yellowiſh, hard, thick, and cloſe, and when it is dry of a pleaſant ſmell, eſpecially if it be ſet near the fire, the Cypreſs-tree hath no particular leaves but the branches inſtead of leaves, bring forth ſhort twigs, green and ſmall divided again into other ſmall twigs, the which be cut and ſnipt in many places, as if they were ſet about with many ſmall leaves; the fruit is round almoſt as big as a prune, or plum, which being ripe doth open in divers places, and hath in it a flat grayiſh ſeed.*

Place.] The Cypreſs-tree delights in dry Hilly and mountanous places in hot Countries.

Time.] The Cypreſs-tree is alwayes green, the fruit is ripe in *September*, at the beginning of winter.

Government and Virtues.] *Saturn* rules this plant, the leaves and fruit are dry in the third degree, without any manifeſt heat and very aſtrin-

gent

gent, the fruit of Cypress taken into the body, stoppeth loosenes and the Bloody flux, and is good against spitting of bloud, and all other issues of bloud; the decoction of the same, made with water, hath the same vertue. *Bloody Flux* *Issues of blood*

The oyle in which the fruit or leaves of Cypress have been boyled, doth strengthen the Stomack, stayeth Vomiting, stoppeth the belly, and all fluxes of the same, and cureth the excoriation or going off, of the skin, from the secret members. *Stomack, Vomiting*

Cypress-nuts cure them that are bursten, and that have their Guts fallen into their Cods, being outwardly applied in Cataplasms thereunto; the leaves have the same vertue, but not so strong; the fruit of Cypress is also good to cure *Polypus*, which is corrupt flesh growing in the nose. *Broken Belly*

The same bruised with dry fat figs, doth cure the blasting and swellings of the Yard and Stones; and if leaven be added thereunto, it dissolveth and wasteth botches, and boyls, being laid upon the grieved place. *Pollypus* *Yard* *Stones* *strangury*

The leaves of Cypress, boyled in sweet Wine or Mede, doth help the Strangury, and issue of the Bladder; the same beaten very small and applied, doth close up green Wounds, and stop the bleeding thereof; and being applied with parched Barly-meal, they are profitable against St. Anthonies-fire, Carbuncles, and other hot Ulcers, and fretting sores: the leaves and fruit of Cypress, being infused in Vinegar, and the hair washed therewith maketh it black. *Green-Wounds* *St. Anthonies-fire* *carbuncle* *Ulcers* *Sores* *Hair*

Coral.

Kind and Names.] THere be several kinds of Coral, but the red and the white, especially the red, is most in use: there be also several sorts of black Coral called *Antipathes*, and ther is a kind of Coral, which is black, rough, and bristly, and is called *Sambeggia*.

Descript.] *These plants, although their hard substance, make them seem rather to be Stones, yet they are vegetables. The greater red Coral, which is the best, groweth upon rocks in the Sea, like unto a shrub, with arms and branches, which shoot forth into sprigs, some greater and some lesser, of a pale red colour, for the most part when it is taken out of the water but when it is polished it is very fair, and of a lovely red colour: whilest it is in the water it is soft and pliable, but being taken out and kept dry a while, it becomes of an hard stony substance.*

Place.] The Corals are found in the Isles of *Sardinia*, and divers o-

ther places of the *Mediterranean* Sea.

Time.] Coral is found growing at all times in the year.

Government and Virtues.] Coral is under the dominion of the Sun, yet reputed to be of a cooling and aſtringent quality: the red is the hotteſt, the white the coldeſt, it is good to ſtop the Running of the Reins in Men, and the Whites in Women; the red Coral ſtops bleeding, and is good for them that ſpit bloud; or any flux of bloud; being taken in Wine, or other drink: It abates the Spleen, helps the ſtoppage of Urine, and ſuch as piſſe by drops, the powder of it being burnt, and taken in drink eaſeth the pain of the Stone: It ſtrengthens the Heart, Stomack and Liver, and is good in all peſtilential Feavers, and malignant diſeaſes: it is good againſt Venome, chears the Heart and is good againſt Melancholy; there is an excellent Cordial made of it called *Tinctura Coralii*, ſingular good for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, the powder taken in Wine or diſtilled Water, gives reſt to ſuch as have Agues, helps the Cramp, it is good againſt the Falling-Sickneſs: ſome write that if two grains of the powder of red Coral be given to a Child newly born, in ſome black cherry water, or the Mothers milk; that Child ſhall never be troubled with the Falling-Sickneſs; it is likewiſe good to cauſe eaſie Delivery, to rub Childrens Gums, to help their teeth to break forth more eaſily, it helps ſore Gums and Ulcers in the Mouth; and healeth up foul hollow Ulcers in other parts: it is alſo profitable to be uſed in medecines for the Eyes, to ſtay the Flux of Rhume: It cools and dryes up the moiſture, and takes away the heat and redneſs of the Eyes: the aforementioned *Tincture* and likewiſe the Chymical oyl, may be uſed for any of the aforeſaid purpoſes.

Running of the Reins, Whites
Bleeding, Spleen
Strangury
Spleen, Stone
Heart, Stomack
Liver, Feavers
Cramp
Falling-Sickneſs
Eaſie Delivery
Teeth
Gums
Ulcers

Cardamoms.

Names.] They are called *Cardamom*, and *Grana Paradiſi* by ſome, Grains of Paradice.

Deſcript.] *Cardamoms grow upon a ſmall tree, in the* Eaſt-Indies *and* Arabia, *which beareth the ſeeds in husks, in which they are brought hither and ſold in our ſhops, for medicinal uſe.*

Government and Vertues.] Theſe ſeeds called Cardamoms are hot and dry in the third degree, under the dominion of *Jupiter*; It breaketh the Stone, and provoketh Urine, and giveth eaſe to ſuch as make water with pain; it reſiſteth Poiſon, and helpeth ſtingings or bitings of Scorpions or other Venemous creatures. It is good againſt the Falling-

Stone, Urine
Poiſon, Scorpions

Falling-Sickneſs, Gripings in the Guts or Bowells; expelleth Wind from the Stomack, and intrails; helpeth ſuch as are bruiſed or broken by falls or bruiſes, thoſe that have looſe or weak Sinews, and pains of the Sciatica or Hip-gout; and uſed with Vinegar it is good againſt Scabs, and is an ingredient in many of our compoſitions and cordial Antidotes.

Falling-ſickneſs
Guts, Wind
Bruiſes, Sinews
Sciatica

Cloves.

Names.] THey are called in Latine *Caryophylli.*

Deſcript.] The tree wherin the Cloves do grow is great & tall, covered with an Aſh-coloured bark, the younger branches being more white, the leaves grow by couples one againſt another, ſomewhat long and narrow, like to bay leaves, with a middle rib, and ſundry veins running through them, each of them ſtanding on a long footſtalk, the ends of the branches are divided into many ſmall brown ſprigs, wherupon grow the flowers, on the tops of the Cloves themſelves, which are white at the firſt with their ſprigs, green afterwards, and at laſt reddiſh before they be beaten off from the tree; and as they dry before they be put up, grow blackiſh as they are brought to us, having four ſmall tops at the heads of them, and a ſmall round head in the middle of them; the flower it ſelf, ſtanding between thoſe, conſiſteth of four ſmall leavs like unto a Cherry bloſſom, but of an excellent blew colour with three white Veines in every leaf, and divers purple-threds in the middle; of a more fine ſcent then the dried Clove.

Place.] The Clove-trees grow in the *Molucca*-Iſlands, where they gather them twice every year, *viz.* in *June* and *December*: they grow plentifully alſo in *Amboyna*, and in divers other places of the *Indies*, the Indians generally call them *Calefar*, and in ſome place *Chanque*.

Government and Virtues.] The Cloves are under the ſolar influence, of temperature hot & dry in the third degree, they comfort the Head and Heart, ſtrengthen the Liver, and Stomack, and all inward parts that want heat, they help digeſtion, break Wind, and provoke Urine, the *Portugal* Women uſe to diſtill the Cloves while they are freſh, which make a ſweet and delicate water, profitable for all paſſions of the Heart, and weakneſs of the Stomack.

Head. Heart, Liver. ſtomack Wind, Urine

China-root.

Descript.] *THe root called China-root is like to the root of a great Reed, some flatrish, others round, not smooth, but bunched and knotty, reddish for the most part, on the outside, and whitish and sometimes a little reddish in the inside: the best is solid and firm and somewhat waighty, fresh, and not worm-eaten, and without any tast but as it were drying; the plant of the root groweth up with many prickly branches, like unto* Sarsaparilla *or the prickly Bind-weed, winding it self about trees, and hath many leavs growing on them like broad Plantain leavs, the roots grow sometimes many together, and while they are fresh, the* Indians *eat them as we do Turneps, or Carrots.*

Place.] This plant groweth not only in *China*, but also in *Mallabar*, *Cochin*, and divers other places there.

Government and Vertues.] It is a plant of *Jupiter*, and the properties therof are many, and of great use with us in divers cases; in diet drinks for the French-Pox; it is profitable in all Agues, *Quotidian*, Intermittent, or pestilential, Heckticks and Consumptions, it helps the evil disposition of the Liver, pains of Head and Stomack, and strengthneth it: It dryes up the defluxions of Rheums, helps the Jaundies, and burstings in Children or others by drying up the humor which is the cause thereof. It also helps the Palsie, and all other diseases of the joints and bladder, the Gout, Sciatica, Pocky-nods and Ulcers of the Yard, and is good in all cold and Melancholy diseases; It stirreth up Venery; it may be taken several wayes, as being boyled, first slic'd thin and steeped a good while in water onely, or with Wine and water; some boyl it in the broth of a chicken, tyed up in Linnen cloth; and to take from a quarter to half an ounce or more at a time; as the quantity of drink or broth is, or as the party can bear.

French-pox
Agues, Heckticks, Consumptions, Head
Stomack
Jaundies
Burstings
Palsie, Gout
Sciatica, Nods
Yard, Lust

Cinnamon *and* Cassia Lignea.

Descript.] *THe Cinnamon-tree is described to be a great Tree, about the bigness of the Olive-tree, with many straight branches without knots, covered with a double bark, like the Cork whose inner rind is the Cinnamon, and is so barked every third year, and being cut in long peeces as if it were the bark of the whole tree, is cast on the ground, wherein dryed it is rouled together as we see it; and is better or worse, blacker or better coloured, by the greater or lesser heat of the Sun: the leaves are of a fre-*

gre

green colour like those of the Citron-tree, the flowers are white and the fruit black and round like hasel-nuts or small Olives; the best groweth in Zeland, having leaves like Willowes, and fruit like unto bay-berries, whereof there is made an oyl.

As concerning the Cassia, several Authors do write that Cinnamon and Cassia, is one and the same tree, and that the variety and difference of the Soyl where they grow, makes the difference onely; but we daily see that the Cassia which cometh to us, is the bark of a tree, and either roul'd together like Cinnamon or not roul'd, but in small or great smooth peeces, and therefore may be conceived to be a sort of Cinnamon, yet the tast being Glutinous, lesse sharp and quick, and more stiptick then Cinnamon, argueth it to be the bark of another sort of tree, although of the same kind and nature. Pliny lib. 12 cap. 29. saith, that Cassia which groweth where Cinnamon doth is a shrub of three cubits high, but on the hills; whose thick branches have their bark unto leather, which must be emptied or hollowed in a contrary manner, unto that of Cinnamon: for being cut into sticks of two cubits long, they are sewed into freshbeasts skins, that the worms may eat out the wood, and leave the bark whole by reason of the sharpness and bitterness; the three sorts of colour therein sheweth their goodness. That which is white for a foot high next the ground is the worst; the next thereunto for half a foot is reddish, which is next in goodness from thence upward, which is blackish, and the best, and is to be chosen fresh, of a mild scent and of a very sharp tast, rather than biting; of a purplish colour, light in waight, and with a short pipe, not easily broken, so that we may see plainly, that Cassia differeth not much from Cinnamon, and yet that it is differing from it.

Government and Virtues.] Cinnamon is under the dominion of *Jupiter*; it is of temperature hot and dry in the second degree, of very subtile parts and very Aromatical; it is very Cordial, it comforteth the Heart, and strengthneth a weak Stomack, it easeth the pains of the Cholick, especially the distilled water of it, the stopping of Urine, and it stayes the superabounding flux of Womens Courses; it causeth a good colour in the Face, makes a sweet breath, and good against the poison of venemous beasts, it is much used to stay looseness and binde the body: the distilled water thereof is most effectual; but the Chymical oyle thereof is much more hot and piercing.

Heart, stomack
Cholick, Urine
Terms, Face
Breath, Poison
Looseness

Cocculus Indus.

Names, Description, and Vertues.] The Italians call these berries or round seed Cocco di levante, and the French call them so likewise; they are of a blackish Ash-colour on the outside, having a thick white kernel within them, of a hot tast, drawing water into the mouth, and grow many together like Ivy-berries, yet each by

it ſelf on a ſtalk, ſome thinking them to grow upon a kind of white ſhade, others on a kind of Tithymal or Spurge, they are uſed either to make bates to catch fiſh, with things for that purpoſe, or the powder thereof uſed to kill Lice, and Vermine in in Childrens Heads.

Coſtus.

THere are to be had in our Druggiſts and Apothecaries Shops, two ſorts of *Coſtus*, far differing the one from the other both in form and ſubſtance: the vertues of the true *Coſtus* are theſe.

Urine, Courſes, Mother, Convulſions, Stitches, Stomack, Venery, Worms, Agues, Sciatica, Sinews

It provokes Urine and Womens Courſes, and helps diſeaſes of the Mother, aſwel by bathing, as fuming; two ounces thereof being drunk, helpeth the biting of Vipers, and is good againſt pains of the Breaſt, Convulſions, or the windy Stitches, ſwellings in the Stomack, Sides, or Body, being taken in Wormwood-Wine, and being taken with ſweet Wine, it provokes the deſire to Venery: It killeth Worms in the Belly; it is uſed with oyle to anoint the Body before the cold fits of Agues to warm it, and expell it, as alſo againſt weakneſs of the Sinews, and the Hip-gout; it helps diſcolouring of the ſkin, uſing it with honey and water.

Cubebs.

Cubebs are ſmall berries, ſomewhat ſweet, about the bigneſs of Pepper-Corns, but not ſo black nor ſolid, but more rugged or creſted, being either hollow or with a kernel within it, of a hot taſt, but not ſo fiery as Pepper, and having each a ſhort ſtalk on them like a tail: theſe grow on trees leſs than Apple-trees, with leaves narrower than thoſe of Pepper; the flower is ſweet, and the fruit groweth cluſtring together: The *Arabians* call them *Quabebe*, and *Quabebe Chini*; they grow plentifully in *Java*; they are uſed to ſtir up *Venery*

Venery, ſtomack, Flegm, Spleen, Wind, Womb, Head, Brain, Memory

and to warm and ſtrengthen the Stomack, being overcome with flegm or Wind, they cleanſe the breaſt of thick tough humors, help the Spleen, and are very profitable for the cold grieſs of the Womb: being chewed in the mouth with Maſtick, they draw Rhume from the Head, and ſtrengthen the brain and memory.

Red

Red, White, and Black-Currans.

Names.] THe Latine names for Currans is *Ribes* and *Ribes fructu rubro*, the red Curran, *albo* white, and *nigro* black.

Descript.] *The red curran bush hath a ſtalk covered with a thin browniſh bark outwards, and greeniſh underneath, the leaves are of a blackiſh green, cut in the edges into five parts, much like a Vine-leaf, but ſmaller, the flowers come forth at the joints of the leaves, many together on a long ſtalk, hanging down about a fingers length; of an herby colour, after which come round berries green at the firſt but red when they are ripe, of a pleaſant tart taſt; wherin is ſmall ſeed, the root is woody and ſpreading.*

There is another ſort hereof, whoſe berries are twice as big as the former and of a better reliſh.

The white Curran-tree hath a taller and more ſtraight ſtem than the red, a whiter bark, ſmaller leaves, but hath ſuch like berries upon long ſtalks, of the ſame bigneſs as the firſt, but of a ſhining tranſparent whiteneſs; of a more pleaſant taſt then the former.

The black Curran, riſeth higher than the laſt, and is more ſet with branches round about and more pliant, the younger covered with a paler, and the elder with a browner bark; the leaves are ſmaller then thoſe of the former, and often with fewer cuts therein: the flowers are alike, but of a greeniſh purple colour; which produce ſmall black berries; the leaves and fruit have an unpleaſant ſmell, but yet are wholſome though not pleaſant.

Place.] All theſe ſorts of Currans grow plentifully in *England*, in Gardens where they are planted; they have been found growing naturally wild in *Savoy* and *Switzerland*, as *Geſner* ſaith; and ſome in *Auſtria* ſaith *Cluſius*: they grow in great abundance in *Candia*; and other places in the *Streights*, from whence in great quantities they are brought dried unto us.

Time.] They flower and bear fruit, in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] Currans are under the influence of the benevolent planet *Venus*: they are of a moiſt temperate refeſhing nature; the red and white Currans are good to cool and refreſh faintings of the Stomack, to quench Thirſt, and ſtir up an appetite, and therefore are profitable in hot and ſharp Agues, it tempereth the heat of the Liver and Blood, and the ſharpneſs of Choler and reſiſteth putrefaction; it alſo taketh away the loathing of meat, and weakneſs of the Stomack by much Vomiting, and is good for thoſe that have any Looſeneſs of the belly: *Geſner* ſaith; that the *Switzers* uſe them for the Cough, and ſo well they may; For,

Stomack, thirſt
Appetite, agues
Liver, Bloud
Choler, Stomack, looſeneſs

Take dry Currans a quarter of a pound; Brandy Wine half a pint: ſet the Brandy on fire; and bruiſe the Currans and put them into the

Brandy as it is burning stirring them untill the Brandy is almost consumed, that it becomes like unto an Electuary; it is an excellent remedy to be taken hot for any violent Cough, cold or Rhume; the black Currans and the leaves are used in sawces by those who like the tast and scent of them; which I believe very few do of either.

Caranha.

Aches
Pains

CAranha, or *Carogna*, is a gumme, which is brought from the *West-Indies*, but of the tree that it issues from, we have no Description: it is a soft kind of Gum, wrapped up in leaves, to keep one peece from sticking unto another for it is very cleaving, and of a dark or muddy greenish colour; it is an especial and speedy help for all cold Aches, and pains in the Joints, and Nerves, and swellings therein, the defluxions of cold humors on them, or on the Eyes, or on any other part, to be laid on the temples or behind the Eares, and it is also used for the Tooth-ach to be laid on the temples like Mastick.

Liking to tore

Ceterach.

Names.] IT is called in Latine *Asplenum* and *Splenium*, and in English Spleenwort aud Milt-wast, and Scalefern.

Descript.] *Spleenwort or Ceterach, springeth up from a small black threddy, bushy root, with many long single leaves, cut on both sides into round dents, even almost to the middle-rib, which is not so hard as that of Polypody, each division being not alwaies set opposite unto the other but between each, smooth and of a light green on the upper part, and with a dark yellowish roughness underneath, folding or rouling it self inward at the first springing up.*

Place.] *Ceterach* groweth in moist shadowy places, and very frequently upon old stone-walls, of Churches, decayed Castles, and the ruinous Walls of antient Religious houses. It groweth on *Beconsfield* Church in *Buckinghamshire* and upon *Wooburn* Church in the same County, and *Horn-church* in *Essex*, and many other places.

Time.] *Ceterach* is to be found green all the year.

Government and Vertues.] *Mars* rules this plant; It is generally used against all the infirmities of the Spleen; it also helps the Strangury, pissing by drops, and wasteth the Stone in the Bladder, and is good against the yellow-*Jaundies*, and the *Hicket*: a dram of the dust that is on the back of the leaves, being mixed with half a dram of Amber in powder, and taken with the juice of purslain or plantain,

spleen strangury
Stone Jaundies
Hicket-

is

is a speedy remedy for the running of the Reins, as *Mathiolus* saith, and that the herb and root being boiled and taken helpeth all Melancholy diseases and especially those which rise from the *French-Pox*. The distilled water thereof being drunk is profitable against the Stone in the Reines and Bladder; a lye made of the Ashes thereof or the decoction drunk for some time together, helpeth such as are troubled with the Spleen, and it may outwardly be applied for the same purpose, it hindreth conception in Women if they make much use of it.

Reines *French Pox* *Stone* *Spleen*

The Cokar Nut-tree.

Description and Names.] THis groweth to be a great large Timber-tree, the body cover'd with a smooth bark; bare or naked without any branch, to a great height, (for which cause the *Indians*, do either bore holes therein, at certain distances, and knock strong pegs into them, which stick out so much as may serve for footing to get up into the tree to gather the juice or liquor and the fruit, or fasten ropes with nailes round about the tree, with spaces which serve as steps to go up into it) and towards the top, it spreadeth out into sundry great Arms, which bow themselves almost round, with large leaves on them like the Date tree but greater, whose middle-rib is very great, and abiding alwaies green, and with fruit also, continually one succeeding another; from between the lower boughs come forth smaller stalks, hanging down bearing sundry flowers on them, like those of the chestnut-tree, after which come large great three-square fruit or Nuts, ten or twelve and sometimes twenty thereon together, as big as ones head, or as a smaller Pompion almost round, but a little smaller at the end, covered with a hard tough Ash-coloured thick bark, an inch thick in some places, and within it a hard woody browniſh shell, but black being polished having at the Head or top thereof three holes somewhat resembling the nose and eyes of a Monkey, between which outer bark and this shell, grow many gross thredds or hairs: within the woody shell there is a white kernel cleaving close to the side thereof as sweet as an Almond, with a fine sweet water in the middle thereof, as pleasant as Milk, which will grow lesse pleasant or consume, either by over ripeness or long keeping: this tree is called by the *Indians*, *Maro*; in *Malaca*, *Trican*; and in other places by several other appellations: the timber of this tree is solid and firm, black and shining, like the walnut-tree, and fit for any building; and *Garcias* saith, it is of two sorts (I suppose he meaneth, for two uses), the one to bear fruit, the other to extract the liquor which issues therefrom, when the branches are cut, or when it is bored and received into some things tyed thereunto for that purpose, which liquor they call in

their

their Language *Sura*; and it ſheweth like unto troubled Wine, but in taſt like new ſweet Wine, which being boyled they call *Orraque*, and being deſtilled, it yeildeth a ſpirit like unto our *Aquavita*, and it is uſed for the ſame purpoſes as we do ours, and will burn like it; they call it *Fula*; And being ſet in the Sun it will become good Vinegar, and that which runneth laſt being ſet in the Sun to grow hard, or boyled to hardneſs, will become Sugar, which they call *Jagra*; of the inner kernel while it is freſh they make bread; the freſher the Nuts are, the ſweeter is the meat thereof.

Government and Vertues.] This is a Solar plant; the fruit or kernel of the Coker-nut doth nouriſh very much, and is good for lean bodies; they increaſe the natural ſeed, and ſtir up the appetite to Venery, and are good to mollifie the hoarſeneſs of the throat, and hoarſeneſs of the voice.

Venery, Throat Hoarſeneſs

Chocholate.

HAving before ſet down the particular Vertues of the Cacoa or Coker-Nut; I ſhall add ſomewhat of a Confection or Compoſition made therof, called Chocholate. *It is brought over unto us made into Rowls, & is uſed for a Cordial being macerated in milk, and made potable, adding what other ingredients pleaſes the preparer thereof; which may be done divers waies, according to the conſtitution of the party, and medicinal uſe, it is prepared for.*

There is very much variety of the ingredients, whereof this confection is compounded; ſome do put into it black Pepper, and Tanaſco, *which is a red* Indian *root like* Madder: *which is proper onely for thoſe who are of cold and moiſt conſtitutions, and are troubled with a very cold Stomack, and Liver.*

Another Receipt of the Indian Spaniards *is this. Take of* Cacoa's 700. *of white Sugar one pound and an half, Cinnamon two ounces, of long red Pepper 14 in Number, of Cloves half an ounce, three cods of the Logwood or* Campeche *tree, or inſtead of that, the weight of two Rialls, or a ſhilling of Annſeeds; ſome put in Almonds, kernels of Nuts, and Orenge-flower-water.*

This Receipt is fit for thoſe that have chronick diſeaſes, macilent bodies, or are inclinable to be infirm; you may either add or take away, according to the neceſſity, or temperature of every one; and it is very proper and convenient that Sugar be put into it, when it is drunk: ſometimes they make Tabulats of the Sugar, and the Chocholate together; which they do, onely to pleaſe the palats as the Dames of Mexico *do uſe it, and they are there ſold in ſhops, and are confected, and eaten like other ſweet-meats.*

Another Receipt, or way of compounding it, ſhall follow, but take this for a Rule that one Receipt cannot be proper for all Perſons; therefore ſuch a drink

drink it as common drink in publick houſes, may receive more hurt than good by it: therefore every one may make choice of the ingredients, that they may be uſefull for the complexion of the Body.

The Receipt is this.

To every 100 of *Cacao's*, put two cods of long red Pepper, one handful of Anniſeeds; one cod of *Campeche* or Logwood, two drams of Cinnamon; Almonds and Haſel-nuts of each a dozen, white Sugar half a pound; and if you cannot have thoſe things which come from the *Indies*, you may make it with the reſt.

The way of compounding the Chocholate.

The *Cacao*, and other ingredients muſt be beaten in a ſtone morter, or grownd upon a broad ſtone, which the *Indians* call *Metate*, and is made onely for that uſe; ſuch ſtones as our Painters grind their colours upon will ſerve for that uſe, the firſt thing that is to be done is to dry the ingredients, with care that, in ſtirring, they be not burnt nor become black; and if they be over dried, then they will be bitter and loſe their vertue: the Cinnamon and the long red Pepper, are to be firſt beaten, with the Anniſeed; and then beat the *Cacao*, by little and little till it be all powdered, and ſometimes turn it round in the beating that it may mix the better; and every one of theſe ingredients muſt be beaten by it ſelf; and then put them all into the veſſel where the *Cacao* is; which you muſt ſtir together, & then take out that paſte, & put it into the morter, under which you muſt lay a little fire, after the confection is made: But you muſt be very careful, not to put more fire than will warm it, that the unctuous parts do not fly away, you muſt ſearſe all the ingredients, but onely the *Cacoa*, and when you find it to be wel beaten and incorporated (which you ſhall know by the ſhortneſs of it) then with a ſpoon take up ſome of the paſte which will be almoſt liquid, and ſo either make it into tablets, or rowles, or put it into boxes, and when it is cold it will be hard. To make the Tablets you muſt put a ſpoonful of the paſte, upon a ſheet of Paper; the *Indians* put it upon a leaf, where being put in the ſhade it grows hard, and then bowing the Paper the Tablets fall off, by reaſon of the fatneſs of the paſte: but if it be put into any thing of earth or wood, it will ſtick faſt, and will not come off, without ſcraping or breaking.

In the *Indies* they take it two ſeveral wayes: the one being the common way is, to take it hot, with *Atolle*, which was the drink of antient *Indians*, (they call *Atolle* pap, made of the flower of *Maiz*, and ſo they mingle it with the Chocholate,): the other modern way which the *Spaniards* uſe, is of two ſorts; the one is, that the Chocholate being diſſolved with cold water, and the ſcum taken off, and put into another

Veſſel,

Veſſel, they put the remainder upon the Fire with Sugar; and when it is warm, then they pour it upon the ſcum they tooke off before, and ſo drink it: the other way is to warm the water; and then when you have put into a pot or diſh, aſmuch Chocholate as you think fit, put in a little of the warm water, and then grind it well with the Molinet, and when it is well ground put the reſt of the warm water to it, and ſo drink it with Sugar, to your taſt.

Beſides theſe former wayes there are others: one is, put the Chocholate into a pipkin, with a little water and let it boyl well until it be diſſolved, and then put in ſufficient water and Sugar, according to the quality of the Chocholate, and then boyl it again until there comes an oyly ſcum upon it; and then drink it.

There is another way to drink Chocholate, which is cold; and takes its name from the principal ingredient and is called *Cacao*, which they uſe at Feaſts to refreſh themſelves, and it is made after this manner.

The Chocholate being diſſolved in water with the Molinet, take off the ſcum or craſſy part which riſeth in great quantity, when the *Cacao* is older and more putrified, the ſcum is laid aſide by it ſelf in a little diſh, and then put Sugar into that pan from whence you took the ſcum, and pour it from on high upon the ſcum, and ſo drink it cold, but this drink doth not agree with all Stomacks, by reaſon of its coldneſs.

There is another way to drink it cold, which is called *Cacao penali*; and it is done by adding to the ſame Chocholate (having made the confection, as is before ſet down) ſo much *Maiz*, dried and well grownd, and taken from the huſk, and then well-mingled in the morter, with the Chocholat, it falls all into flower or duſt, and ſo theſe things being mingled as is ſaid before there riſeth the ſcum; and ſo take it, and drink it, as before.

There is another way, which is a ſhort and quicker way to make it, which is more wholſom; that is, firſt to ſet ſome water to warm, and while it warms, throw a Tablet, or ſome Chocholate ſcraped and mingled with Sugar, into a little cup, and when the water is hot pour the water to the Chocholate, and then diſſolve it with the Molinet, and then without taking off the ſcum drink it.

But in our colder Country moſt uſually it is thus made with milk, inſtead of water, and ſome add yolks of Eggs, and a ſop of white Bread.

Such as deſire to take it in milk, three ounces of Chocolate will be ſufficient to a quart of milk; ſcrape the Chocolate very fine, and put it into the milk when it boyles; work it very well with the *Spaniſh* inſtrument called *Molenillo*, between your hands; which inſtrument muſt be of wood, with a round knob, made very round, and cut ragged, that as you turn it in your hands, the milk may froth, and diſſolve the Chocolate the better; then ſet the milk on the fire again, untill it be ready to boyl, having the yolk of two eggs, well beaten with ſome of the hot milk, then put your eggs into the milk, and Chocolate and Sugar, aſmuch.

much as you like for your taſt, & work it altogether with the Molinet, and thus drink it: or, if you pleaſe, you may ſlice a little manchet into a diſh, and ſo eat it for a breakfaſt: you may if you pleaſe make it alſo with water inſtead of milk, after this manner:

Set a pot of conduit-water over the fire untill it boyles; then to every perſon that is to drink, put an ounce of Chocolate, with aſmuch Sugar into every pot, whereunto pour a pint of the ſaid water ſo boyling and therein work together the Chocolate and the Sugar, with the Inſtrument called *El-Molenillo*, until it be throughly incorporated; which done pour in as many half pints of the ſaid water, as there be ounces of the Chocolate; and if you pleaſe you may put in the yolks of one or two new-laid eggs, which muſt be beaten untill they froth very much: the hotter it is drunk, the better it is; you may likewiſe put in a ſlice of white-bread or biſket, and eat that with the Chocolate, which will be a very ſubſtantial and Cordial breakfaſt.

Coffee.

THis is reported to be the berries of certain ſhrubs or buſhes growing in Arabia, *and from them into Turkey, and other parts. it is ſaid of it ſelf to be inſipid, having neither ſcent nor taſt; but being pounded and baked, as they do prepare it to make the Coffee-liquor with, it then ſtinks moſt loathſomly, which is an argument of ſome Saturnine quality in it: the propugners for this filthy drink affirm, it cauſeth watchfulneſs: (ſo do both the ſtinking Hemlock and Henbane in their firſt operation if unhappily taken into the body, but their worſe effects ſoon follow): They alſo ſay it makes them ſober when they are drunk, yet they would be alwaies accounted ſober perſons, or at leaſt think themſelves ſo, when they can but once ſit down in a Coffee-houſe; certainly if there had been any worth in it, ſome of the antient* Arabian *Phyſitians or others neer thoſe parts, would have recorded it: But there is no mention made of any medicinal uſe thereof, by any Author either Antient or Modern, neither can it be indued with any ſuch properties as the indulgers of it, feed their fancies with; but this I may truly ſay of it:* Quod Anglorum Corpora quæ huic liquori tantopere indulgent, in Barbarorum naturam degeneraſſe videntur.

But if any one deſire to make Coffee, after the manner as it is prepared and ſold here in Engl. in the publick Coffee-houſes, it is thus: Take a gallon of water and ſet it in a pot of Tyn, or any other Veſſel cloſe cover'd; ſet it upon the fire and let it boyl: when it throughly boyles, put into it a quarter of a pound of the powder of the Coffee-berry, ſtirring it well together, ſo let it boyl a quarter of an hour, and your Coffee is ready to drink, then pour ſome of it into a ſmaller pot covered, and keep it alwayes ready before the fire.

Thoſe that delight to have it in their houſes for their private uſe, may add or diminiſh the quantity of the Coffee-powder making it ſtronger or ſmaller as they pleaſe.

Camphire

Camphire.

Names.] IT is called in Latin *Camphora*, and *Camphura*, from the *Arabians Cafar*.

Descript.] Camphire *is a gum, or liquor of a great vaſt-tree, like unto a Walnut-tree, and of an aſh-colour like unto a Beech: the leaves are whitiſh like unto willow leaves; this liquor or gum, partly diſtilleth forth of its own accord, but cheifly by inciſion: it is cleer and white, and tranſparent, and although when it is dry it be ſomewhat brittle, and will break into many ſmall peeces, yet it will not be made into powder by it ſelf alone, but muſt have the help of a blanched Almond, or ſome other ſuch like unctuous thing, which will reduce it into fine powder: neither will it be eaſily diſſolved in cold water, but by warmth will be reſolved like unto fat, being eaſily ſet on fire, and will burn in the water: It is of a very ſtrong ſcent and ſubtill parts.*

Govern. Nature & Vert.] Divers have been the opinions of Authors about the temperature of *Camphire*: ſome take it to be hot, becauſe it is of ſuch tenuity of parts. *Rhaſis* ſaith, it is cold and moiſt, and *Avicenna* ſaith, that it is cold and dry, and that it cauſeth watchings and wakefulneſs, and quieteth the ſenſes of thoſe that are hot. It is governed by *Mercury*; and by experience is found to cool the heat of the Liver and Back, and all hot inflamations and diſtempers of heat in any part of the body; it eaſeth pains of the Head, and reſtrainth fluxes, either of blood out of the Head or noſtrills, being applied to the noſtrills and to the forehead with juice of houſleek and plantain-water, or with either of them, and ſome Nettle-ſeed. It ſtayeth the flux of the natural ſeed either in Man or Woman, uſing it to the Reins and privy parts; and extinguiſheth the heat of Luſt, and deſire to venereal actions.

Heat, Liver
Back, Reins
Inflamations
Fluxes, Head-
ach, Operate
Venery, Poyſons
Plague Ulcers

It doth preſerve from putrefaction, and for that purpoſe is put into divers compoſitions and antidotes, to reſiſt Venome, poiſons, and infection of the Plague or other diſeaſes: it is good in wounds and Ulcers, to reſtrain the heat of them, and is of much uſe with Women, to preſerve their beauty.

Cambugio.

Names.] IT hath obtained a great many names partly from the ſundry nations, & languages; and partly, from the miſtakes of people, as *Gutta Gamba*, *Gutta Gamandra*, *Gutta Gemon*, and many others; in engliſh, it may be called the Golden yellow *Indian* purger.

Deſcript.] Cambugio *is yet ſcarce well known unto us whereof it is made, but*

be only what we ſee of it, being a ſolid peece of ſubſtance, made up into wreathes or rouls, yellow both within and without, and giving a yellow colour upon the moiſtning of it: we cannot learn certainly whether it be a gum, or hardned juice, but it is moſt likely to be a juice, becauſe it will eaſily diſſolve in water, and it is moſt likely to be the juice of ſome peculiar herb of that Country from whence it is brought, that gives a yellow juice: it is brought unto us out of the Eaſt-Indies, and ſome ſay from China.

Government and Vertues.] It is particularly under the influence of *Mars*, and hath a property to purge both by ſtool and vomit: and may be given from three or four grains, unto ten or twelve, or to a ſcruple or half a dram, accorrding to the age and ſtrength of the patients Body; it worketh gently with ſome, purging forth crude flegmatick humors from the Stomack, and wheyiſh from the Bowells, without any trouble, but contrarily with others it worketh very churliſhly; and much troubles the Stomack, ſome uſe to make ſmall pills of it and give it in that form, eſpecially if the humors be ſtubborn, and not eaſie to be avoided; and for that cauſe ſome add a little Scammony unto it to help the ſlow working in ſome bodies; alſo ſome correct it, by giving it in the pulp of Currans, extracted in white Wine; and ſome in the infuſion of Roſes. *Flegm* *Bowells*

White Daffodyl.

Names and Kinds.] CAlled alſo *Narciſſus*, and primroſe-Pearls. Ther are ſeveral kinds hereof, one with a crimſon, or red purple circle in the middle of the flower, and another having a yellow Circle as it were a Crownet or cup, in the middle of the flower: there is another kind that is yellow in the middle; and another ſort which beareth double flowers.

The cauſe of the name *Narciſſus* given to theſe flowers.

Theſe flowers took their name, in commemoration of a Noble and Beautiful youth, whoſe name was Narciſſus, *who was ſo exceeding Beautiful that he was deſired of many great Ladies, who were vehemently enamoured of him; but he regarded them not becauſe of his ſurpaſſing beauty: wherefore he being deſirous to free himſelf from their moſt importunate ſuits and requeſts; he went a hunting, and being thirſty, he came to a Fountain, where-if when he would have drunken, he ſaw in the water his own feature and ſurpaſſing beauty, the which before that time, he had never ſeen; (for there were no looking-glaſſes in thoſe daies): and thus as he ſtood amazed, gazing on his own ſhadow, he ſuppoſed it had been one of the Amorous Ladies that loved him; and was ſo raviſhed with the love of his ſhadow, that hee deſired and endeavored to kiſſe and embrace himſelf, and when he could*

not

not take hold of his own shadow or figure, he still endeavored the same, until at last he died by extream force of love. In whose honour, and perpetuall Memory, the poets say, that the earth brought forth this delectable flower.

Descript.] *The first kind of Daffodill or Narcissus hath small narrow leaves like Leek blades, with a crested bare naked stalk without leaves of a foot, or nine inches long, with a flower at the top growing out of a certain film, as it were a skin, most commonly growing singly or alone, and sometimes two together, consisting of six little white leaves growing together; in the middle whereof is a little round wrinckled hoop or cup, edged about the brinks with a certain round edg, wherein are contained certain small thredsor stems with yellowish tips hanging upon them; after the flowers, appear angled husks, wherein grow black seeds: the root is round and* Bulbus, *like an* Onion.

The other Narcissus *with the yellow cup or Circle in the middle, his blades are longer and broader, and not so green as those of the first; the stalks are longer and thicker, and upon every one of them standeth three or four flowers like unto the first but that they are all yellow in the middle.*

There is another kind that is yellow in the middle, and bears many more flowers, which are smaller than those before described.

Place.] The first two kinds grow plentifully in divers places of *France*, as *Burgundy*, and *Languedoc*, in Meadows and pastures; but in this Country, they grow only in Gardens where they are planted.

Time.] They flower most of them in *March* and *April*, and some kinds flower not untill the beginning of *May*.

Temperature and Vertues.] *Venus* challengeth the dominion over these plants for her own, and gave them their name from her darling *Narcissus*: the root hereof is hot and dry in the third degree, the which root being boyled or rosted, or taken in meat & drink, provoketh the stomack to Vomiting, the same pounded with a little honey is good to be applied to burnings and scaldings, and cureth Sinews that are hurt or sprain'd, and is good to help dislocations, or Members out of joint being applied thereunto, it also giveth ease in all old griefs and pains of the joints; the roots of *Narcissus*, taketh away all spots of the Face, being mingled with Nettle-seed and Vinegar, and applied, it mundifieth and cleanseth corrupt and rotten Ulcers, and ripeneth and breaketh hard Impostumes, if it be mixed with the meal of *Vetches*, & honey & applied pultis-wise to the part greived; and being mixed with the meal of *Turay* and honey, it draweth forth thorns and splinters, being applied thereunto.

Vomiting, burnings, Scaldings Sinews strains Joints, Pains Spots, Face Ulcers.

Yellow Daffodil.

Names.] THis kind of Daffodill is also called Lide-lilly, because it flowereth in *March*, which Moneth in some Countries is called

called *Lide*, and they are also called Daffa-down-dillies.

Descript.] *It hath long narrow green leaves, the stalks be round upon which grow pleasant yellow-flowers, to see to; but somewhat unpleasant to the smell: after which come round knops, or husks, like little heads, wherein the seed is contained, it hath abundance of roots, which grow thick together, and increase by new sprigs and blades, whereby it spreadeth and increaseth it self under ground, so that of one plant you may soon have a great increase.*

Place.] It groweth not naturally in this Country, but in Gardens where it is planted.

Time.] *Daffodills* flower in *March* and *April*.

Government and Vertues.] Yellow-Daffodil is under the dominion of *Mars*, the roots hereof are hot and dry almost in the third degree.

The root boyled in posset drink, and drunk, causeth Vomiting, and is used with good successe in the beginnings of Agues, especially *Tertians* which frequently rage in the spring-time: a plaister made of the roots with parched Barley-meal, and applied to swellings and Imposthumes do dissolve them; the juice mingled with hony, Frankincense, Wine and Myrrhe, and dropped into the Eares, is good against the corrupt filth and running matter of the Eares; the roots made hollow and boyled in oyl doth help raw Kib'd heels: the juice of the root is good for the Morphew, and discolourings of the skin.

Vomiting
Agues, Impostumes, Eares
Kibed-heels.
Morphew.

Date-tree.

Names.] THis is also called Palm-tree: and the fruit, Dates, or fruit of the Palm-tree.

Descript.] *This plant groweth to be a great tree, with a straight thick trunk, cover'd with a scaly bark: at the top thereof grow many long branches with great plenty and store of long, straight, narrow leaves, or twigs like reeds. so that the branches seem to be no other thing, but a bundle or sort of reed leaves, growing thick together upon one branch: amongst those branches groweth the fruit, clustering together at the first, and wrapped in a certain long and broad covering, like to a pillow, which afterwards openeth and sheweth the fruit. standing along by certain small sprigs growing out of a flat yellow branch, the fruit is round and long, containing within it a long and hard stone; there is the Male Palm-tree and the Female; the Male tree bringeth forth flowers onely, which vanish away, and the Female beareth the fruit, and bringeth it unto perfection and ripeness.*

Place.] The Date-tree groweth in *Africa, Arabia, India, Syria Judæa*, and other of those Eastern-countries.

Time.] The Date or Palm-tree, continueth alwaies green,

and floureth in the ſpring-time. and the fruit in hot Countries is ripe in *Autumn.*

Government and Virtues.] The branches and leaves, are cold and aſtringent, the fruit is hot and dry, almoſt in the ſecond degree, but ſomewhat aſtringent, eſpecially before it is throughly ripe. *Mars* governs them. Dates are hard of digeſtion, and cauſe oppilations in the Liver and Spleen, they ingender Windineſs, Headach and groſs blood; being eaten green and freſh; but being through-ripe, they are not ſo hurtful, but nouriſh indifferently, being well digeſted in a good Stomack.

Looſeneſs, Vomiting, Wambling Liver, Spleenn

Dry Dates ſtop Looſeneſs, and ſtay Vomiting, and Wambling in the Stomack: (eſpecially of Women with Child) if they be eaten; or mingled with other proper medicines and applied plaiſter-wiſe to the Stomack; and being adminiſtred inwardly or applied outwardly with medicines convenient, they ſtrengthen the weakneſs of the Liver and Spleen.

Green-Wounds

The leaves and branches of the Date-tree do heal Green-Wounds, and ſoder and cloſe them up; and refreſh and cool hot inflamations: There is a direction in the plaiſter *Diacalcitheos*, that it be ſtirred with a ſtick of the Palm-tree, that it might be of the more vertue and efficacy, from whence alſo the ſame plaiſter is called *Diapalma*: you may ſee the compoſition of the plaiſter, in *Galens* firſt book *de medicamentis ſecundum genera.*

Dictamnum *of* Candy.

Kinds and Names.] *Dioſcorides* maketh mention of three kinds hereof; the firſt whereof is the right Dictamnum onely, the ſecond is the baſtard *Dictamnum*, the third is another kind bearing both flowers and ſeed: it is called alſo Dittany of *Crete*, and in ſhops *Diptamum.*

Deſcript.] *The firſt kind which is the right* Dictamnum, (as ſaith Dioſcorides) *is a hot and ſharp plant, much like unto Penny-royal, but having greater leaves, ſomewhat hoary or moſſey, with a certain fine down or woolly, white Cotton: at the top of the ſtalks or branches grow certain ſmall ſpikey tufts, hanging by little ſmall ſtems, greater and thicker than the eares or ſpikey tufts of wild Marjoram, and are ſomewhat of a red colour, in which there grow little flowers.*

2. *The ſecond kind, called Baſtard* Dictamnum, *is much like unto the firſt, ſaving, that it doth not hurt nor bite the tongue, neither is it hot: It hath round ſoft woolly ſtalks, with knots and joints; at every of which joints there ſtand two leaves, ſomewhat round, ſoft, and woolly, not much unlike the leaves of Penny-royal; but that they are greater, all hoary, and white,*

ſoft.

soft and woolly, like to the first leaves of white Mullein *or* Tapsus Barbatus, *without any scent but bitter in taste: the flowers be of a light blew, compassing the stalk, by certain spaces like to garlands, and like the flowers of Penny-royal and Hore-hound: the root is of a wooddy substance.*

3. *The third kind is like to the second in figure saving that his leaves are greener and more hoary; covered with a fine, white, soft hair, almost like the leaves of Watermint, the whole plant hath a good and pleasant smell, as it were a mean betwixt the scent of Watermint and Sage, as saith* Dioscorides.

Place.] The first kind, or the right *Dittamnum*, cometh from *Crete*, now called *Candia*, which is an Island in the *Mediterranean* Sea, formerly belonging to the *Venetians*, but two or three years since, taken by the Turks.

The other two kinds grow, not onely in *Candia*, but in divers other hot Countries.

Government and Vertues.] The right *Dittamnum* is hot and dry and of subtil parts, the other two kinds are also hot and dry, but not so hot as the first, they are all under *Venus*. The right *Dittamnum* is of the same vertue as is Penny-royal, but it is better and stronger, it bringeth down the Flowers, After-birth and dead Child, whether it be drunk or eat, or used as a pessary or mother suppository: the like vertue hath the root which is hot and sharp upon the tongue; the juice is very good to be drunk against all Venome, and bitings of Venemous beasts, and Serpents. *Dittamnum* is of such force against Poison that the onely savor and smell thereof driveth away all Venemous Beasts and Serpents, the juice of the same is of singular force against all kinds of Wounds, to be dropped or poured in; it both mundifieth, cleanseth, and healeth the same, it qualifieth and asswageth the pain of the Milt or Spleen, and wasteth and diminisheth the same, being either taken inwardly or applied outwardly to the place: it draweth forth Splinters and thorns if it be bruised, and laid upon the place.

Flowers
After-birth
deadchild
Venome
Serpents
Poison
Wounds
Milt
Splinters
Thorns

It is written by the Antients that the Goats of *Candy*, and likewise Deer; if they be shot with any Shaft, Javelin, or Arrow, that hangeth or sticketh fast in their flesh; they forthwith seek out the plant *Dittamnum*, and eat thereof; by vertue whereof, the Arrows fall out and their Wounds are cured.

The bastard *Dittamnum* hath the same vertues as the first, but not so strong.

The third kind is very profitable to be put into medecines, drinks, and Emplaisters that are made against the bitings or stingings of Venemous beasts.

and floureth in the ſpring-time. and the fruit in hot Countries is ripe in *Autumn.*

Government and Virtues.] The branches and leaves, are cold and aſtringent, the fruit is hot and dry, almoſt in the ſecond degree, but ſomewhat aſtringent, eſpecially before it is throughly ripe. *Mars* governs them. Dates are hard of digeſtion, and cauſe oppilations in the Liver and Spleen, they ingender Windineſs, Headach and groſs blood; being eaten green and freſh; but being through-ripe, they are not ſo hurtful, but nouriſh indifferently, being well digeſted in a good Stomack.

Looſeneſs, Vomiting, Wambling Liver, Spleenn

Dry Dates ſtop Looſeneſs, and ſtay Vomiting, and Wambling in the Stomack: (eſpecially of Women with Child) if they be eaten; or mingled with other proper medicines and applied plaiſter-wiſe to the Stomack; and being adminiſtred inwardly or applied outwardly with medicines convenient, they ſtrengthen the weakneſs of the Liver and Spleen.

Green-Wounds

The leaves and branches of the Date-tree do heal Green-Wounds, and ſoder and cloſe them up; and refreſh and cool hot inflamations: There is a direction in the plaiſter *Diacalcitheos*, that it be ſtirred with a ſtick of the Palm-tree, that it might be of the more vertue and efficacy, from whence alſo the ſame plaiſter is called *Diapalma*: you may ſee the compoſition of the plaiſter, in *Galens* firſt book *de medicamentis ſecundum genera.*

Dictamnum *of* Candy.

Kinds and Names.] *Dioſcorides* maketh mention of three kinds hereof; the firſt whereof is the right Dictamnum onely, the ſecond is the baſtard *Dictamnum*, the third is another kind bearing both flowers and ſeed: it is called alſo Dittany of *Crete*, and in ſhops *Diptamum.*

Deſcript.] *The firſt kind which is the right* Dictamnum, (as ſaith Dioſcorides) *is a hot and ſharp plant, much like unto Penny-royal, but having greater leaves, ſomewhat hoary or moſſey, with a certain fine down or woolly, white Cotton: at the top of the ſtalks or branches grow certain ſmall ſpikey tufts, hanging by little ſmall ſtems, greater and thicker than the eares or ſpikey tufts of wild Marjoram, and are ſomewhat of a red colour, in which there grow little flowers.*

2. *The ſecond kind, called Baſtard* Dictamnum, *is much like unto the firſt, ſaving, that it doth not hurt nor bite the tongue, neither is it hot: It hath round ſoft woolly ſtalks, with knots and joints; at every of which joints there ſtand two leaves, ſomewhat round, ſoft, and woolly, not much unlike the leaves of Penny-royal; but that they are greater, all hoary, and white,*

ſoft,

soft and woolly, like to the first leaves of white Mullein *or* Tapsus Barbatus, *without any scent but bitter in tast: the flowers be of a light blew, compassing the stalk, by certain spaces like to garlands, and like the flowers of Penny-royal and Hore-hound: the root is of a wooddy substance.*

3. *The third kind is like to the second in figure saving that his leaves are greener and more hoary; covered with a fine, white, soft hair, almost like the leaves of Watermint, the whole plant hath a good and pleasant smell, as it were a mean betwixt the scent of Watermint and Sage, as saith* Dioscorides.

Place.] The first kind, or the right *Dittamnum*, cometh from *Crete*, now called *Candia*, which is an Island in the *Mediterranean* Sea, formerly belonging to the *Venetians*, but two or three years since, taken by the Turks.

The other two kinds grow, not onely in *Candia*, but in divers other hot Countries.

Government and Vertues.] The right *Dittamnum* is hot and dry and of subtil parts, the other two kinds are also hot and dry, but not so hot as the first, they are all under *Venus*. The right *Dittamnum* is of the same vertue as is Penny-royal, but it is better and stronger, it bringeth down the Flowers, After-birth and dead Child, whether it be drunk or eat, or used as a pessary or mother suppository: the like vertue hath the root which is hot and sharp upon the tongue; the juice is very good to be drunk against all Venome, and bitings of Venemous beasts, and Serpents. *Dittamnum* is of such force against Poison that the onely savor and smell thereof driveth away all Venemous Beasts and Serpents, the juice of the same is of singular force against all kinds of Wounds, to be dropped or poured in; it both mundifieth, cleanseth, and healeth the same, it qualifieth and asswageth the pain of the Milt or Spleen, and wasteth and diminisheth the same, being either taken inwardly or applied outwardly to the place: it draweth forth Splinters and thorns if it be bruised, and laid upon the place.

Flowers
After-birth
deadchild
Venome
Serpents
Poison
Wounds
Milt
Splinters
Thorns

It is written by the Antients that the Goats of *Candy*, and likewise Deer, if they be shot with any Shaft, Javelin, or Arrow, that hangeth or sticketh fast in their flesh, they forthwith seek out the plant *Dittamnum*, and eat thereof, by vertue whereof, the Arrows fall out and their Wounds are cured.

The bastard *Dittamnum* hath the same vertues as the first, but not so strong.

The third kind is very profitable to be put into medecines, drinks, and Emplaisters that are made against the bitings or stingings of Venemous beasts.

False-Dictamnum.

Names.] THis herb is called in Latine *Tragium*, and by some *Fraxinella*; some Apothecaries do use the root hereof instead of the right *Dictamnum*, from whence it hath gotten the name of Bastard and false Dittany.

Descript.] This plant is like unto Lentisms or Licoras, in leaves and branches; it hath round blackish rough stalks, and leaves displayed and spread like those of Licoris: at the top of the stalks grow fair flowers; of a blewish colour, which on the upper part, hath four or five leaves, and in the lower part of the same flower it hath small long threds crooking or hanging down almost like a Beard; after the flowers are gone, in the place of each flower there come four or five Cods, somewhat rough without, slimy to be handled, and of a strong smell almost like a Goat; in the which is contained a black plain shining Seed: the roots be long, and white, sometimes as thick as a finger and do grow one against another.

Place.] It groweth in the Isle of *Candy* aswel as the true *Dictamnum*; and is found in the Gardens of some curious Herbarists.

Time.] It floureth in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] This plant is also under the dominion of *Venus*. It is hot almost in the third degree, and of subtill parts; the seed taken to the quantity of a dram, is good against the Strangury; provoketh Urine, is good against the Stone in the Bladder, breaketh and bringeth it forth, and likewise driveth down the Terms, or flowers of Women; the like vertue hath the leaves and juice to be taken after the same manner, and being laid to outwardly, it draweth out Thorns and Splinters; the root taken with a little Rhubarb, killeth and driveth forth Worms, and is of singul ar vertue against the same.

Strangury
Urine, Stone
Terms, Thorns
Splinters
Worms

Dioscorides also reporteth of this plant, that the wild Goats, when they be struck with Darts or Arrows, by the eating of this herb do cause the same to fall out of their bodies, aswell as if they had eaten of the right *Dictamnum*: For which cause it is possible that this herb became first to be used in shops instead of the true *Dictamnum*.

Dittander.

Names.] IT is alſo called Dittany, and Pepperwort.

Deſcript.] *Dittander or Dittany, hath long broad leaves, not much unlike the Bay-tree leaf, but larger and longer, & notched about like a Saw: the ſtalks and branches be round, uneaſie or hard to be broken, and about two foot high; at the top whereof grow very many ſmall white flowers, and after them a ſmall ſeed, the root is long and ſingle creeping under the earth, and putteth forth yearly, in divers places, new ſprigs and leaves.*

Place.] It groweth plentifully in divers low grounds, and ſalt Marſhes, as in the Marſhes by *Rocheſter* in *Kent*.

Time.] Dittander floureth and is in ſeed in *June* and *July*.

Government and Virtues.] This herb is hot and dry in the third degree, a Martial plant; ſome people uſe this herb with meat inſtead of Pepper, becauſe it hath the nature and taſt of Pepper, whereof it took the name of *Piperitis*: the root of this plant is very good againſt the *Sciatica*, being applied outwardly to the huckle bone, or haunch, made into a pultis, with ſome Gooſe or Capons-greaſe, and an oyntment made of the leaves with Hogs-greaſe, or the leaves bruiſed and applied to the place, helps the Hip-gout, and pain in the Joints, the part being afterwards bathed with Wine, and Oyl, and wrapped in wool or Lambſkin, a ſpoonful or two of the juice of Dittander in Ale, given to Women in travail, cauſeth Eaſie and ſpeedy Delivery, it is likewiſe good to take away Scars, Sun-burning, and Scabs, and cleanſeth diſcolourings of the ſkin.

Sciatica
Hip-gout
Joints
Eaſie-
Delivery

Double-tongue.

Kind and Names.] THere is found two kinds hereof: it is called likewiſe Horſe-tongue, and *Laurus* of *Alexandria*.

Deſcript.] *Double-tongue hath round ſtalks like* Solomons-Seal, *of a foot and half long, upon each ſide whereof grow thick, browniſh leaves, not much unlike to Bay-leaves upon the which there groweth in the middle of every leaf, another ſmall leaf faſhioned like a Tongue; and betwixt thoſe ſmall and great leaves, there grow round red berries, as big as a peaſe: the root is tender, white, long, and of a good ſcent.*

2. *There is alſo another kind of double tongue which alſo bringeth forth his fruit upon the leaves, and is like the firſt in ſtalks, leaves, fruits, and roots, ſaving that there grow no other ſmall leaves, by the fruit upon the great leaves.*

Place.] Double-tongue groweth in *Hungaria* and *Auſtria*, and in ſome dark Woods in *Italy*: ſome curious Herbariſts plant it in their Gardens.

Time.] The ſeed hereof is ripe in *September*.

Government and Vertues.] Double-tongue or tongue blade, is good to aſſwage pain, as *Galen* ſaith; the Laurel of *Alexandria*, is hot and dry of temperature: Double-tongue is an herb of *Venus*; the leaves and roots thereof are much commended againſt Swellings of the Throat, the *Uvula*, and kernels under the tongue; and againſt Ulcers, and Sores of the ſame, being taken in a Gargariſm. *Marcellus* ſaith, that in *Italy* they uſe to hang this herb about children's necks, that are ſick in the *Uvula*: and *Dioſcorides* writeth, that if it be worn upon the bare Head, it is good for the Head-ach: this herb is good for diſeaſes of the Mother, and a ſpoonful of the leaves of Double-tongue given, cauſeth the ſtrangled Matrix to deſcend down to its natural place.

Swellings Throat, Uvula Headach, Mother, Strangury Urine, Terms Eaſy-delivery

The root of Laurel of *Alexandria*, boyled in Wine and drunken, helpeth the *Strangury*, provoketh Urine and Womens natural ſickneſs, procures Eaſie-delivery, expelleth the *Secondine*, and all corruption of the Matrix.

Garden Dragons, Dragon-wort *and* Water Dragons.

Kinds and Names.] THere be three kinds: the firſt is called, the great Dragon, *Dracunculus Major*; of ſome, *Serpentaria*, and *Colubrina*; in ſhops, *Serpentaria Major*.

The ſecond kind is called *Dracunculus Minor* in Latine, the leſſer Dragon; and of ſome, *Aron maculatum*; in Engliſh, ſmall Dragon-wort, and ſpeckled *Aron*.

The third kind is called in Latine *Dracunculus paluſtris, ſive aquatilis*; in Engliſh, Water-Dragon, or Marſh-Dragon, in low dutch Water-Draken-wortel.

Deſcript.] *The firſt kind called the great Dragon, or Serpentary, beareth an upright ſtalk of a cubit long or more; thick, round, ſmooth, and ſpeckled; with divers colours and ſpots; like to an Adder, or Snakes skin: the leaves be great and large, compact or made of ſix, ſeaven, or more leaves, whereof each ſingle leaf, is long, and like to a ſorrel or Dock-leaf, and are very ſmooth and plain: at the top of the ſtalk groweth, a long huſe or huſk, like to the huſe or Cod of Cuckow-pintle, or Wake-robin, of a greeniſh colour without, and of a dark red or purple colour within, and ſo is the clapper, or peſtle that groweth up within the ſaid huſk, which is long, and thick, and ſharp-pointed, peeked like to a horn; whoſe fruit by increaſe waxeth ſo as it ſtretcheth,*

eth, and at length breaketh out of a certain skin, or Film; and appeareth like to a bunch or cluſter of Grapes; which at the firſt are green, but afterwards become very red: theſe berries or Grapes are full of juice or liquor; in which is a certain ſmall hard ſeed; the root of this Dragon is laſting, thick and white, and groweth like to a Bulbous Onion, *covered with a thin skin, and of the quantity of a middle-siz'd apple, and bearded with divers little white hairs or ſtrings; and oftentimes there is joyning to it other ſmall roots which ſpring out of it, whereby it is multiplied.*

2. *The ſmaller Dragon in his leaves, huſk, or Cod, peſtil, or clapper, berry, and Grape, is like unto* Aron, *or Cuckow-pintle; ſaving that his leaves are not marked with black but with white ſpots; neither do they periſh ſo ſoon as Cuckow-pintle, but they grow together with their berries until Winter.*

Their berries alſo are not fully ſo red, but of a certain yellowiſh red: the root is not much unlike the root of Aron, *white and round like an* Onion, *and hath certain hairy threds hanging by it, with ſome ſmall roots or buds of new plants.*

3. *Water-Dragon hath not a round* Bulbous *root like the other Dragons, but it is a long creeping root, full of joints, and of a good thickneſs, out of which joints ſpringeth up the ſtalks of the leaves, which are ſmooth without, and ſpongy within; but downw ards towards the ground, the ſaid roots ſend out of their ſaid joints certain ſmall hairy, or threddy roots; the fruit groweth alone upon a ſhort ſtem; and cometh forth with one of the leaves, compaſſed about with white ſmall thrommes or threds; at the firſt, (which is the blowing) and afterward it groweth forth into a cluſter, which is green at firſt and waxeth red when it is ripe; ſmaller then Grapes or cluſter of Cuckow-pintle berries, but of ſharp or biting: the leaves be large, green, fine, ſmooth, faſhioned like Ivy leaves, yet ſmaller than the leaves of Cuckow-pintle, but that leaf wherein the cluſter of berries groweth, is ſmalleſt of all; and on the upper part or ſide next the fruit, it is white.*

Place.] The firſt or great Dragon-wort, groweth in ſhadowy places, in this Country; it is planted in Gardens.

2. The ſecond kind, or leſſer Dragon-wort delighteth alſo in ſhadowy places; it groweth not in *England*; but it is found plentifully in the Illands called *Majorca* and *Minorca*.

3. The third kind groweth in moiſt watry places, in the brinks of ditches, and alſo in floating waters, and alſo along the running ſtreams and Rivers.

Time.] They flower in *July*, and the fruit is ripe in *Auguſt*.

Government and Virtues.] All theſe herbs are under the dominion of *Mars*, and are all, eſpecially their roots and fruits, hot and dry in the third degree: The roots of theſe plants, either boyled or roſted, and mingled with honey, and taken as a Lohoc, is good for them that cannot fetch their breath, & for thoſe who are troubled with dangerous Coughs, and Catharrs, that is, the diſtillation and falling down *Short-Breath. Coughs, Catharrs.*

Convulsions Cramps of humors from the Brain to the Breast; and against Convulsions or Cramps; they divide, ripen and consume all grosse and tough humors, and scoure off, and cleanse the inward parts.

They have the like power, when they are three or four times boyled, untill they have lost their Acrimony, or sharpness, to be afterwards eaten with meats as *Galen* saith.

Ulcers, Spots Manginess, Web Eyes, Pained-Eares The roots dried and mingled with hony, scoureth malignant & fretting Ulcers that are hard to cure; especially if it be mingled with the root of Briony; and it taketh away all white Spots and Scurvinesse, from any part of the body that is rubbed therewith: the juice of the root, putteth away all Webbs and Spots from the Eyes; and it is good to be put into Collyries, and medicines made for the Eyes: the same dropped into the Eares with Oyl taketh away the pain and grief of the same.

Malignant Ulcers, Polypus Cankers The fruit or berries of Dragons cureth virulent, and malignant Ulcers, and consumeth and eateth away, the superfluous flesh called Polypus which groweth in the nose, and it is good to be laid unto Cankers, and such fretting and consuming Ulcers.

Some write (as *Pliny* amongst the rest of his Romantick fancies) that those who carry about them the leaves, or roots of great Dragon-worts, cannot be bitten or hurt of Vipers or Serpents.

Dunch-down.

Names.] IT is called Dunch-down, because if the Down thereof happen to fall into the Eares, it will cause one to be deaf as *Mathiolus* saith. It is called in Latine *Typha palustris*, *Reed-mace*, and *Water-torch*, the leaves are called Matweed because they make Mats therewith.

Descript.] This herb hath long, rough, thick, and almost three square leaves, filled within with a soft pith or marrow, amongst the leaves sometimes groweth up, a long, smooth, naked stalk, without knots, or joints, not hollow within, having at the top a grey or russet long knap or Ear which is round, soft, thick and smooth, and seemeth to be nothing else but a throm of russet wool or flocks, set thick & throng d together; the which at length when as the said knap, or Ear, waxeth ripe, it is turned into down, and carried away with the Wind; this down or Cotton is so fine, that in some Countries they fill cushions and beds with it, as *Fuchsius* writeth: the roots be hard thick and white with many threds hanging overthwart one another; and when these roots are dry they are good to burn, and for nothing else as I ever heard of.

Place.]

Place.] This plant is frequently found in ſtanding-ponds and waters, and ſhadowy pools; and commonly amongſt Reeds and flags, by the brinks or edges of Rivers and running Streams.

Time.] It is at full growth in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Down ripe ſoon after.

Government and Vertues.] It is an herb of the *Moon*, of temperature cold and dry; the Down of this plant mingled with Swines-greaſe well waſhed, healeth burnings or Scaldings, with fire or water. It hath alſo been experimented and prooved, that the Down or Cotton of this plant, is very profitable for Kibed-heels; which are broken out and hollow, if it be laid thereupon.

Burnings
Scaldings
Kibed-heels

Dwarff-plane-tree.

Names.] IT is called in Latine *Sambucus Paluſtris*, and *Sambucus Aquatica*, Marſh-Elder, and Water-Elder, becauſe of the flowers and fruit, and the Timber is full of pith like Elder.

Deſcript.] *This plant is ſomewhat like Elder. The Wood thereof, but eſpecially of the young branches, is full of pith, as are thoſe of Elder: the leaves be large and fine cornered, almoſt of the faſhion of Vine leaves, but ſmaller, the flowers be white and grow in round ſhadowy tuffets, whereof thoſe in the middle are ſmall; and they that ſtand all about the border of the round ſpokey tuffts are great; the fruit is round berries like the berries of Elder, but greater, and of a ſhining red colour.*

Place.] This plant groweth plentifully in Meadows, by the ſides of freſh fair running Rivers, and by water-courſes, and in low wateriſh places.

Time.] The Dwarff-plane-tree, flowe s in *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *September* following.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Saturnine plant; ſome ſay that the berries thereof being take n into the body, do cauſe Vomiting and open the belly, purging downwards: but it is not now experienced, being little made uſe of, if at all.

Vomit, Purge

Elder, *and the Kinds.*

OUr *Prodromus Culpepp.* falling ſhort both in the deſcription, kinds, nature and Celeſtial government of Elder, and alſo of their ſeveral medicinal uſes, I muſt not omit to enlarge ſomewhat thereupon ſupplying his defects, and adding the ſeveral kinds and their virtues.

Deſcript.] 1. The common Elder-tree, called in Latine *Sambucus vulgaris*, groweth up in ſome ground if it ſtand alone to a good height, but ſtanding thick tis but a ſhrub with ſpreading branches, the outer bark is grayiſh

grayiſh, but underneath it hath a green ſkin, it hath a pith in the middle: the leavs are winged and ſtand at the joints of the branches, a little dented about the edges, of a fair ſad green colour, of a ſtrong ſmell: the flowers are white and ſtand in tufts at the tops of the twigs, ſmelling ſtronger than the leaves, after which ſucceed ſmall round berries, green at firſt, and blackiſh when they are ripe, full of purpliſh juice within them, and ſome ſmall flat ſeeds or grains: the root is great and thick far ſpreading; there is a kind of Fungus, or Excreſcence, growing at the bottom of the tree, and on the branches of this tree, called Jews-Ears, and is ſomewhat in reſemblance like unto an Ear, but is accounted a kind of the Muſhrooms.

Deſcript.] 2. White berried Elder, *Sambucus fructu albo*: this Elder is both in form, bark, pith, branches, leaves and flower, ſo like the other that it cannot be diſcerned but by the fruit; but the cheifeſt difference is that the berries are of a pale, whitiſh, yellow colour in moſt places; yet in ſome they abide greeniſh, and is hereby only diſtinguiſhed from the former.

Deſcript.] 3. Jagged-Elder; *Sambucus, Laciniatis foliis*: the difference in this from the firſt is the form of the leaves, which are ſo much divided or jagged even to the middle rib, that it would not be deemed an Elder but only by the ſmell thereof; in all other parts, aſwel flowers as berries, it differeth not from the firſt.

Deſcript.] 4. Red-berried Elder, *Sambucus racemoſa Rubra*; this is a mountain Elder, and differeth but a little from the common Elder, but that it ſeldome groweth ſo great, and the flowers are ſomewhat yellowiſh, and grow not in large ſpread tufts; but in ſmall long branched cluſters, like Privet, and the berries are of a ſcarlet colour, and pleaſant to be eaten; it is like it in the growing, rugged white bark in the body and Elder boughes and ſomewhat reddiſh in the young leavs as alſo in the roots; the Wood is not ſo ſoft nor ſo pithy.

Deſcript.] 5. *Sambucus Paluſtris ſive Aquatica* the Marſh Elder: This hath his body and branches, covered with a whitiſh bark, but they are ſmaller and more brittle then any of the former; the leaves alſo differ much from them, being broad and ſmooth, divided at the edges, into three and ſometimes five parts, and dented round about, like unto a vine leaf, and ſomewhat reſembling the great Maple, or vulgarly called Sycamore leafe; the flowers ſtand in tufts, or umbells, like the firſt ſorts, but they are ſmaller and whitiſh, the outermoſt are much larger than any of the innermoſt, or of the former *Elders*, conſiſting of five leaves a peece, round pointed, which compaſſe the middle flowers round about, but have no threds in the middle, of a reaſonable ſweet ſcent; after which follow very red berries, ſomewhat flat, and full, of a red juice, bitteriſh in taſt, ready to cauſe Vomiting.

Deſcript.] 6. The *Elder* or *Gelder-roſe*, *Sambucus Roſea* is the Latine appellation; this is of the ſame kind growing after the ſame manner,

ner, with ſuch like leavs, but the Flower is com poſed as it were of many whitiſh or pale bluſh flowers ſet together in a round tuft or ball.

Deſcript.] 7. *Dwarff-Elder, called alſo Walwort and Danewort, in Latine* Ebulus ſive Sambucus humilis; *this is but an herb dying every year with the ſtalks down to the ground, and riſing freſh again every Spring, and in form and quality reſembles the common Elder, it riſeth up with a four ſquare, rough, hairy ſtalk four foot high, ſometimes more and ſometimes leſs, the winged leaves are ſomewhat narrower than thoſe of the Elder, but elſe very like it; the flowers are white with a daſh of purple, ſtanding in Umbells like thoſe of the Elder, but more ſweet in ſmell, after which come ſmall blackiſh berries, full of juice while they are freſh, wherein there lie ſmall hard kernels or ſeed, the root doth creep under the upper cruſt of the ground, ſpringing a freſh in divers places about the bigneſs of ones finger.*

Jagged Dwarff-Elder.

Deſcript.] 8. *THis is called in Latine* Ebulus foliis laciniatis: *there can be known no difference between this and the other, ſave, onely in the leaves, which do ſo deform the whole face of the plant, that none almoſt would think it ſhould belong to the former; the flowers, fruit, and ſmell onely leading us to Judge of the* Species: *the leaves are almoſt Jagged, as much as the jagged Elder, wherein conſiſts the only difference in this, from the former.*

The Place and Time.] Common *Elder* groweth very frequently in hedges, and in many places it is planted to ſerve for hedges, and partitions, for grounds, and Gardens, eſpecially about *London*, where the Gardeners plant it, not onely to ſerve in their grounds, but for the annual profit it yeeldeth both for the green buds, flowers and fruit, and it is planted likewiſe in many places where Coneys breed, for ſhadow; every ſtick or branch being thruſt into the ground, will eaſily take root and grow. The ſecond, it is ſaid was firſt found by *Tragus* in the Woods of *Germany*. The third, is found wild, on Hills in watry Woods. The fourth, is only found planted in the Gardens of the Curious. The fifth is found by waterſides and Mooriſh places in *Germany*, *France*, *England*, *Italy*, and *Peidmont* in *Savoy*, as *Pena* ſaith. The ſixt is nurſed up onely in Gardens, but beſt delighteth in moiſt Grounds. The ſeventh groweth Wild in many places of *England*, where if it be once gotten into a Ground, it will ſo creep and ſpread it ſelf under the upper cruſt of the earth, that is will hardly be gotten out again. The laſt is as yet a ſtranger in *England*.

The Time.] The common *Elder* ſhoots forth his buds early in the year in the beginning of *January* if the weather be mild: all or moſt of the Elders, flower in *June*, but the Danewort ſomewhat late, as his fruit likewiſe is later ripe; even not untill *September*: but the others are ripe

for

for the most part at the middle or latter end of *August*.

Government and Vertues.] In the judgement of *Culpepper*, about the planetary dominion of these plants, he much mistakes himself, saying that both *Elder* and Walwort were under *Venus*, but they are numbred amongst the violent purgers, and of a heating and drying quality, quite contrary to the nature of *Venus*, as also their rank smell demonstrates; I do therefore attribute them to the dominion of *Mars* in *Scorpio*; both *Galen* and also *Dioscorides* do attribute to the Walwort, aswell as to the common Elder (for they account their properties both one) a hot and dry temperature, purging watry humors abundantly, but not without trouble to the Stomack: the first shoots of the common Elder boyled like unto Sparagus, and the young leaves and stalks boyled in fat broth, draweth forth mightily Choler and tough Flegm; the tender leaves also eaten with oyl and salt doth the same, the middle or inner bark boyled in Water, and given to drink worketh much more violently, and the berries also either green or dry, expell the same humors and is often given with good successe to help the Dropsie, by evacuating great plenty of watrish humors; the bark of the root also boyled, or the juice therof drunk, worketh the same effects, but more powerfully, than do either the leaves or fruit: the juice of the root taken provoketh Vomiting mightily, and purgeth the watry humors of the Dropsie: the same decoction of the root, cureth the biting of the Viper or Adder, as also of a Mad-dog, and mollifieth the hardness of the Mother if Women sit therein: and openeth the Veins, and bringeth down their Courses; the berries boyled in Wine perform the same effects, the hair of the Head or other parts washed therewith is made black: the juice of the green leaves applied to hot inflamations of the Eyes, asswageth them: the leaves boyled until they be tender and then beaten and mixed with Barly-meal, and applied to hot inflamations asswageth them and helpeth Burning & Scalding; & cureth Fistula's & Ulcers, being laid thereupon and easeth the pains of the Gout, being beaten and boyled with tallow of a Bull or a Goat & laid theron; the juice of the leave snuffed up into the nostrills, purgeth the Tunicles of the Brain; the juice of the berries boyled with a little hony and dropped into the Eares, easeth the pains of them; the decoction of the berries in Wine being drunk provoketh Urine, the powder of the seeds first prepared in Vinegar and then taken in Wine, half a dram at a time, for certain daies together, is a means to abate fat, and keep the body lean, the berries so prepared and asmuch white Tartar and a few Anniseeds, put unto them, a dram of this powder given in Wine cureth the Dropsy humor; very gently purging: the dry flowers are very often used in the

Watry humors Choler, Flegm

Vomit, Dropsie Viper, Adder Mad-dog, Mother, Courses Hair made black, Eyes inflamed Burning Scalding, Fistula's, Ulcers Gout, Brain

Eares pained Provoke Urine to make lean Dropsie humors Wind, Cholick

the decoctions of Gliſters to expell Wind, and eaſeth the Chollick; for they loſe their purgeing quality which they have being green, and retain an attenuating and digeſting property being dried.

The diſtilled water of the flowers is of much uſe to clear the ſkin from Sunburning, Freckles, Morphew or the like, and (ſaith *Mathiolus*) the Head being bathed therewith it taketh away all manner of Head-ach that cometh of a cold cauſe.

Sunburning
Freckles
Morphew
Head-ach

The Vinegar made of the flowers of *Elder* by maceration and inſolation, is grateful to the Stomack, and of great power and effect to quicken the Appetite, and helpeth to cut groſſe or tough Flegm in the cheſt; a ſirrup of Vinegar made thereof, will work more effectually for theſe purpoſes: the leaves boyled and laid hot upon any hot and painful Apoſthumes, eſpecially in the more remote and ſinewy parts, doth both cool the heat, and inflamation of them, and eaſe the pains: the diſtilled water of the inner bark of the tree or of the root, is very powerful to purge the watry humors of the Dropſie, or Tympany, taking it faſting and two hours before Supper.

Stomack
Flegm, hot
Apoſthumes
Dropſie, Tympany, Burning

Mathiolus preſcribeth a Receipt hereof to help any Burning or Scalding, which is made in this manner, *viz.*

Scalding

Take (ſaith he) one pound of the inner bark of the Elder, bruiſe it or cut it ſmall, and put it into two pound of fine ſallad oyl, or oyl of Olives, that hath been firſt waſhed oftentimes in the diſtilled water of Elder-flowers; let them boyl gently a good while together, and afterwards ſtrain forth the oyl, preſſing it very hard; Set this oyl on the fire again and put thereto, four ounces of the young branches and leavs of the *Elder-tree*, and as much new Wax, let them boyl to the conſumption of the juice, after which being taken from the fire, put preſently thereunto two ounces of liquid verniſh (ſuch as Joiners uſe &c.) and afterwards, of *Olibanum* in fine powder four ounces, and the whites of two eggs being firſt well beaten by themſelvs; all theſe being well ſtirred and mixed together, put it up into a clean pot, and keep it to uſe when occaſion ſerveth.

The young buds, and leaves of the *Elder* and aſmuch of the roots of plantain beaten together, and boyled in old Hogs-greaſe, and laid warm upon the place pained with the Gout, giveth preſent eaſe: if you put ſome of the flowers of *Elder* into a bag, letting it hang in a Veſſel of Wine, when it is new made and beginneth to work: the bag being a little preſſed every evening for a fennight together giveth to the Wine a very good reliſh and a ſmell like Muſcadine; the like may be tried with a Veſſel of Ale or Beer new Tunned up, and ſet to work together, the leaves of *Elder* boyled tender

Gout

Piles, Ulcers der and applied warm to the fundament eaſeth the
Sore Legs, hot the pains of Piles, if they be once or twice renewed as
inflamed, blood they grow cold: The foul inflamed or old Ulcers, and
ſhotten Eyes ſores of the Legs being often waſhed with the water
Palſy, hands of the leaves or of the flowers diſtilled, in the middle
ſhaking of the Moneth of *May*, doth heal them in a ſhort ſpace.
Fiſtulous Ulcers The diſtilled water of the flowers taketh away the heat and inflamation of the Eyes, and helpeth them when they are bloud-ſhotten.

The hands being waſhed Morning and Evening with the ſame water of the flowers, doth much help and eaſe them that have the Palſie in them, and cannot keep them from ſhaking: the pith in the middle of the *Elder* ſtalks, being dryed and put into the Cavernous holes of Fiſtulous Ulcers, that are ready to cloſe, openeth and dilateth the Orifice, whereby injections may be uſed, and other remedies applied for the cure of them.

It is reported, that if you gently ſtrike a Horſe that cannot piſſe, with a ſtick of this *Elder*, and bind ſome of the leaves
Mizaldus to his Belly, it will make him piſſe preſently: it is alſo ſaid, and ſome perſons of good credit, have told me (but I did never make any experiment of it) that if one ride with two little ſticks of this *Elder* in his pockets, he ſhall not fret nor gaul, let the Horſe go never ſo hard.

The Muſhrooms, or Excreſcences of the *Elder-tree*, called in Engliſh Jews Eares, uſually *Auricula Judæ*, and *Fungus Sambucinus*, are of much uſe being dried to be boyled in Ale or Milk, or ſome other proper decoction with Columbine leaves for ſore Throats, and
Sore Throats with a little Pepper and pellitory of *Spain* in powder,
pallat of the to put up the *Uvula*, or pallat of the mouth being
Mouth down: the dryed Jews Eares ſteeped in Roſe-water,
Head-ach and applied to the Temples and forehead, eaſeth the pains of the Head, or Head-ach, as ſaith *Mathiolus*.

The Mountain or red berried *Elder* hath the ſame properties, that the common *Elder* hath, but much weaker in all things;
Sleep and the berries hereof are accounted to be cold, and to procure ſleep, but the frequent uſe hereof is hurtful; it hath been ſaid that if a ſtick, or branch of this *Elder* be put in-
Moles to the paſſage or Cavern that a Mole hath made, it will either drive them forth, or kill them in their holes.

The marſh *Elder* is of the ſame purging quality, with the former or common *Elder*, eſpecially the berries or the juice of them. Hens and Birds do feed upon them willingly in the Winter.

The *Danewort*, *Walwort*, or *Dwarff-Elder*, is in operation more forceable or powerful than the *Elder*, in all the diſeaſes, and for all the purpoſes whereunto it is applied, but more eſpecially wherein the *Elder*

is little or nothing available, the Dwarff-Elder ſerveth to theſe uſes;

The young and tender branches and leaves thereof taken with Wine, helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the Stone and Gravel; and is a ſpeedy and quick help for hardneſs and ſwelling of a Mans Stones, being laid warm thereupon; the juice of the root of Walwort, applied to the Throat, helpeth the Quinſie and Kings-Evill: the juice thereof, put into the fundament helpeth the falling down thereof, the ſame alſo put up with a little wooll into the Matrix bringeth down Womens courſes the ſame juice of the root, ſtrongly purgeth watry humors, and is held moſt effectual for the Dropſie of all other herbs whatſoever; the dried berries or the ſeeds beaten to powder, and taken in Wine faſting worketh the like effect: the powder of the ſeed taken in the decoction of *Chamæperis*, or grownd-Pine, and a little Cinnamon to the quantity of a dram at a time, is an approved remedy both for the Gout, Joint-aches, and Sciatica, as alſo for the French-Pox, for it draweth the humors from the place affected, whereby it eaſeth the pains, and draweth forth thoſe humors, that are fluent, peccant and offenſive; the powder of the root worketh in the like manner, and to the ſame effect; the root hereof ſteeped in Wine all night, and a draught thereof, given before the acceſſe, or coming, will either break off the fit or abate the violence thereof, and at the ſecond taking ſeldome faileth to drive it quite away: an oyntment made of the green leaves & *May* butter, made in the Month of *May*, is accounted a ſoveraign remedy for all outward pains, Aches or Cramps in the Nerves, Joints or Sinews, for Lameneſs or ſtiffneſs by cold or other caſualties, and in general to comfort, warm, and ſtrengthen all the outward parts ill affected; as alſo to mollifie the hardneſs, and open the obſtructions of the Spleen, the greived parts being anointed therewith.

Stone, Gravel
Stones ſwelled or hard
Quinzy, Kings-Evil, Falling of the Fundament
Courſes, Dropſie
Gout, Joint-aches Sciatica
French-Pox
Agues
Outward pains
Aches in Nerves
Joints, Sinews
Lameneſſe
Obſtructions
hardneſſe Spleen

The leaves laid to ſteep in water and ſprinkled in any chamber of the houſe, killeth Fleas, Flies and Waſpes as is ſaid: *Tragus* ſaith, that the tender branches boiled in Wine, whereunto ſome hony is put, and drunk for ſome daies together is profitable for a Cold and dry Cough, cureth the diſeaſes of the Breaſt, by cutting and extenuating and digeſting the groſſe, and tough Flegm therein, all the properties before-ſaid of the Elder, the Walwort doth perform more ſtrongly; and is more effectual in opening and purging Choler, Flegm and Water, in helping the Gout, the Piles, and Womens diſeaſes, colloureth the Hair black,

Fleas, Flies
Waſps, Cold,
Cough, Breaſt
Choler, Flegm
Water, Gout
Piles

help-

Womens courses hair, Eyes, ears Serpents, Mad-dog, Burning Scaldings Wind Cholick and Stone Ulcers

helpeth the Inflamations of the Eyes, and pains in the Eares, the ſtinging or biting of Serpents, or a Mad-dog, the Burnings or Scaldings, by Fire or Water, Wind Cholick, and Stone, the cure of all old ſores and fiſtulous Ulcers, and all other the griefs and maladies before of the Elder ſpecified.

Thus in general Terms, I have given the ſpecies, nature and vertues of the Elder and Dwarff-Elder, with their excellent operations, deducted from the Teſtimony of the beſt Authors, and late admired experience: I ſhall now lay down ſome more particular, and late experienced medicaments, compoſed of ſome parts of the Elder, and appropriated to ſeveral diſeaſes in ſeveral parts of Mans body.

For pain in the Head.

Take the Cake of the flowers of Elder left in the Still after the diſtillation, and ſprinkle upon it the Vinegar of the flowers, and apply it to the Temples, renewing it with ſprinkling on freſh Vinegar, or you may uſe Roſe cakes beſprinkled with the Vinegar of Elder; which is far better for the brain where the heat is more vehement, and the brain more ſenſible.

Or, Take of freſh Elder leaves two handfuls, of Roſes and water-lilly-flowers, of each one handful, being cut and pounded, pour upon them of Elder Vinegar, & the water, diſtilled out of the flowers, of each a like quantity, preſſe the juice out ſtrongly, and mix with it two whites of Eggs well beaten, in which dip a double Linnen cloth, and apply it to the Head, repeating it often.

This decoction is excellent to diſpell the Vapours of the brain, and make one ſleep ſoundly, if the Legs and Arms be ſoundly rubbed therewith when you go to bed.

Take ſix Umbells of the Elder flowers when they are full; of Anniſe, Umbells four; of *Roman Camomil* flowers one handful, ſix poppy Heads with their ſeeds: being cut together beat them in rain water, and ſo apply them.

The Elder's remedies again Hypochondriack and flatulent Melancholy.

In theſe diſeaſes, if the Patient be ſubject to Vomit, it is expedient firſt of all to provoke it by the oyl of the infuſion of the flowers and bark of the Elder; leſt by preparing and purging medecines, thoſe crude, and Excrementitious humours which often are gathered in the Stomack be carried to the more principal parts of the body and augment the obſtructions.

Or

Or give of the ſyrrup made of the juice of the buds and berries an ounce, with ſome grains of the extract of Scammony, and three drops of the oyl of Elder-flowers diſtilled, in the diſtilled water of the flowers thereof.

Or uſe this clyſter following which will mitigate pain, expell wind, and looſen the belly.

Take of Elder leaves two handfulls, of Elder flowers and Roman Cammomil-flowers, of each an handful; of the ſtones of *Elder-berries* dryed two drams: which being cut and pounded, boyl them in good Wine, or Wine of the *Elder*, till the colature come to eight ounces; add the oyl of the infuſed flowers three ounces, of *Elder-honey* two ounces, the yolk of one egg; mix them and make a clyſter and inject it hot.

After this the Wine which is drawn out of the berries and flowers, is very profitable, for it opens obſtructions, cuts groſſe humors, and by degrees carries them off. It doth likewiſe refreſh the vital and animal Spirits; drink a cupful thereof each morning for a Month, taking before a ſpoonful or two of fleſh broth, or a ſoft Egg; with theſe you may alſo mix once or twice a week the powder of the buds of *Elder*, which is thus prepared,

Take of *Elder-buds* dryed in the ſhade half an ounce, of *Elder-kernels* trochiſcated, of *Sene leaves*, of Cryſtalized *Elder* Salt, of each three drams, of the extract of Scammony two drams, of *Galingale*, and Mace, each half a dram; being all ſubtilly powdered diſtill upon them of the oyl of Cloves and Fennel of each ſix drops, of Cinnamon and Caraway of each three drops; let them be mixed exactly in a marble Morter for a powder; whoſe doſe is from a ſcruple to a dram.

The Trochiſcation, or preparation of the ſeeds of *Elder* is thus: Take one ounce of the leſſer *Eſula* prepared in infuſion in Vinegar and pulverized groſsly, put it into *Spaniſh* Wine, and let them macerate eight daies in the Sun, or in the Winter in the Chimney-corner, the mouth of the glaſs being well ſtopt; after, ſtrain them through gray Paper, and purifie them, take the clean *Arilla's* of the *Elder-berries*, dry them, pulverize them, and with a ſufficient quantity of the powder of *Eſula* make them in paſte, dry it, and then ſprinkle them with the ſame infuſion, and again work it into paſte, of which form your Troches: dry them, and keep them for your uſe.

The ſpecifick cure of the Epilepſie or Falling ſickneſs from the Elder.

The Cure of Children.

To Infants new born, before you give them any thing to ſwallow, you may give them with great profit, a ſpoonful of the ſyrrup of the

flowers, or juice of the *Elder-berries*, to carry off that putrid, yellowish, and sometimes blackish water gathered in the Stomack and parts about while the Infant is in the Mothers womb; for these syrrups do not only change and evacuate, but they also preserve from and resist malignities.

Macerate a handfull of *Elder-flowers*, well dryed in Wine, with which wash the new born babe; it consumes the humors gathered about the joints, and comforts the members: this also is profitable; Take of the powder of the buds one dram, of the berries of herb *Paris*, Numb. 6. powder them very finely, of which give half a scruple for 9 daies together, in the water of *Elder-flowers*, or in any other convenient Liquor.

In the Fit the least spoonful of the spirit of the flowers, given with three or five of the seeds of Peony excorticated, is much commended or of Peony-seeds excorticated of the best Water of *Elder-flowers*, one ounce and an half; of the flowers of *Linden*, half an ounce.

The cure of those that are of age, and grieved with the Falling-sickness.

In the cure of such persons, first, purge the body very well. In the Spring time, macerate the bark of the roots of *Elder* in the Whey of Cows milk, which being sweetned with Sugar, let him each morning drink an hearty draught thereof; or take of the compound powder of the buds two scruples or a dram, or take of the new rob of the *Elder*, well thickned with Sugar asmuch, as will make a Bolus.

The Spirit of the flowers and berries of the *Elder*, in and out of the fit, is very effectual, but it may be made more efficacious in this manner: Take of the middle bark of the *Elder*, of Peony-roots, each 6 drams; of dried *Elder-leaves* and buds, of *Linden* tree-flowers of each one handful; of the seeds of Rue two drams, of the berries of herb *Paris* Number 20. of Jews-Ears numb. 6.

This being cut and pounded put asmuch of the Spirit of *Elder-flowers* thereon, as will be a hand broad high, above them; let them stand eight days in a hot place, and in a vessel close stopped, distill them in glasse Vessels in *Balneo Mariæ*, till they be dry; with them mix the distilled Spirits, the salt drawn out of its dregs, and keep it for the Anti-Epileptick Spirit of the *Elder*, whereof you may give a spoonful to the patient in the time of his fit, afterwards using it every quarter of the Moon, to dissipate the Epileptick corruption by sweating, or insensible transpiration; and to strengthen the brain; with this same in the time of the fit, rub the nostrills, Gums, and Palate, adding thereto a grain or two of Castor.

The Water of the flowers drawn up into the Nose, prevails much against the Epilepsie, and Vertigo; in the same affects, the Eyes and Face,

Face, are to be washed often with this water; in the time of the Fit anoint gently the contracted members, with the oyle of the flowers of the first description; the oyl of the second sort is much commended to anoint the palms of the Hands and Soles of Feet, the Temples and nape of the Neck.

Of the Apoplexy, and Palsie.

The salt of the Spirit of *Elder* is much commended as a preservative against these grievous diseases, if it be mixed with a third part of the volatile Spirit of Amber, and given in the time of the new Moon, or full Moon in a convenient liquor, in the weight of a scruple or half a dram; the salt of the *Elder* must be first excellently crystaliz'd in the water of Sage.

Oximel Sambuci, is likewise useful in these cold distempers of the Brain, whereof give often in Sage water, a little before purging, for the cutting and preparing that grosse matter.

The Spirit likewise distilled from the Berries is excellent, if once a week or at least each Quarter of the Moon, a spoonfull thereof be taken mixt with crums of Wheat-bread and a little, Sugar: or you may prepare it new in what quantity you please, Thus.

Take Sage, Marjoram, Ivy, of each two drams; Cowslip-flowers, Lilly of the Valley-flowers, of each one dram and an half; of Rocket-seeds two drams: which being cut and grossely powdered, infuse them in a sufficient quantity of the Spirit of *Elder*, and after eight dayes distil them in *Balneo*: dissolve a little *Castoreum* in it and strain it, of this give the Patient a spoonful in the time of the Fit, and with the same rub the Crown of the Head, Temples, Nape of the Neck, and Nostrills.

But if the Apoplexy end in a Palsey of the sides or other Members, as usually it doth, (or in death;) 'tis necessary to provoke sweat, which may be done with two drams of the spirit before mentioned, or two drams of the Rob of the berries in Sage water, or of the extract of the rob of the *Elder*; five drams and an half of which every morning give to the patient, being exactly mixed one dram in two or three ounces of the decoction of the great Burdock, and keep him warm to sweat in his bed for half an hour.

Of Catharrs.

In this the Wine prepared of the flowers and berries is much commended, drink a cupful in the morning after you have taken a litle broth.

For diſeaſes of the Eares and Hearing.

For to eaſe and mitigate pains of the Eares uſe Fomentations, of *Elder* and Camomile-flowers; and anoint the place with the oyl of the infuſion of the flowers of *Elder*: To take away the tingling, ſounding and other noiſes of the Eares, drop in a drop or two of the oyl of the flowers, and ſtop the Eares with Bombace dipped therein, and with the decoction of the roots and leaves of the Elder, with ſome Origanum; let the Eares be often waſhed therein, and receive the hot ſume thereof.

Of the defects of the Noſe and Smelling.

Water of *Elder-flowers* often ſnuffed up into the Noſe helpeth the Smelling, when it is loſt or diminiſhed, by any great Cold or ſickneſs; and if you waſh the Face often with the diſtilled water of the leaves and flowers of the *Elder*, it cleanſeth and dryeth up all pimples and puſtules of the Face.

For diſeaſes of the Throat and Mouth.

The expreſſed juice of the leaves, mixed with Simple or *Elder* hony doth cleanſe and dry very much, all the Ulcers of the Gums and Throat, they being gargled therewith; and outwardly anoint them, with the oyl of *Elder-flowers* by infuſion.

For Hoarſeneſs.

The new Rob of the *Elder-berries*, which is liquid, is with good ſucceſſe given to Coughing and unquiet Children; for older people a Lohoch of the oyl of *Elder-Sugar* is profitable; but where there is much matter, and corruption feared, this medicament following is profitable:

Take of freſh *Elder-leaves*, a little dryed in the ſhadow one handful, boyl them in a quart of Fountain water, to the Conſumption of a third part, ſtrain it, and ſweeten it with Sugar-Candy or clarified hony; of which, every day morning and evening drink a draught warm.

To make the Voice clear.

Take of *Elder-flowers* dryed in the Sun, and pulverized; of which drink a little every morning, in white Wine faſting: if the Cough and Hoarſeneſs proceed from heat in Feavers, the ſyrrup made of the juice of *Elder-berries* with equal parts of the ſyrrup of violets, is an excellent remedy. Or you may make *Elder-Sugar* in imitation of violet

Sugar

Sugar-Candy, Cinnamon or Rose Sugar; of which in these pectorall diseases hold some still to be dissolved in your mouth, that it may *gradatim*, descend into the Wind-pipe: 'tis thus made;

Take of the best Sugar 6 pound, let it dissolve and boyle, in the fragrant water of the flowers, till it come to a fit thickness, to be made into tablets, then infuse the fresh juice made from the berries well clarified, or the frequent infusion of the flowers, as you please to have the colour: on a soft fire boyl to the consistency of a syrrup, then in a glasse or earthen pot, put sticks in order two fingers breadth asunder and pour the Liquor hot thereon, and in a warmed shop, the vessel being bound up in a thick Cotton-cloth, let it stand to congeal.

For Swooning and Faintness.

The Vinegar of *Elder-berries* imbibed in a Sponge recovers those as it were from death, that are subject to Swoonings and Faintings, it excellently refresheth the vital Spirits, in this also dip Linnen cloaths, and apply them to the pulses of the Temples, Wrists, and near the Ankles.

Of Agues and Feavers.

As soon as any one finds a Feaver at first begin to approach, let them take of the Rob of the *Elder* in the Vinegar, Spirit or water of the flowers thereof, and so in their beds being well covered with clothes, dispose themselves for sweating.

But this is onely to be done in the beginnings of Feavers, and in such bodies as are not full of grosse and corrupt humors; otherwise, it is more safe, to open the passages of the whole body by Emeticks and Catharticks.

The purified oyl expressed out of the kernels of the berries, is commended in strong and lusty bodies, one dram or a dram and an half thereof, being taken in the broth of flesh; for it gently moveth Vomiting and loosneth the Belly.

The oyl made of the infused flowers and bark of the *Elder*, from one ounce to three, provokes Vomit, and purgeth the Belly; the same alone or in a decoction may be given in a Glister.

In young ones, the syrrup of the juice of the berries, of the buds or bark, sufficeth. *There are some which testifie, and call experience to witness, that if the middle bark of Elder be pulled downward from the tree, it purgeth the body downwards, but if they be pulled upward it worketh by Vomit.*

In such Feavers which are lengthened from the stopping or fullness of the Meseraick Veins, and from the grossenes and toughness of the humor, *Oxymel Sambucinum*, dissolved in the distilled water of the flo-

wers or Barly-water, and dayly on the intermitting dayes drank an hour or two before ſupper is commended: the Cryſtallized ſalt of the *Elder*, taken from half a ſcruple to a whole one, is profitable, alſo ſix drops, of the Spirit of the ſame, taken in the broth of fleſh; all theſe do powerfully open obſtructions, and cut aſunder the groſſeneſſe and roughneſſe of the humor; they cleanſe the Bowells and Veſſels, and both by Urine and Sweat diſſipate the Feaveriſh matter. In the time of the Fit, give the patient a ſpoonful or a dram and a half of the oyle preſſed out of the berries-kernells, in warm Ale: the rob of *Elder* in greatneſs of a Walnut, being mixed with half a dram of the powder of *Carduus benedictus*, and ſwallowed; and drinking Vinegar above it, and afterwards provoking ſweat in bed, is a very good medicine.

In continual and hot burning Feavers, where the heat is more intenſe, and great drought tormenteth the Patient, make this Julap.

Take of Fountain or River-water three pounds, of *Elder* Vinegar three ounces, of the fineſt Sugar two ounces, let them boyl together a little in a fit Veſſel; unto which being warm, add an ounce of Cinnamon in powder; let them cool of themſelves in a cloſe Veſſel; and ſtrain them for a Julap, of which give the Patient oft in a day: it extinguiſheth the Feaveriſh heat, cuts the groſſe and tough matter, cleanſeth the thin and Bilous, opens obſtructions; it purgeth the peccant humors; and by its acidity ſharpneth the appetite and refreſheth the ſtrength.

Of Worms.

The Cryſtalline ſalt of the *Elder*, preſerveth and freeth from Worms; it robs them of their nouriſhment, kills them and purgeth them out: the doſe is from half a ſcruple to half a dram, or two ſcruples; for thoſe of riper years, you may prepare in the Spring time, a diſh made of *Elder-buds* freed from their bitter nauſeous taſt, by the infuſion of boyling water with Oyl, Salt, and Vinegar, which is to be uſed as a ſallad before ſupper: That this ſallad may be the more pleaſant, you may add ſome tender leaves of Sorrel.

Briefly, whatſoever I have here ſaid in relating the properties of the *Elder*; the *Dwarff-Elder* doth more ſtrongly effect in opening and purging Choler, Flegm and Water, in helping the Gout, the Piles and Womens diſeaſes, it colloureth the hair black, helpeth inflamations in the Eyes, and pains in the Eares, the biting or ſtinging of Venemous creatures or a mad Dog, the Burnings or Scaldings by fire or water, the Wind Chollick, the Chollick and Stone, difficulty of Urine, the cure of old ſores and Fiſtulous Ulcers, the Dropſie and Gout, and all the other griefs before ſpecified.

Eglantine.

Eglantine.

Name.] IT is alſo called Sweet-bryar.

Deſcript.] Eglantine *or* Sweet-bryar, *is much like the Wild Roſe plant, having very ſharp prickles, ſtutes, ſpringes and rough branches; the leaves alſo be not much unlike but larger, and of a pleaſant ſmell the flowers be ſingle, ſmaller than the flowers of the Wild Roſe, moſt commonly white and ſometimes red, after which there come alſo little knaps, or long red berries, like as in the other Roſes, wherein the ſeed is contained.*

Place.] The Eglantine aſwell as the manured Roſes, is planted in Gardens; if it be ſet againſt a wall, under a Window it will caſt a moſt pleaſant ſmell into the room, and ſo will the branches thereof being ſet in flower-pots, in Windows and Chimneys in the Summer Months.

Time.] Eglantine, flowers in *May* and *June* about the time the Garden-Roſes doe.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the dominion of *Venus*; the fruit is of an aſtringent quality; It ſtoppeth the Laſk, and all other iſſues of blood, being eaten. *Laſk* *Bloody-Iſſues*

There is a rough Spongeous ball or Excreſcence, that groweth on the Wild Roſe buſh, and alſo on the Eglantine, which is of great efficacy, and virtue againſt the Stone, and Strangury. It bringeth forth the Gravel and Stone, and provoketh Urine. *Stone* *ſtrangury* *Urine*

White Ellebore.

Names.] IT is alſo called Hellebore, and Neeſe-wort, *Veratrum album* in Latine, and *Helleborus albus.*

Deſcript.] *The White Ellebore, hath great broad leaves, with ribs or Sinews like the leaves of the great Plantain or Gentian: the ſtalk is round two or three foot high; at the uppermoſt part whereof, grow along and round about the top, the flowers one above another pale of colour, divided into ſix little leaves, the which have a green line, overthwart; the flowers being paſſed away, there cometh in their places ſmall huſks, wherin the ſeed is contained: the root is round, as thick as a mans finger or thumb, white both within and without, having many threddy ſtrings appending unto it.*

Place.] White Ellebore, or Hellebore, groweth in *Anticyra*, neer about the Mountain *Oſſa*, and in *Cappodocia*, and *Syria*, but the beſt groweth in *Cyrene*; in this Country, the Herbariſts plant it in their Gardens.

Time.] White Ellebore flowereth in *June* and *July.*

Government and Virtues.] The root of White Ellebore is hot and dry in the third degree, a plant of *Mars*. The root causeth one to Vomit up mightily, and with great force, all superfluous slimy Venemous and naughty humors: likewise, it is good against the Falling-sickness, Frenzies, old pains in the Head, Melancholy, the Gout, and Sciatica, all sorts of Dropsies, Poison, and against all cold diseases, that be hard to cure, and will not yield to any medicine. But it ought not to be given to any body to be taken inwardly but from a skilful hand, and with good advice and due preparation and correcting. *Galen* adviseth, not to give of this root in any medicine to be taken into the body, but to be used only in outward applications.

Slimy-humors
Falling-sickness
Frenzy, Headach, Melancholy
Gout, Sciatica

Therefore, Outwardly it is good to be used against all roughness of the skin, Wild Scurff, Knobs, foul spots, and the Leprosie, being mixed with Oyles and Ointments and applied thereunto; the same sliced and put into Fistula's, takes away the hardness of them: the same used as a pessary bringeth down the flowers, and expelleth the Dead-birth; the powder thereof put into the Nose, or snuffed up into the same, causeth Sneesing, warmeth and purgeth the Brain from grosse Slimy-humors; the same boyled in Vinegar and holden in the mouth, easeth the Toothach, and mingled with Collyries for the Eyes it doth cleer and sharpen the sight.

Scurff, Knobs
Leprosie, Fistulas, Terms, dead birth, Sneesing
Tooth-ach, Eyes

The root of Hellebore pounded with Meal and Hony, and laid where Mice and Rats frequent, will kill them that eat thereof; and if it be boiled in Milk and set for Waspes and Flies to suck thereof, it killeth them.

White Ellebore unprepared, and unduly taken, or too much in quantity, is very hurtful to the body, for it choketh and troubleth all the inward parts, draweth together, and shrinketh all the Sinews; and at length killeth the Party: therefore it ought not to be taken without good advice, and care and due preparation; neither is it to be given to such people as be either too old or too young, nor to weak or Feeble persons, nor to such as spit bloud or be troubled in their Stomacks, or such as are straight and narrow-Chested; such people may by no means take of it without danger.

Wild

Wild White-Ellebore, *or* Neesewort.

Names.] IN Latine it is called *Helleborine*, and *Epipactis*; in high Dutch *Wild't Wit*, *Niesruyt*, that is, Wild White-Hellebore.

Descript.] *This Herb is like unto the before-mentioned White Ellebore, but that in all parts it is smaller: it hath a straight stalk with sinewy leaves, like the leaves of Plaintain or White Ellebore but smaller; the flowers hang down from the stalk, of a white colour, hollow in the middle, with small yellow and incarnate spots, of a very strange fashion; and when the flowers are gone, there cometh, after them, small seed like Sand, inclosed in thick husks; the roots are spread, here and there full of sap, covered with a thick bark, and of a bitter taste.*

Place.] *This plant delighteth in moist Meadows and shadowy places, it groweth in low dark shadowy places in* Brabant, *as* Dodoneus *writeth.*

Time.] *This herb floureth in* June *and* July.

Government and Vertues.] It is likewise a Martial plant, hot and dry of temperature; The decoction of this Herb drunk, openeth the stoppings of the Liver; and is good for such as are any ways diseased in their Livers, or have received any Poison, or are bitten by any manner of Venemous beast. *Stopping Liver* *Poison*

Erisimon.

Names.] IT is called in Latine *Irio*; which some English by the name of Winter-Cresses: this is the *Erisimum* of *Dioscorides*.

Descript.] Erisimon *groweth up with long leaves deeply rent and jagged upon both sides, not much unlike the leaves of the Rocket gentle, or Roman rocket, or Wild Mustard; the stalks be small, slender, and pliant, and will twist and wind like Ozier branches; upon the same stalks or branches grow many yellow-flowers; and after them come little slender husks; wherein also is a seed of a sharp biting taste, the root is long and thick, having many strings or hairy threds, hanging thereunto.*

Place.] This herb delighteth to grow in untilled and stony places; and by High-ways sides.

Time.] Erysimon floureth in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] Erisimon is hot and dry, of the same nature as are Cresses, under the dominion of *Mercury*: the seed thereof taken with hony in manner of a Lohoc, and often licked in, ripeneth tough and clammy Flegm, gathered together, *Flegm, Lungs*

Breath short Old Cough

ther about the Lungs, and within the Breast, and causeth the same to be spit easily forth: it is likewise good against shortness of Breath and an old Cough; it will be the more proper for the same purpose, if the seed be first steeped in fair water, and then dryed by the fire; or else lap it up in paste and bake it, which will mitigate the heat thereof.

Jaundies, Belly ake, Sciatica Poison, cankers Swellings, Imposthumes breast, Cods Stones

The same seed so prepared and put into medicines is good against the Jaundies, and Gripings of the Belly, against the Sciatica, and all Venome and Poison.

The seed of Erisimum mingled with hony and water, and applied pultis-wise is very available against Cankers, hard Swellings, Imposthumes behind the Eares, the old and hard *Imposthumes*, and hard Swellings of the Breast, Cods, and Stones; it wasteth and consumeth all cold Swellings.

Euphorbium.

Names.] IT is called in shops Euphorbium, and Euforbium; of some, *Cardaus Indicus*, and *Ficus Indicus*, the Thistle or Fig of *India*.

Descript.] Euphorbium, *is the Gum or Tear of a certain strange plant, growing in* Lybia, *on the mount* Athlante *or* Athlas, *next the Country of* Mauritania, *now called* Morisco *or the Country of the* Moors. *It was first found out in the time of* Juba *King of* Lybia; *the leaf of this plant is long and round, almost like the fruit of the* Cucumer, *but the ends or corners be sharper, and set about with many prickles, which are sometimes found in the Gum it self; one of those leaves set in the ground doth increase and multiply divers; the sap or liquor that cometh forth of the said leaves, burneth or scaldeth, and straightwayes it congealeth, or becometh thick, and that is the* Euphorbium: *the* Euphorbium, *at the first, is yellowish, clear, brittle, very sharp and burning in the mouth and throat; fresh and new, not much above a year old: For this Gum doth soon lose much of his heat and virtue by Age.*

Place.] The *Euphorbium* described of the Antients, groweth upon the borders of *Mauritania*, and in *Africa* and *Judæa*; from whence it hath been brought into certain places of *Spain*, *France* and *Italy*, where it bringeth forth neither flowers nor fruit.

Time.] *Euphorbium* putteth forth his leaves in the Spring-time, whereof the first, second, and the third is the stalk or stem, and the rest grow forth as branches; and when the plant is seven or eight years old, it bringeth forth yellow flowers; the fruit is ripe in *Autumn*, of colour red, and prickly.

Govern-

Government and Vertues.] Euphorbium *is under the dominion of Mars, it is of temperature very hot and dry almost in the fourth degree*; Euphorbium *is too churlish a medicine to be taken of it self alone, but being duly corrected and prepared it becomes very medicinal. The way and manner of correction, and preparation thereof is as followeth.*

1. *It may be corrected several wayes; one manner is, first, to anoint it with oyl of sweet Almonds, afterwards put it in the middle of a Citron or Lemmon; and wrap it or close it up in leavened paste, and so bake it; and when the paste is baked, you may take the* Euphorbium *out of it, to use in medicine.*

2. *Another way is; Take of Mastick, Gum Tragacanth, and* Euphorbium *of each equal parts, mix them well together, and put it into the middle of a loaf and bake it well; then take of the inner crum of that loaf, and make small pills thereof, which be singular good against weakness and debility caused by the French-Pox; and all pains of the Limbs.* French-Pox

3. *Another way is; Take* Euphorbium *and Mastick of each equall parts, and make pills thereof with the juice of Citrons or Oranges; which pills are much commended against the Pestilence.* Pestilence

Euphorbium, *being well corrected and prepared, purgeth downward, tough, cold, and slimy, Flegm, drawing the same unto it self from the remote parts of the body; and also purgeth Choler: it is very good against the old and continual Headach, the Palsie, Cramp, weakness that follows after the French-Pox, Pain of the Sinews, and extream parts, and is good against the Pestilence; and such like contagious diseases.* Flegm, Choler Head-ach, Palsie Cramp, French-Pox, Sinews.

A plaister made of Euphorbium, *with oyl and wax is singular good against all Aches, and pains of the Joints, Lameness, Palsies, Cramps and shrinking of Sinews; the same being mingled with oyl of Bayes and Bears-grease, cureth Scurff and Scabbs of the Head, Baldness, and causeth the Hair to grow again; and it will also cause the Beard to grow if the Chin be anoimed therewith.* Aches, Lameness Palsie, Sinews Scurff, Scald-Head, Baldness

The same mingled with Oyl, and stroked or laid upon the Temples, is good against Drowsiness, and doth awaken and quicken the Spirits of such as are subject to the Lethargy; and if it be applied to the Nape of the Neck, it restoreth the speech again, to such as have lost it by reason of the Apoplexy, or other sickness; and being mingled with Vinegar, and applied, it takes away foul and illfavored spots of the body, the Leprosie, scurff, and skoles of the skin. Lethargy, Apoplexies Speech-lost Leprosie

Fenugreek.

Fenugreek.

Names.] It is called in ſhops in Latin *Foenum Græcum*, which is as much as to ſay *Greek-hay*.

Deſcript.] *Fenugreek groweth up with tender ſtalks, round, blackiſh hollow and full of branches, the leaves are devided into three parts, like the leaves of Treſoil, or the three-leaved graſſe; the flowers be pale, whitiſh, and like the flowers of Lupines but ſmaller: after the flowers are faded or fallen away, there follow after them long Cods, or huſks, crooked, and ſharp pointed, wherein is a yellow ſeed; the root is full of ſmall hanging haires.*

Place.] It groweth not in this Country, but in the Gardens of ſome Herbariſts.

Time.] It flowereth in *July*, and the ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] Fenugreek-ſeed is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt; under the influence of the planet *Mercury*; the ſeed which is to be had at our Druggiſts and Apothecaries ſhops is only uſed in medicines.

Ill-humors *Bowells.* The decoction or broth of the ſeed, drunk with a little Vinegar, expelleth and purgeth forth all evill and ſuperfluous humors, which cleave or ſtick faſt to the

Breaſt *Cheſt* *Lungs* The ſame decoction firſt made with Dates and afterwards made into the ſubſtance of a ſyrrup, with hony, doth mundifie and cleanſe the Breaſt, Cheſt and Lungs, and is good for all griefs and diſeaſes of the Breaſt; ſo that the Patient be not troubled with a Feaver, or the Head-ach; for ſuch a ſyrrup is hurtful to the Head, and to them that have Agues.

Fenugreck is of a ſoftning and diſſolving nature, and therefore the Meal thereof, being boyled in Mede or honied water, doth conſume ſoften and diſſolve, hard Swellings, and Impoſthumes,

Swellings *Impoſthumes* and a paſte made thereof with Salt-Peeter, and Vinegar doth ſoften and waſt the hardneſs and Swelling of

Spleen, Matrix the Spleen. It is good for Women that have either Impoſthume, Ulcer, or ſtopping in the Matrix to bathe and ſit in the decoction thereof, and a ſuppoſitory made of the juice thereof and put up into the neck of the Matrix doth mollifie and ſoften all hardneſs thereof, or in the natural place of Conception: the decoction of Fenugreek is good to waſh the head withall, to take away the ſcurffe thereof, Scales, Nits, and dandriffe.

Dandriffe, Scurffe *Scales, Nits*

The ſame applied with Brimſtone and Hony drives away

away Puſhes, pimples, wheales and ſpots in the Face, heales all Mangineſs, and Itch, and helpeth the rank and ſtinking ſmell of the Arm-pits: The ſeed of Fenugreek being prepared as the Lupines, may be eaten, and then they looſe the belly gently. *Puſhes, Pimples, Itch.*

The Fig-tree.

Kinds and Names.] OF theſe there is the wild Fig-tree, and the Garden Fig-tree: The Garden Fig-tree is called in Latine *Ficus Sativa*; and the fruit *Ficus*, or a Fig: The wild Fig-tree is called *Ficus Silveſtris*, and *Caprificus*: the dry Fig is called in Latin *Carica*, the fruit of the Fig-tree which never cometh to ripeneſs, is called in Latin *groſſus*, and of ſome *Erineus*.

Deſcript.] *The Garden Fig-tree groweth with many branches, full of pith within, like the ſtalks of Elder, covered over with a ſmooth plain bark or rind: the leaves be great and large, of a blackiſh green, and for the moſt part divided into five parts; at the top of the branches grow the fruit, the which is round and long, faſhioned like Pears, ſweet and full of ſmall kernells or graines. Before the fruit be ripe, if it be hurt or ſcarified there cometh a ſap or juice like milk, but being through-ripe the juice is like to Hony.*

Place.] The Fig-trees are plentifull in *Spain* and *Italy*. In this Country they are planted in Gardens, but they muſt be ſet in warm places that ſtand well in the Sun, and defended from the North and North-Eaſt Winds.

Time.] The Fig-trees in this Country are late before they put forth their leaves, it being in *May*; the fruit is ripe about the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] *Figs are under the Government of* Jupiter; *the green Figs new gathered are a little warm & ſomewhat moiſt; the dry Figs, are hot almoſt in the ſecond degree, and of ſubtil parts; the milky juice of Figs is hot and dry almoſt in the third degree and alſo ſharp and biting: the leaves have alſo ſome ſharpneſs, with an opening power, but not ſo ſtrong as the juice.*

The new gathered Figs nouriſh more than the other fruits: and they looſe the belly gently, but they ingender Windineſs, they abate heat and quench thirſt, but eaten in too great a quantity hurt and weaken the Stomack: the dry Figs do nouriſh better then the green or new Figs, yet they ingender no very good blood: thoſe that feed much upon Figs become Lowſie thereby, as ſome ſay. Figs eaten before meat, do looſe the Belly and are good for the Kidneys, for they drive forth Gravel and Urine, they provoke ſweat, and by the ſame means they ſend

Belly
Windineſs, heat
Thirſt
Gravel, Urine
Kidneys
Sweat

Corrupt humors Small-Pox Measells Throat Lungs Cough Flegm Falls Bruises bloud Clotted Plague Poison Venome Hoarse-ness swellings Impost-humes Teeth Gums Jaws Boiles Swellings Tumors Plague Sores Buboes Botches Dropsie Hearing Noise Eares Kings-Evil Skin Leprosie Sores Tetters Spots Warts Tooth-ach

send forth Corrupt and stinking humors; wherefore they may very well be given to young Children that are sick of the Small-pox, and Wheals or Measels, for they bring them quickly forth, without any danger; they be good also for the Throat, Lungs, and Cough, and those that are short Winded; they ripen Flegm and cause the same to be easily spit out, whether they be eaten raw or rosted, or sodden with Hysop and Licoris and the decoction drunk.

The decoction of Figs in water is good to be drunk of those, that have taken hurt by squats or bruises of, or by falls, from high; they disperse and scatter clotted and congealed blood, and asswage or slake the pain.

An Electuary made with Figs, Salt, Rue and Walnuts, is an Antidote against all Poison and corruption of the Air. This was the preservative which Mithridates King of Pontus used against the Plague, Pestilence, and against all Poison & Venome.

The decoction of Figs gargariz'd or holden in the mouth is good against the sharpness and hoarseness of the Throat, and also against Swellings, and Impostumations of the Mouth, Throat, Almonds of the Throat, and Jawes, and Swelling of the Tongue: Figs are also good to be kept in the Mouth against Swellings, and Ach and pain of the Teeth Gums, and Jawes; being outwardly applied with Wheaten-Meal, they do soften and ripen boiles, Impostumes, and Phlegmons (that is, hot and angry Swellings,) and Tumors behind the Eares, especially if there be put to it Linseed and Fenugreek: and if Lilly roots be mixed with it, and applied pultis-wise, it will ripen and break Plague-Sores, Impostumes, Buboes, and Botches. Figs sodden in Wormwood Wine, with Barly-meal, is good to be applied as a Pultis or Plaister upon the Bellies of those that have the Dropsie. Figs and Mustard-seed being pounded very well together and outwardly applied, amend the Hearing, help Deafness, and take away the ringing noise, or sound in the Eares: the dry Figs have power to dissolve, consume, and make subtill; and may very well be used both inwardly and outwardly: the leaves of the Fig-tree do waste, and consume way the Kings-Evill, or Swelling kernels in the Throat, and mollifie and waste all other Tumors, being beaten small and applied thereunto. The milky juice of Figs is good against all roughness of the skin, Leprosies, spreading Sores, Tetters, Small-pox, Measells, Pushes, Freckles, Lentiles, and other such like spots, and Scurvineſs, both of the body and Face; being laid thereto with parched Barly-meal, and being mixed with fat, or grease, it taketh away Warts if they be anointed therewith: It cureth the Tooth-ach, if you dip a little Cotton in

the

the ſaid Milk, and lay it to the Tooth, or make a pellet thereof and put it into the Tooth if it be hollow; It openeth the Veins of the Hemerrhoids, and looſeth the Belly, being laid to the fundament; the leaves have the ſame vertue being uſed for a ſuppoſitory, being mixed with the Meal of Fenugreek, and Vinegar, it giveth eaſe in the hot Gout; the ſame juice is good to pour into Wounds made by the biting of Mad-dogs; the Aſhes of the Fig-tree mixed with oyle of Roſes and Wax, cureth burnings, and the Lye that is made of the aſhes of the fig, healeth feſtred and foul fretting Sores, if they be waſhed therewith.

Hemerrhoids
Mad-dog
Burnings
Sores

Fiſtick-Nuts.

Names.] THeſe Nuts are called in ſhops *Piſtacia*, *Piſtacies*; *Fiſtici*, and *Fiſtick-nuts*.

Deſcript.] *The Tree that beareth the Fiſtick-nuts, hath long great leaves ſpread abroad, conſiſting of five, ſeven or more leaves, growing one againſt another, all along a reddiſh rib, or ſinew, whereof the laſt, which is alone at the top of the leaf is the greateſt and largeſt; the fruit of this tree is much like to ſmall Hazel-nuts; and like the kernells of the Pine-apple, in which lyeth the kernel or nut.*

Place.] This tree is a ſtranger in this Country: it groweth in *Syria*, and other hot Eaſtern Countries.

Government and Virtues.] Fiſtick-nuts are under the influence of *Jupiter*; they are of a mean, or temperate heat and ſomewhat aſtringent; Fiſticks are good to open ſtoppings and obſtructions of the Liver, and alſo they ſtrengthen the ſame: they be alſo good for the Stomack; they alſo open the pipes of the Lungs and Breaſt; and are good againſt ſhortneſs of Breath, the Tiſſick, and painful fetching of Breath, to be eaten either alone or with Sugar. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that Fiſtick nuts given in Wine, are a good medecine againſt the bitings or ſtingings of Venemous beaſts.

Liver, Lungs
Breaſt, ſtomack
Lungs, Breath
Tiſſick

Flax.

Names.] IT is called *Linum* in Latine, by which name it is well known in ſhops: it is called alſo *Lin*, whence the Cloth that is made thereof is called Linnen-cloth, and the ſeed is called Linſeed; the oyl which is preſſed out of the ſame ſeed is called Linſeed-oyle.

Deſcript.] *Flax hath a tender ſtalk, covered with ſharp narrow leaves, parted at the top into ſmall ſhort branches, the which bringeth forth fair blew*

blew flowers; when the flowers are fallen away, there cometh in their ſtead round knaps or buttons, in which is contained a blackiſh ſeed, large, fat, and ſhining.

Place.] Flax is ſown in this Countrey, in fat and fine Ground, and in low moiſt fields it delights to grow in.

Time.] Flax floureth in *May* and *June*, and is ripe ſoon after.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the dominion of *Venus*; the ſeed of Flax which is onely uſed in medecine, is of temperature hot in the firſt degree and temperate in moiſture, and drineſs. The ſeed called Linſeed, being boyled in water and applied in manner of a pultis or plaiſter, aſſwageth all pains, ſoftneth cold Tumors or Swellings, the Impoſthumes of the Eares and Neck and of other parts of the body. Linſeed pounded with Figs doth ripen and break Impoſthumes and boyles, being laid thereon, and draweth forth thorns, and all other things that ſtick faſt in the body, if it be mingled with the root of Wild Cucumer: The ſame ſeed mingled with hony and Creſſes, and laid unto rough, rugged and il-favored Nailes, aſwell of the hands as the Feet, cleanſeth them that be corrupt, and cureth the party: the ſame ſeed being pounded and laid to the Face, cleanſeth and taketh away all Spots and Freckles thereof. The Wine wherein Linſeed hath been boyled, preſerveth old Sores and Ulcers from corruption, if they be waſhed therewith, and from feſtering, and inward rankling: the water wherein Linſeed hath been boyled doth quicken and clear the ſight if it be often dropped into the Eyes: the ſeed uſed in gliſters, aſſwageth the griping pains of the Belly, and of the Matrix or Mother, and cureth the Wounds of the Bowels and Matrix: Linſeed mingled with hony, and taken as an electuary or lohoch cleanſeth the Breaſt, and appeaſeth the Cough, and taken with Raiſins is good for ſuch as are fallen into Conſumption, or Hecktick-feavers.

Pains, Impoſthumes, ſwelling Eares, Boyles

Nailes, Spots in the Face Old Sores Ulcers, Sight, Belly, Gripings Bowells, Matrix. Cough Heckick, Feavers

The ſeed of Lin, taken into the body alone, or in too great quantity, is bad for the Stomack, ingenders much Wind, and hinders digeſtion of meats.

Flea-bane

Names.] IT is called in Latine *Pſyllium*, by which name it is known in ſhops: it is alſo *Herba pulicaris*, and in Engliſh *Fleabane*, and Flea-wort.

Deſcript.] *Fleabane hath long narrow hairy leaves, amongſt which ſpring up round and tender branches, ſet full of like leaves, but ſmaller and gar-*

garniſhed at the top, with little long round ſpiked knops like Eares; with greeniſh flowers or bloſſoms, which do afterwards change into brown or ſhining ſeeds, in proportion, colour, and quantity like unto Flea's.

Place.] *Dioſcorides* ſaith: It groweth in fields and deſart places: In this Country it groweth not but in ſome Gardens, where it is ſown; and where it is once ſown it groweth continually afterwards, of its own ſowing or ſtedding of ſeed.

Time.] It flowreth and ſeedeth, in *July* and *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] Flea-wort is a Saturnine plant, the ſeed therof (which is chiefly uſed in medicine) is cold in the ſecond degree and temperate in moiſture and dryneſs, as *Galen* and *Serapio* write: The ſeed of Fleabane ſteeped in water, and boyled, and the decoction thereof being drunken, purgeth downwards adduſt and Cholerick humors: It aſſwageth pain, and ſlacketh the inflamation and heat of the entrails or Bowels, and is good againſt hot Feavers or burning Agues, and in all inward heats, and againſt Drought and Thirſt.

Choler, inflamed Bowels, Fevers, Agues,

The ſame ſeed groſſely bruiſed, but not broken, being parched at the fire, is good againſt the Bloudy-Flux, vehement Laſk, eſpecially when they proceed of taking ſtrong, and violent medicines the Fleabane-ſeed mingled with oyle of Roſes and Vinegar, or water, is good to be applied, unto hot griefs of the joints, Apoſthumes or ſwelling behind the Ears, and other hot Swellings; Alſo it is good againſt the Head-ach: the ſame applied pultis-wiſe with Vinegar, is good againſt the going out of the Navel, and the burſting of young Children; The water wherein the ſeed hath been ſteeped is good to be laid on the burning heat called *St. Anthonies-fire*, and to all hot Swellings: Some are of opinion that if this plant when in it is green be ſtrowed in any Houſe, it driveth away Fleas, ſo that they will not come near it.

Bloudy Flux. Hot pains Ears Swellings Head-ach Navel, burſting St. Anthonies fire

Too much of Fleabane-ſeed taken inwardly is very hurtful to the body, and ingendereth coldneſs and ſtiffneſs, dulneſs of the Spirits and heavineſs of the heart: If any one find himſelf diſtempered by taking of it, a ſpeedy remedy is, to provoke Vomiting, and afterwards drink of the beſt old Wine that can be gotten either by it ſelf or boyled in Wormwood, or Wine mingled with a little hony.

Firre-tree.

Names.] THis Tree is called in Latine *Abies*; and the Dutch call it *Maſtboom*, becauſe of the uſefulneſs of the Timber in ſerving to make Maſts for Ships; the liquid or clear Rozen that runneth out of the bark of the young trees, is called *Terebinthina Veneta*, and in Engliſh *Venice Turpentine*.

Deſcript.] *The Firre-tree is great, high and long, and continueth always green; it groweth much higher than the Pine, and Pitch-trees: The ſtem is very even and ſtraight, plain beneath and without joints, but upwards it groweth with joints and knops, upon which joints, grow the branches bearing leaves almoſt like Ewe, but ſmaller, longer, and ſharper at the points or ends, of a blewiſh green colour, the fruit is like to the Pine-apple but ſmaller, and narrower, not hanging down as the Pine-apples do but growing ſtraight upward: from out of the bark of the young Firre-tree, is gathered a fair liquid Rozen; clear and ſhining, which in taſt is bitter and Aromatical, in taſt, almoſt like to Citron pills, or Lemon pills condited.*

There is alſo found upon this tree a Rozen or white Gum; like as there is found upon the Pine and Pitch-trees, which is ſold for the right Frankincenſe, and ſo is vulgarly eſteemed.

Place.] The Firre-tree groweth upon high Mountains in *Greece*, *Italy*, *Spain* and *France*; But in divers places of *Germany*, and moſt in *Norway*, from whence the Timber thereof is plentifully brought hither, and is very ſerviceable in building.

Government and Vertues.] The Firre-tree is under the rule of *Mars*. The bark and dry Gum or Rozen of this Tree, are in temperature and vertues like the bark and Rozen of the Pine-tree, but theſe of the Firre-tree are of a more *Acrimonious* and cleanſing quality.

The liquid or clear Rozen is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, having a ſharpe quality, and is of a digeſtive or cleanſing nature: the liquid Rozen of the Firre-tree, taken about the waight of half an ounce, looſeth the Belly & driveth forth hot and Cholerick humors: it doth cleanſe, and mundifie the Kidneys and Bladder, provoketh Urine, driveth forth the Stone and Gravel, and is good to be taken oftentimes of ſuch as are troubled with the Gout: the ſame taken with Nutmeg, and Sugar to the quantity of a Nut helpeth the Strangury, and is very good againſt excoriations or going off of the ſkin or Flux of the Secret parts It is alſo very excellent for all freſh and green Wounds, eſpecially Wounds of the Head, for it cleanſeth and healeth very much.

Choler, Kidneys Bladder, Urine Stone, Gravel Gout, ſtrangury Secret parts Wounds, Head

Galan-

Galangall.

Names.] IT is called in Latine *Cyperus.*

Deſcript.] *This plant hath long, hard and narrow leaves, the ſtalk is triangled about a foot and an half long, at the top whereof grow little leaves, among which are ſpiky tops, and white ſeed, the root is long interlaced one within another, having many threds of a brown colour and ſweet ſavor.*

Place.] *Galangall*, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, groweth in low and moiſt grounds, but is not common in this Country, but as it is planted in ſome Gardens.

Time.] This herb bringeth forth his ſpikey top and ſeed with leaves in *June* and *July.*

Government and Vertues.] It is a plant of *Mars*, the root is hot and dry in the thrid degree. The roots of *Galangal*, boyled and the decoction drunk provoketh Urine, bringeth down Womens Flowers, driveth forth the Stone, and is good for thoſe who are troubled with the Dropſie: the ſame is alſo good againſt the Cough, the ſtingings of Scorpions, and bitings of Venemous beaſts, being taken after the ſame manner: It is alſo good againſt the hardneſs of the Mother & remedieth Stoppings, and coldneſs therof, if the Belly be bathed therewith; the ſame root made into powder cloſeth up, and healeth old running Sores of the Mouth and ſecret parts, (although they eat and waſt the fleſh,) if it be ſtrowed thereon, or laid thereupon with Wine. It is alſo a very good ingredient to be put into hot oyntments, and maturative plaiſters. *Pliny* ſaith, that the ſeeds of *Galangal* drunk with water ſtoppeth the Flux of the Belly, the overflowings or immoderat Flux of Womens Flowers, but if it be taken in too great a quantity it cauſeth Head-ach.

Urine
Terms
Stone
Cough
Scorpions
Mother
Sores
Secret parts
Belly
Flowers

Galbanum.

Names.] THe plant out of which the Gum Galbanum, cometh, is called by *Pliny*, *Stagonitis.*

Deſcript.] *Galbanum is a gum, or liquor, drawn forth of a plant in* Syria *called* Metopium: *the beſt is griſtly between hard and ſoft, very pure fat, cloſe, and firm without any ſtalks and ſplinters of wood amongſt it; ſaving a few ſeeds, of a ſtrong ſavor, not too moiſt nor too dry.*

Place.] The plant out of which Galbanum cometh doth grow upon the Mountain called *Amanus* in *Syria.*

Government and Vertues.] Gum-Galbanum, is hot almost in the third degree and dry almost in the second, a plant of *Jupiter*. Galbanum is good against an old Cough, and for such as are Tissical or short-Winded, and cannot easily draw their Breath, but are subject to paming: it is very good for those that are bruised inwardly, and against Cramps and shrinking of Sinews: the same drunken with Wine and Myrrhe, is a very good counter-Poison against any Venome taken into the body, or shot received by poisoned Darts or Arrows, to be taken in the same manner: it provokes the Terms, and driveth forth the Dead-birth, it hath the same vertue if it be conveyed as a Pessary into the secret Parts; or the fume thereof received up into the Matrix; and the quantity of a Nut thereof given in a glass of Wine helpeth the painful travail of Women and causeth easie Delivery: The perfume of Galbanum, doth help Women that are troubled with rising, suffocation or Strangling of the Mother, and them that have the Falling-sickness; and being laid to the Navel it causeth the Matrix that is removed to settle in its proper place. Galbanum doth mollifie and soften, and draweth forth thornes, Splinters, or slivers, and discusseth and dispersеth cold humors; and is very good to be laid upon cold Tumors and Swellings, and is a proper substitute in all oyntments, oyles and plaisters, that have power or vertue, to warm, digest, and dissolve, to ripen and break Boyls and Imposthums, and to draw out Thorns and Splinters: It is good to be laid upon the side against pains thereof, and against hardness and Stoppings of the Spleen; the same mixed with Nitre and Vinegar and applied, is very good to take away Spots and Freckles of the Face, or any scurff, or Morphew, or other discolourings of the skin: It is good to stop an hollow Tooth to take away Ake and pain of the same. It is also good to cleanse the Eares of corrupt filth, and runn'ng matter, being mixed with oyle of Roses and dropped therein.

Cough
Tyssick
Breath
Bruises
Cramps
Sinews-shrunk
Poison
Terms
Dead-birth
Secret parts
Easie Delivery
Thorns
Splinters
Cold Tumors
Swellings
Boyls, Imposthumes
Spleen
Sides
Spots
Freckles
Tooth-ach
Running Eares

There is likewise by the Antients a more than ordinary, yea, a miraculous vertue ascribed to this *Galbanum*; as may be found amongst the stupendious wonders of *Pliny*, and the imaginary miracles of *Mizaldus*, *Albertus Magnus*, and many more; that is to say, that wheresoever this Gum is burned all manner of Serpents, noisome and Venemous Creatures, will presently fly away and dare not come with in the scent thereof; and that no Venemous Creature, whether it be a flying Insect, creeping Serpent, or Poisonous Beast whatsoever, that is any wayes inimical to mankind, have any power to hurt such as be anointed with this Galbanum. And that those Venemous beasts or Serpents, as

as be but touched with Galbanum, mingled with oyle, and the seed or root of *Spondilium* or *Angelica*, it will cause them presently to dye: The same is truly reported of the *New-England* and *Virginia Snake-weed*; that it will kill those Rattle-Snakes if touched therewith, or come within the scent of it: and it is probable that the Galbanum, in the Country where it groweth naturally, those parts being much subject to be infested with those Venemous Creatures, it may there work the same effects upon them.

Stock-Gillow-flowers.

Kinds and Names.] THere are found two kinds of these Gillow-flowers; the one is great and called the Castel or Stock-Gillow-flower, which may be kept both Winter and Summer, the other is not so big, and is called the small Stock-Gillow-flower, which must be sown newly every Spring and bringeth forth his flower and seed the same year, they are called *Leucoion* and *Violæ albæ* or white violets, because the leaves be white: but the leaves of the flowers (for they be of divers colours) late writers do call them *viole matronales*, or Dames Violets.

Descript.] *These two kinds of Gillow-flowers are not much unlike Wall-flowers, but that their leaves are whiter and softer.*

The great Castel or Stock-Gillow-flower his leaves be hard and straight, at the height of two or three foot, with long, narrow, and soft leaves like Molleyn; far greater, longer and larger then the leaves of Wall-flowers or Yellow-Gillow-flowers, the flowers be of a fragrant or pleasant smell, much like to those of Harts-ease or Wall-flowers, but much larger, of colour sometimes white, and sometimes Ash-colour, Carnation, and sometimes inclining to Scarlet and sometimes purple or violet colour, after which flowers, there come long husks or Cods, wherein the seed is contained being flat and large.

The small Stock-Gillow-flower, is like to the great in his stalks, and whitish, woolly, soft leaves, also in the sweet smell and fragrant savor of his flowers, in the diversity of colours in his Cods, and seed, saving that it is smaller in all respects, not exceeding the length of a mans foot in height; and perisheth every year, after his seed is ripe.

Place.] These kinds of Gillow-flowers, are sown and planted in Gardens in this Country; they are hardly found els-where.

Time.] The great Castel Gillow-flower, floureth in *March* and *Aprill*, the second year after it is sown; but the smaller Stock-Gillow-flower, yeeldeth its flowers in *July* and *August* the same year in which it is first sown.

Government and Vertues.] The Stock-Gillow-flowers are of temperature hot and dry, and of nature somewhat like unto the Yellow-Gillow-flowers,

low-flowers or Wall-flowers; they are plants of *Mercury*. The flower of the Stock-Gillow-flower boyled in water and drunk is good against difficulty of breathing, and the Cough; these flowers do likewise drive down Womens Courses, and provoke Urine, and a bath made of the decoction thereof doth cause Sweat, if one sit over it.

Difficulty of breathing
Cough, Courses, Sweat

The Wall, *or* Yellow-Gillow-flower.

Names.] THe Yellow-Gillow-flower is reputed amongst the kinds of Violets. It is a little shrub or bush, and is called in Latine *Leucoia Lutea*, and by the Apothecaries *Keyri*, in English Yellow-Gillow-flowers and Wall-Gillow-flowers.

Descript.] *The Yellow-Wall-Gillow-flower is a little shrub, that is green both Winter and Summer; the stalks thereof are hard, and of a woody substance, and full of branches, the leaves are thick set thereupon, long, narrow, and green, at the tops of the stalk do grow the flowers, which are of a very fair, yellow colour, a strong, but pleasant smell, every flower divided into four small leaves; after the flowers are fallen away there succeed long Cods or husks wherein is contained, large, flat and yellow-seed.*

Place.] The Yellow-Gillow-flower plentifully groweth upon the old ruined Stones of the walls of Monasteries, Castles, and such old buildings: it is likewise very frequently planted in Gardens, where it usually grows very full set with double flowers, but those which grow naturally upon the old walls have onely single flowers.

Time.] The *Yellow-Gillow-flower* usually flowers in *March*, *April*, and *May*.

Government and Vertues.] The *Yellow Violets* or *Wall-Gillow-flowers* are hot and dry plants of the Sun, whose influence they are subject unto, and are of subtill parts. *Wall-flowers* dryed and boyled in water provoke Urine, and drive down Womens Terms, it helpeth the *Scirrhus*, or hard Imposthumes of the Matrix, when the same is fomented therewith, a plaister made of the same flowers with oyle and Wax, do heal chops of the Fundament, and falling down thereof, and closeth up old Sores, the same flour mingled with hony cureth Ulcers and Sores of the Mouth; two drams of the seed hereof drunk in Wine, driveth down the Terms, Secondine and Dead child: a pessary made of the same and put up into the Matrix worketh the same effects; the juice of this *Gillow-flower* dropped into the Eyes, taketh away Spots and dimness of the same; and the root, stamped with Vinegar & applied to the Spleen helpeth the hardness therof.

Urine
Terms
Matrix
Fundament, old Sores
Secondine
Dead-child
Eyes
Spleen

The

The Gall-Oake.

Descript.] *The strong or Gall-Oak, so called because it beareth Galls, groweth not so great or high as other Oaks, but shorter and more crooked with fair spreading branches and long leaves very much cut in on the edges and hoary underneath; this tree also floureth and beareth Acorns, and besides those it beareth also a round woody substance, which is called a Gaul, the wood or Timber hereof is hardly to be bored; of this kind there be divers sorts some growing much lower then others, some having their leaves lesse cut in, or jagged on the edge, & some bearing more store of Gauls; and others no Acorns at all: some bear great Gauls, others smaller, some knobbed or bunched, others smooth: and of colour some white, some red, others yellow, and some small and green which is the* Omphacitis.

Place.] These Oaks grow frequently in *Italy*, *Spain*, and other hot Countries.

Time.] They put forth their long Catkins or bloomings early in the Spring, which fall away for the most part, before the leaves do come forth; the Acorns are not ripe until *October*.

Government and Vertues.] My intention here is to declare the temperament use and virtues of the Gauls of these forreign trees; their Acorns, being like those of our English Oaks.

The small Gaul called *Omphacitis*, is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second; Saturnine, of a soure, harsh nature: it it fit to draw together and fasten faint and loose parts, as the overgrowing of the flesh: it expelleth and drieth up rheums and other fluxes; especially those that fall upon the Gums, Almonds of the Throat and other places of the Mouth. *Loose Weak Parts. Rheums Fluxes Gums Throat Mouth*

The other whiter Gaul doth also bind and dry but not so much as the former; having a lesser quantity of sower harshness in it, and is good against the dysentery or bloody Flux. *Dysentery Flux*

The decoction of them in water is of a mean astriction; but in Wine is stronger, and in harsh or red Wine strongest; this decoction being warm is good for Women to sit in that are troubled with the falling down of the Mother; the Gauls themselvs after the boyling being bruised and applied to the Fundament that is fallen down, or hath any hot Swelling or inflamation doth wonderfully help them, the coals of them when they are burned and quenched in Wine or Vinegar is good to be applied to stanch bleeding in any place. *Mother Fundament Swelling Bleeding*

They dye the hairs black, and with them is made our writing Ink, and they are used by dyers for a black dye.

The Oak-Apple is much of the nature of the Gaul yet much inferior thereunto, but may be used (for want of Gauls) for Rheums fluxes and other such distempers.

Sweet Gaul.

Names.] IT is called also Sweet, Willow, *Rhus Silvestris* in Latine, and *Myrtus Anglica*, English Myrtle.

Descript.] *It is a small low shrub, or woody bush not above a yard in height, having spreading slender branches, with many brown, yellowish, green leaves, somewhat long, narrow, thick and fattish; round-pointed, resembling both box, and Myrtle-leaves in some sort, having a strong sweet smell: the flowers are yellow and stand upon short stalks, coming forth at the joints with the leaves in small tufts, many set together; which being past, the said stalks are plentifully stored with cornered yellow seeds, bedewed with a clammy moisture, of a very bitter taste, but a strong sweet scent; the root is hard and woody.*

Place.] It groweth in boggy, moorish grounds, in lower *Danmoore* at *Hailshot* in *Hampshire*, and at *Bramsil*, in a boggy Moore of *William Turners*, which they call Gold-Moore.

Time.] It blossomes about *August*, and the seed is ripe in *September*, or thereabouts.

Government and Vertues.] Saturn ownes this plant; the nature of it is by the bitterness and harshness found to be drying, and discussing, and is very effectual to kill Worms, in the Belly or Stomach. It mightily affecteth the Brain, causing

Worms, Belly Stomach head

first, perturbations, and then stupifying the senses: It is much used to be laid in Wardrobes, Chests, Presses; and the like, to keep Moths from Cloaths, and to give them a good scent.

Ginger.

Names, Description, and Place.] THe Latine appellation is Zinbiber; *Ginger groweth in all Countries of the East-Indies, and many parts of the West as in Barbadoes. It is planted either by the root or sown of seed: we have two sorts of Ginger brought unto us; differing in the substance and colour of the roots, but not in the form, saving that the one is more slender, which is the blacker, than the white, for the one is white within and cutteth soft, which is the Ginger which is wholly used with us both in Meats and Medicins; the other is hard and almost woody, and cutteth blackish within, so that it may be very probable that the one sort with the soft white root, hath flag-like-leaves, and seed*

also

alſo like Iris. *The other root which is more ſlender and black, yet of the ſame faſhion may be that which beareth ſeed like leaves deſcribed by* Lobel: *rather to be preſerved than for ordinary uſe with us, but both ſorts are preſerved beſt while they are freſh and green, and the black ſort aſwel alſo after it is dryed, by ſteeping it, and then boiling it to make it tender; but the white ſort will not ſo well ſerve to be preſerved or candied after it is dryed, but is beſt being preſerved green.*

Government and Vertues.] Ginger is a Solar plant: it is of excellent uſe to warm a cold Stomack, to help Digeſtion, and to diſſolve Wind both in the Stomack and Bowels; the *Indians* eat it in Sallads while it is freſh, the root being ſliced and put among the herbes; and it helpeth to mollifie and looſen the belly, while it is moiſt, much of the heat which it hath being dry, being abated by the moiſture; the Candied or Green-ginger is moſt comfortable to the Stomack, and is profitable for all the purpoſes aforeſaid. *Stomack Digeſtion Wind*

Guiacum.

Names.] IT is alſo called *Lignum Sanctum*; *Lignum-vitæ*, and *Lignum Indicum.*

Deſcript.] *The* Guiacum, *that groweth in ſome parts of the* Indies, *is better than in others, yet the wood of all is hard firm, cloſe and heavy, ſo that it will ſink in water more than* Ebony, *and not ſwim: it is of an hot ſharp, and reſinous taſt, ſomewhat burning in the Throat; the blacker or browner is better then the yellow, being in a manner all heart: the yellow being as it were but the ſap. The tree groweth great, with a reaſonable thick greeniſh, gummy bark, the tree is alſo ſpread with ſundry Armes and branches great and ſmall, and on them winged leaves ſet by couples one againſt another, which are ſmall, thick, hard and almoſt round with divers veines in them; and continue always green: at the joints and ends of the branches come forth many flowers ſtanding in a tuft together every one on a long footſtalk conſiſting of ſix ſmall whitiſh yellow leaves with ſome threds in the middle, which turn into flat yellowiſh griſly fruit of the faſhion of the ſeed Veſſel of Shepherds purſe; it yeeldeth forth alſo a gum, or Rozen, of a dark colour which will eaſily burn.*

Government and Vertues.] *Mars* owns this tree: both the wood, bark, and gum, are hot and dry, and are uſed for all cold flegmarick and windy humors, and are effectual againſt the Epilepſie, Falling-ſickneſs, Catharrhs, Rheums, and cold diſtillations on the Lungs, or other parts, Coughs and Conſumptions, the Gout and all Joint-aches, and many other like diſeaſes, and to make the Teeth white and firm, if they be often waſhed with the decodion thereof; *Flegm Wind Catharrhs Lungs, Coughs, Teeth*

thereof; but most particularly it is appropriated to the cure of the French-pox by drinking the decoction of the wood and bark, which by reason of its heat and dryness is somewhat rough in the Throat; it may be mollified by adding Licoris and other proper qualifications.

French-Pox

There may an extract be made thereof which is not unpleasant to take, and most effectual for the French-Pox; which is made in this manner.

Extractum Ligni Guiaci, pro morbo Gallico.

Take of the chips of Guiacum one ounce, bark of the same half an ounce: let them stand in digestion in Spirit of Wine 15 days, separating it so often until all the strength thereof be extracted; then evaporate the Spirit by distillation, untill it come to the consistence of hony, then take this matter while it is hot and cast it into an earthen pan, wherein is cold water, and it will forthwith coagulate into a substance, like Pitch or Aloes.

This may be formed into pills of the bigness of Pease, whereof may given two or three: it is a most excellent Sudorifick, and Bezo artick remedy, which will so mundifie, and cleanse the body and whole Mass of blood, as that it will suffer no corruption to abide therein: it doth wonderfully provoke Sweat and Urine, and takes down the great Bellies and Swelling legs of hydropick bodies.

The dose is from two pills to three, or at the most in strong bodies to four, drinking after it some water of *Cardus Benedictus*.

The ordinary diet drink for the French Disease, is thus prepared.

Take of Guiacum four ounces, of the bark thereof one ounce and an half, Sarsa-parilla eight ounces, Sassafras one ounce, China-root sliced three ounces; let them stand in infusion hot in Spring water three gallons, by the space of 24 hours, adding towards the end, Raisins of the Sun stoned, half a pound, Harts-horn and shavings of Ivory, of each one ounce, fine Cinnamon one ounce and an half, Coriander-seeds prepared one ounce, strain it and let the patient drink it for an ordinary drink forbearing all other.

Although this be appropriated chiefly to the cure of the French-Pox, yet it is effectual and profitable to be used for the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundies, Gout, Leprosie, old putrified Agues and Feavers, and indeed all Chronick diseases.

An excellent purging Ale may also be herewith made, effectual not onely for all the purposes before mentioned, but for Coughs, Consumptions, shortness of Breath, Tissicks: it restores natural heat, helps the Memory, quickens the senses, helps Cramps and Palsies, stitches and pains

pains that come of Wind; and is good to prevent Miſcarriages, and opens obſtructions of the Liver, Reins and Bladder: It is thus made.

Take Guiacum 6 ounces; bark of the ſame, one ounce and an half, Sarſaparilla halfa pound, China-root and Saſſafras, each two ounces, *Lignum Aloes*, *Coriander-ſeed*, *Anniſe*, and ſweet Fennel-ſeeds of each three ounces, Citron peeles two ounces, leaves of Colts-foot, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Sage, Rue, Harts-tongue, Scabious, Egremony, each one handful, Sena, and Carthamum-ſeeds, each 6 ounces; Rhubarb, Hermodactils each four ounces, Liquorice three ounces; infuſe all in 8 gallons of Ale; and let it work together, adding of the juice of Garden-Scurvy-graſſe, Water-Creſſes, and Brook-lime each a pint, with two Orenges ſliced: after it is three daies old, drink it, a pint in the morning and aſmuch at four a Clock in the Afternoon.

Gum Arabick.

Names, Deſcript.] *This Gum cometh forth of a tree called* Acacia ſeu Spina Ægyptia vera, *the true* Acacia Ægyptian thorn, *or* Binding-bean-tree, *which yeeldeth of its own accord a bright Gum, in ſmall curled peeces, and greater round peeces if it be wounded, which is called* Gummi Arabicum, *and Gum Arabick, which being broken is clear, pure, white and tranſparent: ſome are very long and large peeces, and cleer and tranſparent but reddiſh; this gum will diſſolve of it ſelf in waters and ſerveth as a glew to ſtiffen, bind, and faſten things: it diſtilleth and droppeth out of the tree in bigger, or leſſer peeces, as either iſſuing forth, or helped by ſlitting the bark and giving it way.*

Place and Time.] This tree groweth in *Arabia* in many places, and in *Ægypt*, and floureth and beareth fruit twice a year, and hath alwayes green leaves.

Government and Vertues.] It is Saturnine: the gum hath a thickning condenſing and cooling property, and is very effectual to repreſſe and cool the heat and ſharpneſs of humors, and to bind or cloſe up the open paſſages of the ſkin, and keeping the places from bliſtering that are burnt with fire, being diſſolved with the white of an Egg and applied. It is alſo very ſerviceable for Limners, Dyers, to make the beſt writing Ink; and many other external uſes.

Gum Tragacanth.

Names and Descript.] *The tree hereof is called Goats-thorn, which is a small bushy plant, rising up with many tough pliant or flexible woody stems, about two foot high, divided into many slender branches covered with a white hoarinesse; with divers long white thorns, in a double row, among which rise up many small, long and round leaves, which abide always green: there grow flowers at the tops of the branches and amongst the leaves, of a pale yellow colour, which turn into small white cods, containing in them, small, whitish cornered seed: the root is great and long, much spreading in the ground; which being cut or broken yeeldeth a pure white shining Gum, in small crooked peeces of a sweet taste.*

Place.] All sorts of these trees are found in *Candia*, and about *Marselles*, and *Mompelier*.

Time.] In the places where they naturally grow they flower and seed in the beginning of *Autumne*.

Government and Vertues.] There is no physical use known of either the leaves, flowers, seeds or roots of *Tragacantha*, but onely of the gum it self, which partaketh of the influence of *Venus*: it is of a temperate property, and besides the medicinal uses thereof, it serveth for many external purposes, as a starch or glew, for which young Ladies use it to make their Artificial flowers and other gum-works.

Coughs. Hoarseness
Rhume Lungs
Knawings. Bowels
Reines. Bladder
Eyes Sight

This gum being dissolved is often used to be mixed with pectoral syrrups, honey or juice of Liquorice. to help the Cough or Hoarseness in the Throat, salt and sharp distillations of Rhume upon the Lungs, being taken as an Electuary, or put under the tongue, so to go gently down: the said gum dissolved in sweet Wine, a dram at a time and drunk, is profitable for the knawing pains in the Bowells, and the sharpness of Urine, and frettings either in the Reins or Bladder; especially if it be mixed with some burnt Harts-horn: the said Gum is also good for the Eye sight, being used alone or mixed with other things proper for the same purpose, to allay the heat, and sharpness of hot Rhumes; the said gum, mingled with milk taketh away white spots growing in the black of the Eyes, and the Iching of the Eyes, and Wheals, or scabs upon the Eye-lids; and being mixed with the juice of Quinces, and used in a glister, is good against the Bloody-flux, and is generally used where there is cause of making smooth, the Lungs, breast or Throat, or the wind-pipe, being grown sharp or harsh by Rhumes, and is excellent to represse and dry up sharp and thin matter, and is excellent for Ulcers in any of the parts before-named.

Gum

Gum Elemni.

Deſcription and Vertues.] *What tree this gum is taken from, we have no certain deſcription; it is a yellowiſh gum, cleer and tranſparent, which being broken ſheweth more white and gummi within, it will eaſily take fire, and is of a quick ſcent and taſt. The properties of it are theſe; It is of excellent uſe for all wounds and fractures of the Head and skull, to be mixed with Balſomes and Ointments for that purpoſe, and is good for the Tooth-ach when Rhumes fall into them to be applied unto the Temples as Maſtick.*

Gum Tacamahacca.

THis Gum is reported to be gathered from a tree like unto Poplar, being very ſweet having a red fruit or berry like unto a Peony.

Government and Vertues.] *Mercury* rules it: the gum is good for many external uſes, but not being known to be given inwardly: it is uſeful for Women, to retain the mother in its place, by laying a plaiſter thereof upon the Navel, and putting a little Muſk, Amber, or a little Civet in the middle of the plaiſter. *Matrix*

This gum being appl'ed as a plaiſter ſpread upon leather, to the ſide or Spleen, that is grown hard and Windy, diſperſeth the Wind, and diſſolveth the Tumors, and is effectuai in all Tumors, and pains of the body, or Joints, which come from cold raw, and Windy humors, applied thereon.

Side Spleen Tumors Pains Joints ſtomach digeſtion, head-ach, Brain Memory, Defluxions, Face Eyes, Eares Teeth Gout Sciatica Punctures

Take of this gum, with a third part of Storax, a little Ambergreeſe, and ſome Wax, and make a plaiſter thereof, and apply it to the Stomack, doth much ſtrengthen the weakneſs thereof, and digeſtion, provokes appetite, and breaks Wind: it is good in the Headach, and to ſtrengthen the Brain and Memory, as alſo in all defluxions from the Head, into the Face, Eares, or Teeth; to be applied to the Temples, or to be put into the Ear tyed in a little fine ſilk or Cloth: it is good alſo for pains in the joints, Gout and Sciatica, it ſpeedily helpeth Punctures, and Wounds in the joints; it is hot almoſt in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond, with much aſtriction.

Herb Robert.

Names.] IT is called *Geranium Robertianum vulgare*, the common Herb Robert.

Descript.] *The common Herb Robert, ſpringeth up with a reddiſh ſtalk about two foot high having divers leaves thereon, upon very long and reddiſh footſtalks, divided at the ends into three or four diviſions, and each of them cut in on the edges, ſome with deeper cuts than others and all dented likewiſe about the edges, which oftentimes turn reddiſh; at the tops of the ſtalks come forth divers flowers, conſiſting of five leaves a peece, larger then thoſe of the Garden Musk, and of a more reddiſh colour, after which come beaky heads, like long bills; the root is ſmall and threddy; the whole plant is of a very ſtrong ſmell.*

Place.] Herb *Robert*, groweth frequent every where by wayes ſides, upon the banks of Ditches and waſt grounds.

Time.] It flowereth chiefly in *June* and *July*, and the ſeed is ripe, ſoon after.

Government and Vertues.] Herb Robert is a plant of *Mars*, and is very much commended againſt the Stone, and not onely ſo, but alſo to ſtay blood, from what part ſoever flowing: it is excellent good, ſpeedily to heal all green wounds, and is effectual likewiſe in old Ulcers either in the ſecrets, or any other parts.

Stone, Flux of Blood
Green wounds, Ulcers

Hermo-dactyls.

HErmodactils, are to be reckoned amongſt the number of unknown drugs, they being brought into *England* in abundance, but no Author hath hitherto declared the place or growing thereof, but only *Meſne* who ſaith, it is the root of a Mountain herb, whereof ſome are long and round like a finger, white both without and within; but the Hermodactils uſed in ſhops are not ſuch; they are ſmall and ſomewhat flat, thick, ſhort, white roots, and ſome are blackiſh, which are not good, they are of a firm ſubſtance, yet eaſie to be cut or made into powder and of little or no taſt but drying.

Government and Vertues.] They are Solar, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and are effectual in purging forth flegmatick, ſlimy and watry humors, from the joints, and therefore good to help the Gout, and other running joint-aches, and is uſed to good purpoſe with other things in diet-drinks.

Flegm, Watry Humors

Hermodactils are apt to ſtir up Windineſs and trouble the Stomach, but

but may be corrected with either Ginger, long Pepper, Anniſeeds, or Comin.

Hone-wort.

Names.] IT is called alſo Corn-parſly, and *Selinum Segetale*, and *Hone-wort*.

Deſcript.] *It is a ſmall low Herb, having ſundry winged long leaves, lying on the ground, many being ſet one againſt another, finely dented about the edges, with one at the end, which are each of them longer than Burnet-leaves, and pointed at the ends among which riſe ſundry round ſtalks, half a yard high, with the like but leſſer leaves on them, branching forth likewiſe from the joints, and all of them bearing ſmall Umbells of white flowers, which turn into a ſmall blackiſh ſeed, leſſe than Parſley ſeed, but in taſt as hot, and ſharp as it; the root is ſmall, long, and white, and periſheth every year after it hath yeelded its ſeed, and ſpringeth up again, of its own ſowing.*

Place.] It groweth in Fields among Corn, or in places where Corn hath been ſown; and by the ſides of Corn-fields; I have found it grow plentifully in the Fields between *Camberwel* and *Dulwich*.

Time.] It flowereth in Harveſt time, and the ſeed is ripe in *September*.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the planetary rule of *Mercury*, as the other parſleys are; of a cutting exterminating nature, and effectual for the ſame purpoſes Parſley is. *Parkinſon* ſaith, that Mr *Goodier* of *Hampſhire* reported to him, that the uſe of a handful of the leaves, being drunk in a draught of Beer every morning for a fortnight, did cure one that had a Swelling in her cheek ariſing there yearly: and Mr. *Roger Dixon* Chirurgion did uſe it for Swellings and Tumors.

Jack by the Hedge.

Names.] IT is called alſo Sawce-alone, and in Latine *Alliaria*.

Deſcript.] *This Herb at his firſt ſpringing up hath roundiſh leaves, the lower are rounder then thoſe that grow towards the tops of the ſtalks, and are ſet ſingly one at a joint being ſomewhat round and broad and pointed at the ends, and jagged about; not much unlike Nettle-leaves, but greater and of a freſher green colour, and not rough nor pricking; the which being bruiſed between the fingers, have the ſavor and ſmell of Gar-like, but more pleaſant and taſteth ſomewhat hot and ſharp, the flowers are very ſmall and white, growing at the tops of the ſtalks one above another like to Rocket, and after them ſucceed long Cods or husks wherein is contained a ſmall round blackiſh ſeed, the root is ſtringy and threddy, periſheth every year when it hath given ſeed, and of its own ſeed ſpringeth again.*

Place.]

Place.] This plant delighteth to grow in low untilled grounds, under Walls, about the borders of Meadows and moist pastures, and by Hedge sides and path wayes in many places.

Time.] Jack by the Hedge, floureth in *May* and *June*, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and Vertues.] It is a plant of *Mars*, of temperature, hot and dry in the third degree. Sawce-alone hath been much used, and is still in some places by people for sawce to their meat, in stead of Garlick and: it is likewise a good sawce to fish, and helpeth to digest the crudities, and other corrupt humors ingendred by the much eating of Fish: it warmeth the Stomack and causeth digestion;

Stomack *Digestion* the juice boiled with hony, is very good for the Cough,
Cough to help to cut and expectorate tough Flegm; the seed
Flegm bruised and boiled in Wine, is a good remedy for the wind-
Chollick Chollick, and Stone, being drunk warm; the same for Wo-
Stone men troubled with the Mother, both to drink warm, and
Mother the seeds put into a Cloth and applied warm, the decoction
Ulcers of the leaves or seed is good in glisters to ease pains of the Stone; the green leaves are good to cleanse and heal Ulcers in the legs; the root hath a tast like unto Radishes, and may be used in the same manner, and to the same purposes as they are.

Jessamine *or* Jesmine.

Names.] IT is called *Jasminum*, and *Gelseminum vulgatius et album*, there being reckoned amongst Authors, four other kinds as *Jasminum, vel Gelseminum, Catalonicum simplex*, the single Spanish *Jasmine*.

Gelseminum vel Jasminum Catalonium multiplex; The double Spanish *Jasmine*.

Gelseminum sive Jasminum Indicum flavum odoratissimum; The *Indian*, most sweet yellow *Jasmine*; And,

Gelseminum sive Jasminum luteum, Odoratum, Virginianum, Scandens, et semper virens. The sweet yellow climing *Virginian Jasmine*.

Description.] *The ordinary Jasmine springeth up with many long shoots from the root, divided into many small branches, full of joints, or knots, and covered with a dark grayish bark: these shoots or twigs are filled with a white spongy pith within like the Elder; the leaves be of a dark green colour, winged and parted into several other little leaves, the flowers be white and long, of a sweet and pleasant savor, standing divers in a tuft together, at the tops of the small branches, which fall away without bearing of any fruit in our Country, but in hotter Countries where it naturally groweth, it beareth a flat seed like a Lupine, the root spreadeth far in the ground, and increaseth by yeelding of many suckers.* *Place.*]

Place.] *Jaſmine*, the three firſt ſorts thereof grow well in *Spain*, and are ſuppoſed to have been brought thither out of *Syria*; none grows here, but ſuch as are planted in Gardens.

Time.] *Jaſmine* flowreth in *July* and *Auguſt*, but the fruit thereof never cometh to perfection in this Country.

Government and Vertues.] *Jaſmine* is under the Solar Influence. It is hot almoſt in the ſecond degree, as ſaith *Serapio*, and hath a bitter taſt. *Jaſmine* is effectual to cure the foul dry Scurff, and red Spots, and diſſolveth cold Swellings and Wens, or hard lumps, or knobs, gathered together in the fleſh; being pultis-wiſe applied thereon. It diſcuſſeth humors, is good againſt ſalt Flegm, and is profitable for old men that are troubled with Catharrs, and tough Flegm; but it breedeth the Head-ach in thoſe who are of an hot conſtitution if they uſe it: the leaves either green or dry do cleanſe Freckles, Morphew, Spots, and diſcolourings of the Face, and other parts of the body, and helpeth Tetters and Ring-worms;

Scurff, Spots, Swellings, Wens, flegm, Catharrs, Head-ach, Freckles, Morphew, Tetters, Ring-worms, Cramp, Stiches.

There is an Oyle made of the flowers, by infuſion, which is good for any cold part of the body to warm it, and to eaſe the paines of the Cramp, and Stiches in the ſides.

There is alſo an Oyntment made with the flowers and greaſe or butter, which they call *Jeſſamine*-butter; which the barbers uſe to rub amongſt mens hair, for what purpoſe I know not; for in ſuch as are young or of hot Complexions is cauſeth Head-ach; and the often ſmell thereof cauſeth bleeding at the noſe, as *Serapio* ſaith; but it profiteth ſuch as are troubled with cold Rheumes, or diſtillations of humors from the Head, and moiſtneſs and cold infirmities of the brain.

John *the Infants herb.*

Names.] IT is called in Latine *Herba Johannis Infantis*, and took the name from one *Inan Infanta*, an *Indian*, the Son of a *Spaniard.*

Deſcript.] *It is a ſmall herb growing in the* Weſt-Indies, *and uſed, to cure wounds, ſtaunch their bleeding, and helpeth all hurts, pricks, and wounds in the ſinewss or any other part of the body; digeſting, cleanſing, and healing them by laying ſome of the green herb bruiſed, thereunto; or elſe the powder of the dryed herb ſtrewed thereon, which is thought to be moſt effectual.*

The Jujube-tree.

Names and Kinds.] *Dodoneus* saith, There be two sorts of *Jujubes*, red and white; and since, there is found three kinds of the red Juiube; *viz.* The greater Jujube-tree called in Latine *Ziziphus sive Jujuba Major*; The lesser Jujube called *Ziziphus* or *Jujuba minor*; and the wild Jujube-tree.

Descript.] 1. *The greater Jujube-tree, groweth sometimes to be very high, but rather and more often spreading in breadth, having a crooked body, the wood thereof is hard and whitish, the bark rugged, the branches are great and spreading, the lesser twigs about a foot long are full of leaves on both sides, one a little above another, and an odd one at the end, these leaves are small, broad and pointed at the end; finely dented about the edges, with long veins in them, each standing on a long foot stalk, smooth, and feel hard; at the foot of every leaf towards the tops of the Twigs come forth small yellowish flowers consisting of five leaves apeece, after which succeed the fruit, which is like unto a small Plum, or Olive, but a little long, green at the first, and then they are hasty, afterwards they become yellowish, and when they are ripe they are red of a sharp sweetness and somewhat clammy; flattish next the stalk, and the skin is thicker and harder then a plum, the stone within it is firm and solid, pointed like an Olive or Cornelian Cherry-stone. The branches are all thorny both great and small, standing two always at a joint, one whereof is straight, the other crooked; the roots are long and fast in the earth.*

Descript.] 2. *The lesser Jujube-tree, is both in branches, leaves and flowers, very like unto the former, but in all parts is lower and smaller; the fruit also is alike, and red when it is ripe, but smaller and rounder, having also an hard stone in it: it is thick set with thornes also as the other, but they are somewhat shorter.*

Descript.] 3. *The wild Jujube-tree is lower and more like a shrub than the last, but thicker set with small sharp thorns; the leaves are alike but growing fewer on a twig, and smaller; the fruit is round and red like the last, somewhat lesser, and dryer of substance, and more sharp when it is ripest.*

Place.] The first groweth naturally in *Africa*, *Egypt*, and those Easterly Countries; and was, as *Pliny* saith, brought thence into *Italy*, where it is now plentifully in Gardens & Orchards in *Italy*; & also in *Provence*, in *Fran.* The other is to be likewise found in *Italy* in some Gardens of the Curious: And was of late times brought thence from *Syria*; the wild kind groweth in the fields by hedges not far from *Verona*, and such Countries.

Time.] They flower in *May*, and the plums, are ripe in *September*.

Government and Vertues.] The Jujubes, especially being fresh, do open

open the body and gently purge Choler, and cleanſe the blood, as *Simon Sethi* and *Actuarius* ſay; but *Mathiolus* and *Avicen*, deny their purging faculty; The plums *Vepus* governs, and they are endued with a temperat quality in heat and moiſture, they cool the heat and ſharpneſs of the blood and therefore are good in hot Agues, and to expectorate tough Flegm, and are good for other diſeaſes of the Cheſt and Lungs, Coughs, and ſhortneſs of Breath, hot diſtillations; they appeaſe the roughneſs of the Throat and breaſt, being taken in ſyrrups or Electuaries. They are good to cleanſe the Reins and bladder, by their viſcous quality making the paſſages ſlippery, and the Gravel and Stones to avoid the more eaſily, they alſo ſtay Vomiting which are cauſed by ſharp humors; they are hard of digeſtion, being eaten either freſh or dry; and therefore are uſed in decoctions, ſyrrups or Electuaries, with other things, fit and proper for all the purpoſes aforementioned.

Choler
Blood
Heal
Hot-Ague
Cough
Cheſt
Lungs

A decoction may be made with Jujubes for all ſharp and ſalt humors in the Kidneys and bladder, and for all Ulcers or inflamations in the back Reins and Bladder, and for the ſtone, Jaundies, falling-ſickneſs and dropſie. It is thus prepared:

Take Jujubes, of the ſeeds of Parſly, Fennel, Anniſe and Carawayes, of each an ounce; of the roots of Parſley, Burnet, Saxifrage, and Carawayes, of each an ounce and an half; let the ſeeds be bruiſed, & the roots waſhed & cut ſmall, let them all infuſe all-night in a pottle of White-wine, and in the morning boyled in a cloſe earthen Veſſel, untill a third part thereof be conſumed; ſtrain it, and drink four ounces hereof at a time, morning and evening, firſt and laſt; abſtaining from other drink three hours, this will powerfully open obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and cureth the Dropſie, and Jaundies, by Urine.

The white Jujube-tree, *with thornes and without.*

Names.] *Ziziphus alba Spinoſa, & non Spinoſa,* are the moſt proper Names: there being two ſorts of this tree, one beareth Thornes, the other none, but in all other things they are both alike.

Deſcript.] *This tree groweth as great as a middle ſized Pear-tree, covered with a whitiſh aſh-coloured bark over both body and boughs, full of ſhort and ſharp thornes, two at each leaf, not far aſunder on the one ſort, and not any on the other: the leaves are ſomewhat like thoſe of the red Jujube tree but greater; round pointed for the moſt part with three ribs in each, running all the length: of a dark ſhining green colour on the upper ſide, and*

somewhat ash-colour under, standing singly on each of branches up to the top; At the joints, with the leavs shoot forth small flowers of a greenish white, colour, in form like those of the Olive or Jujube-tree, each standing on a small foot stalk: the flowers being fallen away there followes a small round fruit as big as a Cherry, and sometimes of the bigness of a Walnut, in some whitish, in others more yellow and reddish on the one side like an Apple, of a very sweet tast with a round stone in the middle thereof, like an Olive-stone but not long.

Place and Time.] These plants in *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Arabia*, and those parts thereabouts, they continue with their leaves green on them all the Winter (which the red Jujubes do not) in those Countries: but in *Candy* and other nearer *Climats* they fall off as other Trees do; in the hotter Countries they bear twice a year; but the fruit of the spring is seldome ripe, being spoiled by the moisture of the season, but in the Autumn the fruit is perfectly ripened and pleasant.

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* also owns the Fruit, of both these.

Looseness, Stomack, Belly Ulcers, Bowels Feavers, Choler, Feavers

The fruits before they are ripe are cold and dry in the first degree, and binding, but when they are ripe they are moist, and are effectual to strengthen the Looseness of the Stomack, and Belly, the juice of them either taken inwardly at the Mouth or given in a glister.

The dryed fruit infused in water and the infusion drunk, is good against slipperiness and Ulcers of the Bowells. The decoction or infusion of the dry ripe fruit, is good against Pestilential Feavers and to resist putrefaction; the fruit being endued with an excellent property against Venemous qualities. The juice of the fruit, being throughly ripe is effectual to purge Choler from the Stomack; the infusion of them is profitably used to cool the heat and violence of all putrid Feavers.

Kali.

Names and Kinds.] IT is called also Glasse-wort, Salt-wort; There are 4 kinds of *Kali* described by *Parkinson, viz.*

1. *Kali majus Cochleatum*, great Glasse-wort with snailt like seeds. 2. *Kali minus album*, small Glasse-wort. 3. *Kali Ægyptiacum*, Glasse-wort of *Ægypt*. And 4. *Kali geniculatum, sive salicornia* jointed Glasse-wort: I shall only describe the last.

This jointed *Kali* or Glasse-wort, groweth up usually, but with one, upright, round, thick, and almost transparent stalk, a foot high or more; thick set, and full of joints or knots, without any leaves at all, but shooting forth joints one out of another with short cods at the heads of them, and such like smaller branches on each side, and they also divided into other smaller ones: it is thought to bear neither flower nor seed,

ſeed; the root is ſmall long and threddy. Some other kinds there are differing ſomewhat in the form of the joints, and one kind wholly reddiſh, and differing from the other in nothing elſe.

The firſt and third are abſolute ſtrangers in our Countries, but grow in *Syria* and *Egypt*, *Italy* and *Spain*; the ſecond, groweth not onely in thoſe Countries, but in Colder Climates, upon many places of our own Coaſts, eſpecially of the Weſt Country. The laſt groweth generally in all Countries, in many places of our Sea-coaſts, where the ſalt-water over floweth it.

Tims.] They all flouriſh in the Summer, and thoſe that periſh give their ſeed in *Auguſt* or later, the laſt abideth all Winter.

Government and Vertues.] *Kali*, or Glaſſe-wort all the ſorts thereof are under the dominion of *Mars*, they are all of a cleanſing quality, without any great or manifeſt heat; the powder of any of them or the juice, which is much better, taken in drink, doth purge downwards flegmatick, Wateriſh and Aduſt or Melancholy humors, And therefore is very effectual for the Dropſie, to provoke Urine, and expell the Dead-child. It alſo opens ſtoppings of the Liver and Speen, and waſts the hardneſs thereof, but it muſt be uſed with diſcretion, for a great quantity is dangerous, hurtful and deadly.

Flegm
Water
Melancholy
Urine
Dead-birth.
Liver
Spleen

The Aſhes hereof are very ſharp and biting like a Cauſtick, and the Lye that is made thereof is ſo ſtrong, that it will fetch off the ſkin from the hands or any part of the body, but may be mixed with other more moderate medicines to take away Scabbs, Leproſie, and to cleanſe the ſkin; The powder of ſtones and the aſhes hereof being melted, is the matter, whereof Glaſſe is made; which when it groweth in the furnace it caſteth up a fat matter on the top of it, which when it is cold is fat and brittle, and is called *Sandiver*.

It worketh much to the ſame effect with the herb or aſhes: It is uſed often in powder to blow into horſes Eyes or being diſſolved to be ſquirted in them, to take away any ſuperfluous film or skin beginning to grow thereon; both of them likewiſe ſerve to dry up running Sores, Scabbs, Tetters, Ringworms, and to help the Itch.

Scabbs
Tetters
Itch

Lacca, or Gum-lake.

Deſcript.] *This is neither gum diſtilling out of any tree, as other gums do, nor condenſed juice; yet it will melt with heat and burn with fire; but is a certain matter wrought by great winged Ants that breed in the ground, and ſucking out from trees of divers ſorts, but eſpecially from that which is called* Mala Indica, *from which they take the ſubſtance of*

their work about the smaller branches as Bees do Hony Combs, and make this Lacca, which is a dark red substance, and somewhat transparent, harder than any gum, and being chewed it will make the spittle look red. It is first wrought on sticks by the Ants; and then melted being cleered from the sticks, and the wings of the Ants, and made into Cakes, or small peeces, is so brought unto us aswell as on the sticks and is the original of the hard Wax, wherewith Letters are sealed, whose colours of red green, yellow or black are added in the new melting of it again and making it into such Rouls, as we buy it in; but some do Counterfeit it, by putting of wax unto it; which maketh it softer and run thinner.

The Painters Lake or Lack, is made of Brasill or other dying stuffes, and hath in former times been very ignorantly by some put into the composition called Dia-lacca; but that Error is reformed.

Government and Vertues.] Lacca is governed by *Jupiter*: it is of temperature hot in the second degree, it strengthneth the Stomack and Liver, and freeth them from obstructions, and dissolveth the hardness of the Liver, helpeth the yellow Jaundies, and driveth forth watry humors of the Dropsie; provokes Urine and breaks the Stone, both in Kidneys, and Bladder.

Stomack, Liver
Obstructions
Jaundies, dropsies
Urine, Stone

Larch-tree.

Names,] IT is called in Latine, *Larix*; and the liquid Rozen, *Resina laricea*, or *larigna*, and *Terebinthia Venetia*.

Description.] *The Larch-tree is usually lower then the Pine, or Fir-tree, but sometimes groweth as high as either: it hath a rugged thick bark, full of Chaps, and reddish in the inside, the branches very comely one above another, having several small yellowish knobs or bunches, set at several distances, from which do yearly shoot forth many long, narrow, thick, soft and smooth leaves, as it were in a tuft together, of a green colour; which do not abide in Winter but fall away, shooting fresh ones every Spring; the flowers are of a Crimson colour and very sweet, which afterwards turn into small soft Cones, like to Cypresse Nuts, while they are close, but longer then they, made of many fine scales, lying one upon another, standing on a short stalk, having seed in the inside of every scale, formed like a small bird with two wings, and a small sweet kernel within them like the Pine kernel; the wood is very firm hard and close, long in growing, and long lasting; It yieldeth forth a liquid Rozen being bored, very clear, and white, which is called Venice Turpentine. There is also found upon the bodies, and great boughs thereof, a kind of hard and dry Mushroom called* Agarick.

Place and Time.] It groweth plentifully in the Woods by *Trent*, and in many other places of *Germany*, and between *Germany* and *Italy*. It shooteth forth leaves in the Spring and the blossomes presently after,

and

and the fruit is ripe towards the latter end of Summer.

The Turpentine is gathered in the hottest time of the Summer, but the *Agarick* about *November* and *December*.

Governments and Vertues.] The *Larix-tree* is under the dominion of *Venus*: the leaves, bark and fruit are of the same temperature as those of the Pine-tree; the Turpentine thereof taken to the quantity of an ounce will gently open the belly, provoke Urine, and cleanse the Reines, Kidneys, and Bladder; and helps to dissolve the Stone and drive forth the Gravel, and gives ease to those that have the Gout; if it be rouled up in Sugar, and taken, it helps the running of the Reins; But pills most excellent for the *Gonorrhœa* or running of the Reins may be made thereof in this manner:

Reines, Kidneys
Bladder, Stone,
Gravel, Gout

Turpentine Pills for the *Gonorrhœa*, or Running of the Reins.

Take Turpentine and wash it in Plaintain and Rose-water; then with the powder of white Amber, red Corral, Mastick and a little Camphire, make it into Pills, which are to be taken morning and Evening for certain dayes together.

It is good also for the Tissick, and Consumption of the Lungs, being taken with hony in an Electuary; it expectorates tough flegm, and helps those that are troubled with a continual Cough; it is of excellent use also, outwardly to be used as an ingredient amongst salves. It doth both draw cleanse and heal all sores or Ulcers whether new or old; and green Wounds: the Chymical oyl drawn from Turpentine, is more drying and consolidating, than the Turpentine it self, so that it is singular good to be used in Wounds; and to warm and ease paines in the joints and sinews, caused with cold; and being mixed with oyl of St. *Johns-wort*, it is singular good against Sprains, Wrinches, and outward Bruises caused by falls or otherwise, the parts being fomented; This oyl being drank the quantity of twenty drops at a time in Ale or white Wine, provokes Urine, cleanseth and cureth all Ulcers and Sores in the Kidney or Bladder or Uretory passages. The water that is distilled with the oyl is good for freckles and spots in the Face; A scruple in weight of that water, taken in white Wine, procureth a Vomit; and giveth much ease to those whose Stomacks are overcharged with Flegm.

Tissick, Lungs.

Wounds, Ulcers
Pains, Sprains
Bruises, freckles
Kidneys
Bladder

Agarick which is the Tuberous substance which groweth upon this tree; is a good purging medicine, and often used by it self, but more commonly is mixed with other medicines of a purging quality, to open obstructions of the Liver, Spleen,

Liver, Spleen

and entrails; it purgeth all vicious humors which offend the body: It is usually corrected wich Ginger, and given with *Oxymel*, that is, a sirrup made with Vinegar and Hony; otherwise of it self it is apt to trouble the Stomack, and cause Vomiting. It purgeth thin, and rotten tough flegm, both yellow, hard, and black, burnt Choller, from the Head, and Brain, Breast, Lungs, Stomack, Liver and Spleen; and from the Reins, joints, Sinews and Muscles, whereby it helpeth such as are troubled with the Gout, Dropsie, Falling-sickness, Jaundise, Chollick, Sciatica, shortness of Breath, Cough, Consumption of the Lungs, spitting of Blood paines of the Womb, sharpness of Urine, and the Wormes.

Flegm, Choler
Head, Lungs
Stomack, Liver
Spleen, Gout
Dropsie, Chollick
Blood, Womb
Agues.

It is also helpful to cure all sorts of Agues, to ease griping pains of the Stomack, and Belly, and such as have had Falls and Bruises or are burſten-Bellied. Half a dram or two scruples being taken in Wine, either by the infusion or in powder, is good against all poisons, and bitings of Serpents.

The most usual way of preparing it for the other diseases before mentioned, is to slice a dram, and put it into a gentle purging decoction or an Infusion.

If it be boyled in Lye with other Cephalicks, and the head washed therewith, it comforteth the Brain and Memory, and giddiness of the Head, and stayes Rhumes, and Catarrhs; and cleanseth it from scurf, and Dandriff.

Brain, Memory
Rhumes, Scurff

Spurge-Laurel.

Names.] It is also called Wild Laurel, and in Latine *Laureola.*

Descript.] *The Spurge Laurel, springeth up usually but with one stem, but sometimes with more; very tough and pliant, having a whitish thick, tough bark branching forth into divers parts towards the tops, whereon grow many long, thick, somewhat broad and shining, dark green leaves, longer smoother and softer than Bay-leaves; and without any veins therein; the flowers come forth towards the tops of the stalks and branches, and at the joints with the leaves, many set together, which are somewhat long and hollow, having four small leaves, of a whitish, yellow, green colour; after which come small round and somewhat long, black berries, when they are ripe, wherein is contained a white kernell, the root groweth deep into the ground and spreadeth with long white strings; and is somewhat woody: The leaves flower bark and root are very hot in tast, burning the mouth and Throat of any that shall tast them; the leaves continue green all the Winter.*

Place.]

Place.] Spurge Laurel groweth Wild in many places of this land, particularly in *Cobham* Park in *Kent*.

Time.] It floureth very early as about *January* if the Winter be mild, and the berries are ripe about *June*.

Government and Vertues.] *Mars* rules this plant: both leaves and berries hereof are violent purges: of a heating, burning quality fo that they inflame the throat and Stomack of whofoever fhall take thereof; yet being given advifedly, and prepared by a fkilful hand, it cleanfeth the Stomack of Flegm both by purge and Vomit, it driveth down Womens Courfes, and being chewed in the Mouth, it draweth down much corrupt matter from the Head and brain; if the leavs and berries when they are frefh be boyled in oyl and the oyle ftrained forth; this oyle loofeneth the belly and helpeth the Chollick, the belly being anointed therewith; it provokes Urine, and helpeth the Piles; fome give the powder of the leaves, in a little broth to eafe the pains of the Chollick, and purge forth watry humors in the Dropfie. *Flegm, Terms*

The Correction of Spurge Laurel.

Lay the leaves or berries in fteep in Vinegar a whole day, then dry it and make it into powder adding to it Annife or Fennel feed, gum Tragant, and Maftick, and fo give it together with fome cooling water, as of Endive, Succory, or Orenges, it will perform its operation, without troubling or inflaming the Throat nor the inward parts.

Indian-leaf.

Names.] IT is called by the Indians *Cadegi Indi*, that is, *Folium Indum*; It is called alfo *Malabathrum*, and of the *Eaft-Indians Tamala patra*.

Defcript.] They are broad leaves with three ribs onely in them; a little pointed at the ends, which have been brought unto us, but in fmall quantity, and amongft them fome leaves on their branches, two ufually at a joint; tafting fomewhat hot, like unto bay-leaves, and the bark of the branches hath the fame taft: amongft thefe leaves fometimes hath been found a fmall fruit like unto an Acorn, in the cup; which is probably the fruit of the tree, and gathered with the leaves.

Government and Vertues.] It is Solar; The vertues are, to provoke Urine, to warm and ftrengthen the Stomack, and it maketh the Breath fweet.

It is good to be put into Cordial and Stomachical compofitions. It refifteth poifon and Venome, and the infufion thereof in Wine warm, helpeth

helpeth inflamations and redneſs of the Eyes, being bathed therewith.

Lentills.

Kinds and Names.] THey are called *Lens*, and *Lenticula*, in Latine. In ſome Countries of *England* where they ſow them, for meat for their Cattel, they call them Tills.

There are found three ſorts hereof. 1. *Lens Major*, the greater Lentill. 2. *Lens Minor*, the leſſer Lentil. And 3. *Lens Maculata*, the ſpotted Lentil.

Deſcript.] 1. The greater Lentil groweth about two foot long with many hard, yet ſlender and weak branches, from whence at ſeveral places ſhoot forth long ſtalks of ſmall winged leaves; many on each ſide of a middle rib, which middle rib endeth in a ſmall claſper: between the leaves and the ſtalks come the flowers which are ſmall, of a ſad reddiſh purpliſh colour, almoſt like the flowers of Vetches; they ſtand for the moſt part two at the end of a long footſtalk: after the flowers are gone, there ſucceed, ſmall ſhort flat Cods, wherein is flat round ſmooth ſeed, of a pale yellowiſh Aſh-colour; the root is fibrous and dyeth every winter.

2. The leſſer lentill differeth from the former onely in this, that the ſtalks, leaves and ſeed is leſſer, the flowers are more pale; and the ſeeds are whiter.

The third differs not much from the laſt, but the ſeed which is blackiſh is ſpotted with blacker ſpots.

Place and Time.] The two firſt in parts beyond the Seas are ſown in manured Fields, and ſo they are in ſome Countries in *England*, eſpecially the ſmaller ſort. The greater doth ſeldome come to maturity with us, if the ſeaſon be not very mild and dry: the ſpotted kind hath been growing wild in *Portugal*.

Government and Virtues.] They are under the dominion of *Saturn* of a mean temperature, between heat and cold; yet they are dry in the ſecond degree according to *Galen*; they are ſomewhat aſtringent and bind the body eſpecially the outer ſkin. It is of contrary qualities for the decoction thereof doth not bind but looſen the body: therfore thoſe that would have it bind, let them caſt away the firſt water and uſe the ſecond, which ſtoppeth Laſks, and ſtrengthneth the Stomack and inward parts.

Laſks, Stomack.

Lentils huſked loſe the ſtrength of binding but nouriſh more than thoſe that are not huſked; but *Galen* ſaith, that to eat much of the broth of Lentils, breedeth Cankers and Leproſie, being groſſe and thick meat. It breedes the Melancholy humor, but is good for moiſt and watry bodies, but forbidden to thoſe that are of a dry con-

constitution. It is also hurtful to the sight, but is convenient for Women that have their Courses in too much abundance, the decoction thereof applied with Wheat flower easeth the Gout; and used with hony, it closeth up the Lips of Wounds and cleanseth foul sores: being boyled with Vinegar it dissolveth knots and kernels, and a decoction made thereof with Quinces, Melilot, and a little Rose-water put thereto, it helpeth the Inflamation of the Eyes and Fundament. But for the chaps of the Fundament, let it be boyled with dryed Roses, and Pomgranate rindes, adding a little hony unto it. And so it is good for creeping Cankers, adding some Sea water unto it, and for Wheals, and running warry sores, St. Anthonies-fire, Kibes, and for the curdling of Milk in Womens Breasts: And a decoction there of with Rose leaves and Quinces, is a good lotion for Ulcers in the Mouth, Privy parts, or Fundament.

Terms, Gout
Sores, knots
Kernels
Cankers, Kibes
St. Anthonies-fire, Mouth
Privy parts
Fundament

Lentisk, *or* Mastick-tree.

Names.] IT is called in Latine *Lemiscus*, and the gum or Rozen, *resina Lentiscina*, and *Mastiche* and *Mastix*; in English, Mastick.

Descript.] *The Mastick or Lentisk-tree, groweth like a tree if it be suffered to grow up, and often it riseth but as a shrub: the body and branches are of a reddish colour; tough and gentle having their ends bending somewhat downwards, whereon do grow winged, dark green leaves consisting of four couples, standing one against another, of the bigness of the large Myrtle leaf; with a reddish Circle about their edges, and somewhat reddish veins on the underside, smelling sweet, and always continuing green; the flowers grow in clusters at the joints, with the leaves, being small and of a pale purplish green colour, after them come small blackish berries, of the bigness of a Pepper-corn, with a hard black shell under the outer skin, and a white kernel within: it beareth also certain hornes, with a cleer liquor in them which turneth into small flies, that fly away. It yeeldeth also a clear white gum in small drops, when the stocks are cut in sundry places, which is carefully gathered and preserved.*

Place.] The Lentisk-tree groweth in *Provence* of *France*, and also in divers places of *Italy*, and *Candy*, and in many places of *Greece*; but yeeldeth little gum there, But especially in the Isle of *Chio* now called *Sio*.

Time.] It floureth in *April*, and the berries are ripe in *September*: It is pruned and manured with as great care and pains, as others do their Vines; it goeth beyond them, in the profit of the Gum.

Government and Vertues.] The Lentisk-tree is under the influence of *Jupiter*. It is of temperature moderately hot, but both root and branch, bark,

Fluxes Blood Stomack bark, leaf, fruit and Gum, are of a binding quality, and do ſtop all Fluxes, and ſpitting of Blood; ſtrengthens a weak Stomack, and helps falling down of the Mother or Fundament. The decoction healeth up hollow ſores, ſodereth broken bones, faſteneth looſe Teeth, and ſtayeth creeping Sores, they being fomented therewith. The oyl that is preſſed out of the berries, helpeth the Itch, Leproſie and Scabbs both in Men and Beaſts; the gum-Maſtick doth bind & ſtay fluxes in like manner taken any way in powder, or if 3 or 4 grains of it be ſwallowed whole at night when you go to bed, it not onely eaſeth pains of the Stomack but keepeth it from the like afterwards; the powder of Maſtick, with *Amber* and *Turpentine*, is good againſt the running of the Reins, and to ſtay the Whites and Redds in Women; The powder of Maſtick mixed with conſerve of red Roſes is good to ſtay diſtillations of thin Rhumes falling upon the Lungs; which cauſeth a continual Cough, and ſpitting of Bloud; And if ſome white Frankincenſe in powder be mixed therewith alſo, it will be more effectual; It comforteth the Brain, procureth an Appetite to meat, ſtayeth Vomiting, and makes the Breath ſweet. Maſtick being heated in Wine and the Mouth and gums waſhed with it, cleanſeth them from corruption, and faſtneth the Teeth; It is much uſed in Salves and plaiſters, to cleanſe and heal, Ulcers and Sores, and to ſtay the flowing of humors unto them, and dryeth them up and filleth up their hollowneſs. It comforteth aking joints and ſinews, being applied thereunto.

Fundament-ſores Bones Looſe-teeth, Itch Leproſie Scabbs Stomack Reins Whites Redds

There is an oyl made thereof by infuſion and ebullition, which is ſingular good againſt all the aforeſaid diſeaſes, and doth moderately comfort, bind, and mollifie, and is effectual againſt diſeaſes of the Mother; the Chollick and pains in the Stomack and Belly, pains of the Joints and ſinews and hardneſs of Tumors. It comforteth the Brain, and ſtrengtheneth the Liver and Heart. There is alſo a pure Chymical oyl, drawn from Maſtick, one drop whereof is more effectual then an ounce of the former, for all the purpoſes aforeſaid.

Mother, chollick Stomack, Belly tumors, Sinews Brain, Memory Liver, Heart

The

The Lemon-tree, *or* Lemons.

Names.] THere are ſeveral ſorts of Lemons, ſome great, others ſmall; ſome having very thick and rugged peels, and ſome very ſmooth; ſome are of a wild juice, others ſharp, and ſome very tart and crabbed: which alterations may be made both by the Soil, and place where they grow or are planted.

1. The ordinary Lemon-tree is called *Malus Limonia, acida, vulgaris.*

2. *Malus Limonia, acida, cortice tenui*; the thin rin'd ſower Lemon.

3. *Malus Limonia, acida, fructu rotundo*; The ſower round Lemon.

4. *Malus Limonia, dulcis, major*; The greater ſweet Lemon.

5. *Malus Limonia dulcis minor.* The leſſer ſweet Lemon, or Civil Lemon.

6. *Malus Lemonia Silveſtris minima.* The leaſt wild Lemon-tree.

Deſcript.] 1. *The ordinary Lemon-tree groweth great and high, with great Arms and ſlender branches, with long greeniſh thorns, the leaves are long like unto Bay-leaves, but dented about the edges, and full of holes: the flowers are white and ſweet, the fruit long and round, of a pale yellow colour, and the rind rugged and uneven; the juice is ſharp.*

Deſcript.] 2. *All the difference between this and the former, is this; that the other is bigger, the rind is of a fine pale, yellow colour and ſmoother then the other, and thinner full of a pleaſant ſharp juice, with ſeeds amongſt it as the other hath.*

Deſcript.] 3. *The tree that beareth the round Lemons, is in all things like the laſt, onely in this, that it hath few or no thornes upon it; and the fruit is like it, having a thin rind, but is ſomewhat rounder, with a ſmall Crown at the head.*

Deſcript.] 4. *The greater ſweet Lemon is greater then any other of the former Lemons, the rind is more ſmooth and yellower; and the juice more ſweet and pleaſant.*

Deſcript.] 5. *This Lemon is of the ſame ſize as the thin-rinded ſower Lemons, and ſo like that it is hard by the outſide to know one from the other but this hath a little deeper coloured rind, and the juice of a ſweet pleaſant taſte, with a little ſharpeneſs.*

Deſcript.] 6. *The leaſt wild Lemon groweth wild in* Syria *and* Egypt; *and beareth very ſmal fruit no bigger then Pigeons Eggs.*

Place.] Theſe Lemons are brought unto us from *Spain* and ſeveral of their Iſlands.

Time.] They hold their leaves on, alwayes green & are never without bloſſomes,

blossomes, green, and ripe fruit, at all times throughout the year.

Government and Vertues.] The Lemons are Solar, yet of different parts, and contrary effects; it is of good use to resist poison, Venome or infection; an ounce and an half, of the juice of unripe Lemons, drunk in Wine, cleanseth the Kidneys of the Stone and gravel; and killeth Worms in the body and driveth them forth.

Venome, Infection
Stone, Worms

An Antidote against the Plague, or any malignant or contagious disease is thus prepared.

Take 4 ounces of the pure juice of Lemons, steep therein an Angel of Gold, or the weight thereof in leaf Gold, the space of four and twenty hours, then take out the Gold, or draw the juice clear from it, and give some of it in a draught of Wine, with a little of the powder of Angelica-root unto any infected with the plague, and if there be any hopes of recovery it will help them. The juice of sweet Lemons is neither so cooling nor operative as the other. The distilled water, drawn from the inner pulpe or white substance of the Lemons, cleareth the skin and Face from Freckles and Spots, provokes Urine, expels the Stone, being drunk; and helpeth the running Scab, kills Lice in the Head, the Worms in the hands or Nose, and Wheals or pushes in the skin: The juice of Lemons is good for Seamen and others in Voyages at Sea, to put into their Beverage to keep them from the Scurvy; whereunto long voyages much subject their bodies, and also to quench thirst in hot Countries: But I need not teach the Seamen to make a bowl of punch, but pray they may at no time want materials.

Freckles, Spots
Stone, Scabs
Lice, Wormes
Wheales

An excellent remedy for Scabs and Itch.

Take a Lemon and cut it through the middle and cast thereon some fine powder of Brimstone; then rost him either against the fire or under the Embers as you do a Warden-Pear, and therewith rub the parts troubled with Itch or Scabs.

It is also the best most soveraign and clear remedy to destroy those *pediculi inguinales*, vulgarly called Crab-lice, the parts afflicted with them being rubbed therewith.

Line

Line *or* Linden-tree.

Kinds and Names.] OF the Line-tree, there are accounted two sorts the Male, and the Female; and of the Female also two sorts, the greater and the lesser. It is called in Latine *Tilia.*

Descript.] 1. Tilia mas, *the Male Line, groweth to be a great tree, with large spreading boughs but not so much as the Female, nor so flexible but harder and more brittle, and of a thicker bark; the leaves are like unto Elder-leaves but smaller and longer; and on every one for the most part grow small bladders full for Worms which turn into flyes, which being ripe do fly away.*

This tree seldom beareth either flower or fruit, yet when it doth bear, it is round flat husks, many growing close together, each hanging on a long foot-stalk by it self, with a notch or clift at the head or end thereof. The wood thereof is harder, more knotty and yellower then the Female.

Descript.] 2. Tilia fœmina, major. *The greater Female Line-tree groweth to be a larger tree then the former (especially if it happen to be planted in good ground;) covered with a dark coloured bark, the next thereunto being very pliable to bend and bind, having some other thin rindes within it; the leaves are fair & broad greener, smoother, gentler, & rounder than Elm-leaves, and with a longer end; dented about the edges, and of a reasonable good scent: at the end of the branches oftentimes and at the foot of the leaves, shoot forth long and narrow, whitish leaves, along the middle rib, whereof springeth out a slender long stalk with divers white flowers thereon, smelling very sweet, after which follow small berries, wherein is contained black round seed, the wood is whitish, smooth, and light.*

Descript.] 3. Tilia fœmina, minor. *The lesser Linden-tree is like the last in all things, saving that it groweth smaller in body, leaves and flowers, the leaves are of a darker green colour, and beareth no fruit after the flowers.*

Place and Time.] The greater Female-kind is planted in many places in this land, in pleasant Walks, it making a large sweet shadow, and usually flowreth in *May.* The other are great strangers, and scarce to be seen any where in this land.

Government and Vertues.] There is no medicinal use made of the Male Linden: The Female is under the dominion of *Venus*, of a moderate temperature, and somewhat drying and astringent, the decoction of the leaves being sod in water is a good Lotion to wash the sore Mouthes of young Children, or any sore Mouths that have Ulcers, blisters, or Cankers in them. The leaves being pounded or bruised after the boyling, and applied to the Legs or Feet that are swelled

Sore mouths Ulcers, blisters cankers, swelled Feet.

swelled with falling down of humors, doth help them; the bark is also effectual for the same purpose.

The flowers of the Line-tree, and of Lilly Convally, distilled together, the water thereof is good against the Falling-sickness; so likewise is the distilled water of the bark, and is good against those fretting humors, that cause the bloody Flux, and griping in the Guts; the water wherein the inner bark hath been steeped till the water become thick and muscilaginous, and applied with clothes wet therein, helps burnings and scaldings.

Liquid Amber.

Descript. and Place.] Liquid Amber *is a thick Rozen like gum, droping by incision from certain great trees in the* West-Indies; *which trees are full of branches covered with a thick Ash-coloured bark, the leaves are like unto Ivy leaves, and the Gum which issueth from the tree is of a strong and sweet smell, and is somewhat like unto* Liquid Storax; *and may passe instead thereof for the same uses; but there is a coarse sort, which is the scum of the uppermost fatness that is made by boyling the branches, and is supposed to be that* Storax liquida *sold by Druggists and Apothecaries: out of the first sort while it is fresh and laid in the Sun, there droppeth a certain claar reddish oyl, called oyle of Liquid Amber, and, of some, Liquid Amber it self.*

Government and Virtues.] Both Tree and Gum are under the influence of *Jupiter*, of a moderately hot and moist temperature; and is useful either of it self or mixed with other things, to comfort and warm a cold moist braine, being used as an oyntment; and easeth all pains proceeding from a cold cause being applied thereunto: It comforts and strengtheneth a weak Stomack, helps digestion and procures an Appetite; But more effectually if a plaister be made thereof with some Storax, Musk and Amber, and applied to the Stomack: it is also profitably used in all cold griefs of the the Mother; it warms mollifies, and dissolves, Tumors, and opens obstructions, and stoppings of the Terms.

Brain Stomack Digestion, Apetite, Mother Tumors

Lung-flower, *or* Autumn Gentian.

Kinds and Names.] There are several sorts of these plants, & are generally called *Autumn* small *Gentians, Gentianelle Autumnales*, and of some *Pneumonanthe*.

Descript.] 1. *The greater* Autumn Gentian, Pneumonanthe dicta, *riseth up according to the richness of the ground, higher or lower, sometimes*

two foot high, and ſometimes not above a foot, and ſometimes with many and ſometimes with fewer ſtalks; of a browniſh green colour, with many long and narrow dark green leaves, ſet by couples upon them, up to the top; which ſeldom branch forth, but bear every one a large hollow flower, in moſt of them of a deep blewiſh purple colour, but in ſome a little paler, ending in five joints; the roots are many ſmall and long; growing deep into the ground; and abiding all the Winter.

Deſcript.] 2. Gentianella Autumnalis fimbriato flore; Autumn-Gentian of Naples. *This doth creep up like Couch-graſſe from a long yellowiſh ſmall root, ſhooting forth a few long and narrow leaves, like thoſe of Flax, but ſhorter; but thoſe that grow up to the middle of the ſtalk are larger, and leſſer again from the middle to the top, two ſet at every joint all along, and ſtriped from every one of the joints on both ſides, to the top of the ſtalk, which is green, and about a foot high: at the top commeth a purpliſh green huſk, which hath four large pointed leaves and encloſeth the flower, which is long and writhed before it be blown, and of a pale blew colour; but when it is blown open is of a deeper blew colour, having four leaves ſomewhat long: and as it were purfled about the edges, with a little hairineſs at them; and a ſmall leaf at the bottom of each flower with a few yellow threds in the middle ſtanding about a head, which groweth to be the ſeed-veſſel, forked into two parts at the head, being greater there then below, and containeth in it very ſmall black ſeed when it is ripe.*

Deſcript.] 3. Autumn-Gentian *with ſmall Centory-leaves, called in Latine* Gentianella Autumnalis, Centaureæ minoris folio. *This riſeth up with ſundry ſtalks ſcarce a foot high, parted into many ſmall branches whereon do ſtand two leaves together very like thoſe of the leſſer Centaury, not ſo long as either of the former, but a little broader and of a whiter green colour; at the tops of the ſtalks and branches grow divers blew flowers ſet in ſmall long huſks, half way riſing above the tops of them; the ſeed is ſmall and groweth in long horned veſſels; the root is ſmall and fibrous.*

Deſcript.] 4. *There is another ſort with ſmall Centory-like flowers; which is more ſpreading, ſmall, but hath larger leaves and flowers than Centory; and of the ſame colour as are the flowers of Centory, yet having many more and laſteth longer; the root abideth not the Winter.*

Deſcript.] 5. *Another ſmaller* Gentian *with Centaury-leaves is very like unto the laſt but ſmaller, and the ſtalks much lower, not above three inches high, having many ſmall branches whereon are large blew flowers: the ſeed and veſſels when they are ripe are like unto the laſt; the root is alſo ſmall, but hath many more fibres than the others.*

Place.] The firſt is found growing in many places of *Germany*, and other outlandiſh parts; and in divers places of our own land, as by *Gravesend*, neer *Greenhith*, in a Chalk-pit not far from *Dartford*, and at *Cobham* in *Kent*; it groweth both in wet and dry grounds. The ſecond upon the hills in *Naples* as ſaith *Columna*; The third in divers places

of *Kent*; as about *South-fleet*, and *Long-field*, and also in *Bedfordshire* and *Hartfordshire* neer old *Verulam*; The rest are strangers heer.

Time.] These flower not untill *August*, and thence got the name of *Autumn-Gentian*.

Government and Vertues.] These Lung-flowers, or *Autumn-Gentians*, are also under the dominion of *Mars*, as the *Gentian* or *Felwort* is; and much of the same temperature, in heat and dryness; and may be used both inwardly and outwardly as effectually as *Gentian*, and where these are in plenty, and the other not easie to be had, may well serve instead thereof.

Poyson, Plague. They are powerful against Putrefaction, Venome, and Poison: The *Germans* accompt it their Treakle and did formerly make a Treakle with it and other things, at *Jena*: which was brought unto us and called Jenes-Treakle, made of these *Gentians*, *Aristolochia*, Bay-leaves, and other things, which were very good for griefs and pains in the Stomack, and very effectual against infection of the Plague, and other infectious diseases, to expel the malignity thereof, and to preserve the Heart, and strengthen it against Fainting and Swoonings: which Treakle was of a bitter tast. But that which is now commonly used by the vulgar people, and generally by them called Treacle, which is of a sweet and pleasant tast, is not any kind of Treacle, but is called properly Molosses; and is nothing else but the grosse dross of Sugar, taken in the refining or boyling thereof, and is not helpful in any disease, yet usually and greedily desired and taken by the common People as an universal medicine.

Stomack-plague

The roots of these *Gentians*, being made into fine powder, and taken in Wine, either by themselves or with other things, as Myrrhe, Rue, Pepper, or the like, is an effectual remedy against the bitings or stingings of Serpents, Scorpions, or any other Venemous Creatures, and against the bitings of Mad-Dogs being taken three or four dayes together, and the wound carefully kept open with Vinegar and Salt-water, and orderly cleansed and dressed.

Venemous bitings
Mad-Dogs

The same roots also, being so taken in Wine, open obstructions of the Liver, and help such as are Liver-grown. It easeth pains in the Stomack, and helpeth such as cannot keep or relish their meat, or have lost their appetite to meat: It refresheth such as are overweary with Travail; being steeped in Wine and drunk, helps such as are Lame in their joints by cold or bad lodging: and is effectual for pains, stiches and prickings in the sides: and is good for those who are bruised by falls, dissolving congealed Blood, and easing the pains thereof. The root is held to be good also against Agues, to be taken not in Wine but in some other drink, or the distilled water of the herb.

Liver grown,
stomack lameness, Sides
Stiches, bruises
Agues

The

Dead-Child Courſes, Urine Stone, Cramps

The freſh root or the dryed made into a peſſary and put into the Matrix expelleth the Dead-Child, and After-birth. And being taken inwardly it driveth down the Courſes and provokes Urine. The decoction of the root is excellent to give eaſe to them who are pained with the Stone; the ſame taken in Wine is very good for thoſe that are troubled with cramps or Convulſions; and is good alſo for Ruptures and thoſe that are Burſten.

Dioſcorides commendeth the roots hereof not to help men only, but alſo for beaſts that are troubled with Coughs, out-going of their entrails, and that it killeth and driveth forth Worms, and breaketh Wind in the body. It is available in all cold diſeaſes either inward or outward. It doth extenuate and make thin, thick Flegm or groſs humors, cleanſeth corrupt and filthy ſores or Ulcers, purging of offenſive and peccant humors: and opens obſtructions of the Liver, Lungs, Gaul and Spleen, and freeing the parts affected with any the diſeaſes incident unto them.

Liver, Lungs, Gaul, Spleen

The decoction of the leaves, or the juice of them, or the roots, worketh the ſame effect, and ſo doth the diſtilled water thereof.

The diſtilled water of the leaves, flowers, and roots, drawn in a glaſſe-body in *Balneo Mariæ*, hath been found effectual in a wonderful manner to cure putrified Agues, and cleanſes the bloud, and killeth Worms in the belly; the ſame water uſed to the Face, cleanſeth it from Spots, Freckles and Morphew; The powder of juice of the root healeth Green Wounds, and all ſorts of foul putrid and rotten Ulcers; the ſame or the powder of the dryed roots, helpeth the knots or kernels of the Kings-Evil; and the ſoreneſs of the Piles; the juice either freſh or condenſate is good to take away inflamations and ſwellings of the Eyes; and to cleanſe them from films.

Agues, Worms Green Wounds Ulcers, Kings-Evil, Piles, Eyes

The decoction of the herb or root, is good to drench Cattell with, to free them from Bottes and Worms; or if they have received any harm by licking up any Venemous Worm or Tick with their graſſe (as often they do) the ſame decoction of juice of the bruiſed leaves is good to bath the Udders of kine, which have been bitten or ſtung by any hurtful worm or other poiſonous vermine, by two or three times ſo bathing they are perfectly cured.

Lupines.

Kinds and Names.] THere are ſeveral kinds of Lupines, as, The great white Lupine called *Lupinus ſativus albus.* 2. The ſpotted white Lupine called *Lupinus alter albus*; and the ſmalleſt blew Lupine, called *Lupinus minimus Cœruleus.*

Deſcript.] 1. *The great white Lupine, riſeth up with a ſtrong, upright, round woolly ſtalk, ſet confuſedly with divers ſoft woolly leaves upon long footſtalks, each being divided into ſeveral parts, narrow long and ſoft, greeniſh on the upperſide, and woolly underneath: the main ſtalk is divided into two parts, after the flowers are grown from the uppermoſt joint, and are like unto the great Garden-bean, but wholly white without any ſpot: after the flowers, come long ſoft woolly ſtalks containing in them flat, white leaves, ſomewhat yellowiſh within; of a very bitter taſte. The root is long hard and fibrous, and periſheth every Winter.*

Deſcript.] 2. *The ſpotted white Lupine, differeth from the former, in the greatneſs, and in the flower: which is ſpotted with blew, on the head of the inner moſt leaves, and the hollow of the uppermoſt.*

Deſcript.] 3. *The ſmalleſt blew Lupine, is very like unto the other blew Lupine, but ſmaller both ſtalks and leaves; the flowers are blew, the ſeed a little ſpotted.*

Place.] They grow naturally wild, but in *England* are only planted in Gardens.

Time.] The Lupines do flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the ſeed is ripe ſoon after.

Government and Vertues.] Lupines are under the dominion of *Mars*; and have an opening, cleanſing diſſolving, and digeſtive property: but if they be ſteeped in water untill they have loſt their bitterneſs, they may be eaten; but they are very hard to digeſt and breed groſſe humors, and paſſe ſlowly through the belly, yet do not ſtop any flux: If they be ſo ſteeped, and afterwards dryed and taken with Vinegar, they provoke Appetite, and help the loathing of the Stomack to meat. The decoction of Lupines taken with hony, opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine, and the Terms and expelleth the Dead-child, if it be taken with Myrrhe. The decoction of them cleanſeth the body of Scabs, Morphew, Cankers, Tetters, and foul running Ulcers, or Sores; It alſo cleanſeth the Face, and taketh away the marks or pits which the Pox leaves behind it; and cleareth the ſkin of Marks, and black and blew Spots.

Appetite, Stomack, Liver Spleen, Urine Terms, Dead-Child, Scabbs Morphew, cankers, Tetters Sores.

An

An oyntment of Lupines to beautifie and make the Face Amiable is made after this manner.

Take the meal of Lupines, the gaul of a Goat or Sheep, juice of Lemons, and a little *Alumen Saccharinum*, mingle them into the form of a ſoft oyntment.

The meal of Lupines, being boyled in Vinegar and applied, taketh away knobs, and kernels, or pimples: The ſmoak of the ſhells, being burned drives away gnats and flyes, which annoy many houſes in Summer.

Madder, *great and ſmall.*

BEſides the Garden and Wild Madder, there are many other kinds hereof found out; *Parkinſon* makes ſix kinds of the *Rubia major*, or greater Madder, and eight ſorts of the *Rubia minor*, or little ſmall Madder; *Rubia Tinctorum*, is the general name of the manured Madder in Shops; not onely ſo called from the colour of the root, but alſo from its propety to dye a red colour. The names of the other kinds follow in their Deſcriptions.

Deſcript.] 1. Culpepper *hath deſcribed the Garden or manured Madder, therefore I ſay no more of it.*

Deſcript.] 2. Rubia ſylveſtris, *wild Madder, is very like unto the manured, but the ſtalks are ſmaller and not ſo ſpreading, neither are they ſo rough or hairy; the leaves are leſſe, the flowers are white, the root groweth greater but not ſo red as the Garden-kind.*

Deſcript.] 3. *Wild Madder with long leaves, called* Rubia ſylveſtris, longioribus foliis, *hath divers round jointed ſtalks, two or three foot long or thereabouts, not ſo rough as the other wild ſort: the leaves that ſtand at the joints are ſomewhat rough, narrower and longer than the other, ſeaven or eight at a diſtance: the flowers are white, and ſtand at the tops of the ſtalks, having four leaves apeece, which turn into ſmall round ſeed like the other; the root is red as the former but ſmaller.*

Deſcript.] 4. *Smooth-leaved-Madder,* Rubia levis Taurinenſium, *hath divers round ſmooth ſtalks, two or three foot long, whereon ſtand leaves not rough at all but ſmooth, larger & broader than garden Madder towards the tops, of the branches and at the joints, with the leaves ſtanding round about the ſtalks, come white flowers, conſiſting of five or ſix ſmall leaves apeece; the roots are ſmaller then the other, and run not far into the ground.*

Deſcript.] 5. *The great ſmooth* Candy-Madder, *called* Rubia levis arbo-

arboreſcens Cretica; *It hath a thick ſhort ſtalk, about the thickneſs of one's finger, from whence ſpring many ſtraight ſmooth branches with ſmall ſhort leaves, ſtanding at diſtances like the former ſorts; at the tops of the branches ſhoot out two or three ſlender ſprigs which bear whitiſh flowers like thoſe of the ordinary Madder; the root is long and reddiſh, and of a bitter harſh taſt.*

Deſcript.] 6. *Sea-Madder*, Rubia marina, *hath many ſquare hard and ſomewhat rough ſtalks full of joints, and ſpreading round, about the root upon the ground; the leaves are ſomewhat rough, ſmall and long, broadeſt at the bottom, and pointed at the end, growing leſſer towards the tops; the flowers are of a ſtar-like faſhion and whitiſh: the root is more red on the outſide then within; more woody and harder then the other.*

Place.] The firſt is manured in Gardens and large fields, for the profit that is made of it for dyers, as well as medicinal uſes; the ſecond groweth by hedge-ſides in many places of *Germany*: and ſo doth the third which groweth alſo in many places of our own Land: the fourth is found by *Turin*, on the hills of *Piemont*, according as *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay; the fift in *Candy*: and the ſixt by the Sea-ſide in *Provence*, and neer *Mompelier*.

Time.] They flower towards the latter end of Summer, and the ſeed of ſome of them is ripe ſhortly after.

Government and Vertues.] All the Madders are plants of *Mars*; our Antient and modern writers have controverted each other, about the properties of Madder, whether it be of an opening or binding quality; *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* ſay that the root doth open and cleanſe the body of thick and tough Flegm; that it provoketh Urine, bringeth down Womens Courſes, and expelleth the Dead-child and afterbirth; but *Dodonæus*, affirmeth that it is dry and aſtringent, and hath no opening faculty at all; but it is found to have both an opening and an aſtringent quality, even as Rhubarb hath; which firſt opens and then binds and ſtrengthens; it turneth the Urine into a red colour, as Rhubarb doth colour it yellow; it is an excellent remedy for the yellow Jaundies opening obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and cleanſeth thoſe parts; it abates Melancholy humor: it is effectual for thoſe that have the Palſey, and Sciatica; the roots boyled in Ale, & drunk, is good for thoſe that have received any hurts by bruiſes or falls: and for all theſe purpoſes, the root may be boyled in Wine, Ale, or Water, and ſome hony or Sugar put thereunto afterwards. The ſeed taken with Vinegar and hony helps ſwellings and hardneſs of the Spleen: the decoction of the leaves and branches is good for Women to ſit over, to drive down their Courſes.

Urine
Terms
Dead-Child
After-Birth
Yellow Jaundice
Liver
Spleen
Melancholy
Palſie
Sciatica
Spleen, Freckels.
Deformity of the skin

The leaves and roots bruſed and applied, cleanſe and

and take away Freckles, Morphew, white Scurff, or any deformity of the ſkin.

Small *or* little Madder.

Deſcript.] 1. Candy-Madder *with a ſpikey head and larger leaves, called in Latine,* Rubia ſpicata Cretica, latiore folio; *It hath divers ſquare rough ſtender ſtalks full of joints, from which ſhoot many branches, with four or five ſmall rough leaves compaſſing them, the top-branches end in ſmall long ſpiked four ſquare heads, with many ſhort rough husks ſet cloſe one above another which ſend forth ſmall whitiſh green flowers ſcarce to be ſeen, after which come ſmall greeniſh Seed. The root is fibrous, and wooddy, but dyeth every Winter.*

Deſcript.] 2. *Spiked-Madder with ſmall leaves,* Rubia ſpicata anguſti-folia. *This differeth from the former, in that it hath leſſer leaves, ſtalkes, and branches, not growing above a hand breadth high, and periſheth every year.*

Deſcript.] 3. *Small ſmooth Madder with ſharp-pointed leaves:* Rubia Pratenſis levis acuto folio. *This ſpringeth up with one ſmooth ſquare jointed ſtalk, about a foot and a half high, from the joints grow ſmall branches, whereat are ſet uſually four long leaves, ending in a ſmall point. The flowers come forth at the tops conſiſting of four leaves, and are ſmall and yellow at the firſt and afterwards become of a pale white colour.*

Deſcript.] 4. *Small ſmooth Madder with round pointed leaves:* Rubia quadrifolia, rotunda, levis. *This hath many ſquare ſtalks about half a foot high, which ſend forth other ſmaller branches & at every joint four ſmall round pointed leaves, a little rough, and not ſo ſmooth as the laſt, the flowers are ſmall and white, and ſtand at the tops, upon ſmall threddy footſtalks each having four leaves; the root is ſmall threddy and reddiſh.*

Deſcript.] 5. *Small creeping Madder with purpliſh blew flowers,* Rubia minor pratenſis Cœrulea. *This hath many ſmall ſquare branches, which creep upon the ground, divided into other ſmall ones, full of joints, and at every of them five or ſix round green leaves, ſmooth or very little rough: from the joints and tops of the branches come ſmall flowers conſiſting of five blewiſh purple round pointed leaves, having ſome ſmall threds in the middle; the ſeed is ſmall and long; the root is ſmall and of a reddiſh yellow colour; it continueth green all the Winter.*

Deſcript.] 6. *Small rock-Madder,* Rubia minima Saxatilis. *It groweth not above a hand-breadth in height: it hath a ſmall ſquare ſtalk ſending ſmall branches from the joints at which grow ſeaven or eight ſmall pointed leaves, and ſomewhat rough; the flowers are very ſmall, of a pale red, ſtanding in Umbells at the tops of the branches; the root is ſmall and reddiſh.*

Deſcript.] 7, *Small rock-Madder with prickly heads,* Rubia Echinata Sax-

Saxatilis. *This hath a small whitish threddy root which sendeth up many square tender branches, small and slender below, and thicker up higher, having many thick and hairy joints, whereat grow four small leaves, between which and the branches come forth small greenish flowers of four leaves a peece, standing together upon a foot-stalk, having small threds in the middle, after which come small heads somewhat rough, which become sharp and prickly when they are ripe, divided into four parts, on each side of the head, the middle part being also prickly; the seed is small and yellow. It sowreth at the lower joints first, and afterwards at the higher.*

Descript.] 8. Candy *Silver-leaved Madder*: Rubia argentea Cretica. *This is like the former small Madder, but that the leaves are longer and whiter, and the flowers yellow.*

Place.] The fifth groweth plentifully in many places in *England*, and so doth the sixt, as upon the Chalky hills neer *Drayton* over against the Ile of *Wight*; the others are strangers in our land.

Time.] They flower in the Summer Months, and perfect their seed shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] These small Madders are all likewise plants of *Mars*; and are of the same property and temperature as the former greater Madders are, but not so powerfull.

Mayweed.

Kinds and Names.] *There is found three sorts of Mayweed.* 1. Cotula fœtida *stinking Mayweed.* 2. Cotula non fœtida, *Mayweed with no scent. Stinking Mayweed groweth more upright then that which smelleth not, or the common Camomile; neither of them creep or run on the ground as Camomile doth: the leaves are longer and greater then those of Camomile yet very like unto it, but of a paler green colour; the one sort hath a very strong smell, the other no scent at all: the flowers are like those of Camomile but larger; there hath also been found of this sort, in many places of this Land, a Mayweed which hath double flowers, almost as large as double Camomile-flowers, which is called* Cotula flore pleno.

Place.] The stinking Mayweed groweth abundantly among Corn, and will blister the hands of the reapers: that which stinketh not, groweth also very plentifully wild in many places, and often amongst wild Camomile.

Time.] They flower all the Summer-Months, some earlier, and some later.

Government and Vertues.] Mayweed is governed by *Mars*, yet *Galen* saith, The *Sophi* of the *Egyptians* consecrated Camomile to the Sun, which is much of the same temperature: but the stinking Mayweed is more hot and dry, and is used for the same purposes that Camomile is

to

to diſſolve Tumors and Wind, and to eaſe pains and Aches in the joints and other parts, it is alſo good for Women whoſe Matrix is fallen down, or looſed from one ſide to another, their feet being waſhed with a decoction thereof made in water. It is likewiſe good to be given to ſmell unto for ſuch who are troubled with the riſing or ſuffocation of the Matrix.

Tumors, Wind, Paines, Aches
Matrix Fallen down, Suffocations of the Matrix

Jewes-Mallow.

Names. IT is called *Melochia*, or *Molochia*, and *Corchorus*.

Deſcript. *It is a ſmall low herb, riſing up a foot and an half: from the ſtalks ſhoot forth divers branches on all ſides, whereon grow many leaves without order up to the tops, ſomewhat longer and broader then the leaves of* Baſil, *and ſome are ſhorter and broader almoſt round; all of them finely nicked and pointed about the edges, having at the bottom of each leaf a ſmall thred as it were on each ſide, which are of a little ſouriſh taſt, the flowers for the moſt part come forth ſingly, but one ſtanding at a place, every one upon a ſhort footſtalk, conſiſting of five broad ſmall pointed leaves, of a yellow colour with ſome threds in the middle, which being paſt there riſe up ſlender long pods, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of* Swallow-wort, *which when they are ripe open into five parts, having within them ſmall ſeed like unto* Nigella, *but leſſer, and of a blewiſh green colour: the root is long, fibrous, and periſheth every year.*

Place. It groweth in *Syria*, *Aſia*, *Ægypt*, and in thoſe places abundantly in the Gardens where it is ſown; and in many places of *Spain*, and *Italy*.

It is ſo common in *Ægypt*, that they ſeldom make a meal without a diſh therof as ſaith *Alpinus*.

Time. It ſeldom cometh to flower with us, and being ſown groweth not above a hand high, a cold night quickly killeth it.

Government and Virtues. *Alpinus* aſſimilateth the faculties hereof unto the Marſh-Mallow, that, is of a temperature moderate in heat and moiſture, but this thought to be dryer even in the firſt degree; it is under the government of *Venus*: It is much uſed to ſuppurate, digeſt, reſolve, and mollifie all hard Tumors, in that the muſcilage hereof is more ſlymy then that of our Marſh-mallows: two drams of the ſeed (he ſaith) is uſually taken at a time to purge all ſorts of humors, the decoction of the leaves is very frequently uſed againſt dry Coughs, hoarſneſs of the Throat or voice, and ſhortneſs of breath; and taken with Sugar-candy it is a preſent remedy. *Alpinus* further ſaith, that the oyle thereof is ſo familiarly uſed

Hard tumors
Dry Coughs
Hoarſeneſs
Throat

by

by the *Ægyptians* in their meals, as that they do ſeldom eat without it; yet it breedeth many obſtructions, and the viſcous nouriſhment of it turneth into Melancholy and other diſeaſes.

It will not be improper here to add ſomewhat of the virtues of our Marſh-mallows both leaves ſeeds and roots, wherein *Culpepper* falls too ſhort. It is the chiefeſt of all other Mallows and moſt effectual, and is therefore called *Diſmalva*, being twice as good as any other.

Gravel, Stone *Bloody Flux* *Sciatica, cough* *Tooth-ach*

The root, being boyled in wine and drunk, is good againſt the pain and grief of the Gravel and Stone, the blood Flux, the Sciatica, the trembling, and ſhaking of any member, and for ſuch as are troubled with Cramps and burſtings. *Pliny* writeth, the ſame boyled in ſweet new milk healeth the Cough; and being boyled in ſome Vinegar, and holden in the mouth it aſſwageth the pain in the Teeth.

Green Wounds *Tumors, Swellings, Wens* *Kernels, Impoſtumes, chaps of the fundament*

The ſame being boyled in Wine or hony-water, and bruiſed or pounded very ſmall, doth cure and heal new Wounds, and doth diſſolve and conſume cold Tumors and Swellings, Wens and hard kernels, and Impoſthumes behind the Ears, and is good for the burning Impoſthume of the Paps.

Mother

It doth ſoften, ripen, digeſt, breaketh and covereth with ſkin, old Impoſthumes, blaſtings and Windy Swellings; it cureth rifts and chaps of the Fundament and trembling of the ſinews and ſinewy parts: the ſame being ſo prepared & pounded with hogs-greaſe, goose-greaſe, and a little Turpentine; and a Peſſary or Mother ſuppoſitory made thereof and put up, doth mollifie and aſſwage Impoſthumes, and ſores of the Mother, and openeth the ſtoppings of the ſame.

Pains in the body, Stone

The leaves are likewiſe uſed inſtead of common Mallows to looſen the belly gently, and are very effectual in decoctions for Gliſters, to eaſe all pains in the body, to open the ſtraight paſſages and make them ſlippery; whereby the ſtone may deſcend the more eaſily out of the Reins and Kidneys, and the bladder, and to eaſe the great and torturing pains that come thereby, the roots being boyled very well in water and after they be ſtrained out, the decoction being boiled again with Sugar to a juſt conſiſtence, and troches, rowls or Lozinges made thereof, is effectual againſt the diſeaſes of the Breaſt, Cheſt, and Lungs, as Coughs, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezings and ſhortneſs of Breath: the roots and ſeeds of the Marſh-mallow boyled in Wine and Water, is very effectual to be uſed by ſuch as have any excoriation in the Guts, or bloody flux, by qualifying the violence of the ſharp Cholerick fretting

Coughs, hoarſeneſs ſhortneſs of Breath. Guts Bloody flux

freeting humors, which are the cauſe thereof; and by the ſlimineſs eaſing the pains and healing the ſoreneſs, and in ſome ſort ſtaying the further erruption of blood. It is very profitable for them that are troubled with Ruptures, Cramps, or Convulſions of the ſinews, and being boyled in White-wine, it is profitable for the Impoſtumes of the Throat called the Kings-evill, for kernels behind the Ears, and ſwellings or Inflamations in Womens breaſt. The dryed roots boyled in Milk and drunk, are ſingularly good for the chin-Cough. *Ruptures, cramps Convulſions, Kings Evil, Chin cough*

Hippocrates uſed to give the decoction of the roots or the juice thereof to drink, to wounded perſons who were ready to faint through loſs of blood, and applied the ſame mixed with Hony and Rozen unto the Wounds: he gave alſo the decoction of the roots in Wine, to thoſe to drink, that were hurt by bruiſes or Falls, or by blows or ſtripes; and to ſuch who had any bone or member out of joint, and to thoſe who had any ſwelling, pain, or Ach in the muſcles, ſinews, or Arteries; it is good alſo to be uſed in all Ulcers and ſores that happen in any *Cartilaginous* place. The muſcilage of the roots and of Linſeed and Fenegreek put together is of much uſe in pultiſſes, oyntments, and plaiſters, to molliſie hard tumors, and the Inflamations of them, and to eaſe pains in any part of the body. The ſeed either green or dry mixed with Vinegar, cleanſeth the ſkin, of Morphew and other diſcolourings thereof, being bathed therewith, either in the Sun, or in a Hot-houſe or Stove.

Mandrake.

Kinds and Names.] THere is deſcribed by Authors, both a Male and Female Mandrake, and two of the Males-Mandrak. It is called *Mandragoras*, both in Latine, and Greek; and *Dioſcorides* ſaith, in his time called *Circæa*, becauſe *Circe* the great Witch or enchantreſſe, uſed it as is thought in love-matters.

Deſcript.] 1. The more ordinary Male Mandrake, *Mandragoras mas vulgatior*, ſendeth forth from a ſomewhat great and downright root, in ſome; but with one in other, two three or four twines or branches, divided a little below the head or top, and divers ſmall fibres beſides, blackiſh on the out ſide and whitiſh within, having many large leaves lying on the ground, greater then any Beete-leaves; from the middle whereof riſe up ſundry pale green flowers, of five round leaves a peece each ſtanding on a ſmall ſlender ſootſtalk within, a green five-leaved huſk, wherein afterwards is ſet the fruit, being of the bigneſs of a reaſonable Pippin, and as yellow as Gold when it is through ripe, with divers round whitiſh flat ſeeds in it, of a heady or ſtrong ſtuffing ſcent.

This

This is the true Deſcription of the plant, without other ſhape of Man or Womans parts, although ſome Cheats have made counterfeit forms thereof, and have expoſed them to publick view, both in our own and other Countries, but they are utterly deceitfull forgeries to cheat people of their mony.

Deſcript.] 2. *Mandragoras mas alter*, another Male-Mandrake; whoſe leaves were of a more grayiſh green colour, and ſomewhat folded together; herein differing from the former. This Mr. *Parkinſon* ſaith, he ſaw in the Lord *Wottons* Garden at *Canterbury*, when *John Tradeſcant*, had the keeping of it, but that it had never born any fruit.

Deſcript.] 3. The Female Mandrake, *Mandragoras foemineus*, hath many leaves lying on the ground; but ſmaller, narrower, more crumpled and of a darker green colour then the Male, like thoſe of Lettice, as ſaith *Dioſcorides*. The flowers alſo riſe from among the leaves, each on a ſlender footſtalk as the former, but of a bleviſh purple colour: the fruit is much leſſe then thoſe of the Male, but round like them, of a paler yellow colour when they are ripe and of a more pleaſing and leſſe heady ſcent, having in them ſuch like ſeed as the Male, but ſmaller and blacker; the root is alſo like the former, blackiſh without and white within neer unto the ſame form, parted into ſometimes more and ſometimes fewer branches.

Place.] They grow in Woods and ſhadowy places and the Female by Rivers ſides, in diverſe Countries beyond the *Alps* (but not naturally on this ſide thereof,) as in *Greece*, *Candy* Iſles, and other places of the *Mediterranean Sea*, and in *Italy* and *Spain*: in our Countries they are carefully nurſed up in Gardens: the Male in many places but the Female, onely with the Curious, being rare to get, and tender to keep.

Time.] The Male flowreth in *March*, and the fruit is ripe in *July*: the Female *Cluſius* ſaith he found in ſome parts of *Spain* in flower in *February*; and in other places in *Spain* in the ſame Moneth it had ripe fruit, but with us, it flowreth not until *Auguſt*, or *September*, and the fruit ſeldome or never cometh to any perfection.

Government and Vertues.] The Mandrake is a plant of old *Saturn*, endued with a very cold quality, of temperature cold in the third degree; but the bark of the root hath in it ſome drineſs, & the apple ſome moiſture it hath a very ſoporiferous property, cauſing ſleepineſs or drowſineſs; *Levinus Lemnius* reports, that ſitting in his Study at his book upon a ſuddain he became drowſie; & found the cauſe to be the ſcent of one of thoſe apples which he had laid on a ſhelf thereby, which being removed, the drowſineſs ceaſed. The bark or juice thereof is given to thoſe that cannot ſleep in their ſickneſs, the decoction of the root in Wine, alſo doth the ſame. It is given in like manner to thoſe that are to be ſeared or are to have any member cut off, to caſt them into a ſleep that they may not be ſenſible of the pain; the con-

denſate

denſate juice taken to the waight of a ſcruple in ſweet Wine, purgeth Flegm and Melancholy like unto Hellebor, but taken in a greater quantity it killeth. It is uſed alſo in peſſaries, either by it ſelf or with other emollient things to take away the hardneſs of the Matrix, to drive down the Courſes, and expel the Dead-birth but uſe not above half a ſcruple at one time. The ſaid juice is alſo uſed with ocular medicines to cool inflamations in the Eyes; the leaves are likewiſe uſed for the ſame purpoſe, as alſo to Impoſthumes; and alſo to diſcuſſe all hardneſs, knots and kernels in the fleſh, and Scars of burning. The root beaten with Vinegar and applied, helps St. *Anthonies-fire*, and applyed with hony, or oyl, it takes away the ſting of Serpents.

Flegm, Melancholy, Matrix Courſes, Deadcholy, Inflamations, Eyes; Impoſthumes Hardneſs, knots kernels, burning St. Anthonies fire,

The Apples, and eſpecially the ſeeds in them, do purge, and cool the hot Matrix, as *Serapio*, *Avicen*, and *Paulus Ægineta* write; which might be the reaſon that *Rachel* ſo deſired them, as knowing them to be available for her hot and dry body which was the cauſe of her barrenneſs.

Manna.

Kinds. THere is two kinds of Manna, the one hard and in peeces, either greater or leſſer; the other liquid and thin, like the leſſe thick hony. Of the hard ſort there is ſome difference: for that which is gathered in *Arabia* differeth from that in *Perſia*, being in ſmall grains ſomewhat like unto *Coriander-ſeeds*, and is gathered as *Rauwolfius* ſaith, from thoſe trees the *Arabians* call *Agul* or *Alhagi*. Another ſort is reddiſh and gathered from herbs and plants. That of *Perſia* is called *Xircaſt*, *lac Arborum*, that is, milk of trees, and is white like that of *Calabria*, whereof ſome is as ſmall as Hemp-ſeed, others as big as Almond-Comfits, another ſort is gathered in *Armenia* in great lumps of a browniſh colour. Another ſort is affirmed by *Aphrodiſeus* (cited by *Niger*) that, falling as an hony-dew on mount *Libanus* in *Syria*, it is by the heat of the Sun congealed into an hard Sugar which the inhabitants call *Saccar*: from whence came the Latine word *Saccharum*.

Some have been, and ſome ſtill are of the opinion, that ſome of theſe ſmaller white ſorts might be the *Manna* of the *Iſraelites* wherewith they were fed in the Wilderneſs, and therefore called Bread; But the Scripture doth flatly contradict ſuch conceits, with divers reaſons. 1. The Manna which was given to the *Iſraelites* to eat, had no purging but a Nutritive quality. 2. It was not ſo ſweet as ours in taſt. 3. It fell not on their Sabbaths, although it did all the week after. 4. It

fell

fell all the year long, and not, as our *Manna* doth, in the Summer only. 5. It vaniſhed away as ſoon as it felt the heat of Sun, but the Sun condenſeth and hardneth ours. 6. It would putrifie, if it were kept but two dayes beſides the Sabbath day. And laſtly, that *Manna* ceaſed to fall any more after they had eaten of the Corn of the Land.

There is *Manna* in *Europe* called *Calabrina*: great controverſies have been amongſt writers whether it be a dew condenſate by the cold of the night, or whether it be a gum iſſuing from trees, being cut as other trees that yeeld gums are; ſome do affirm, that it is only gathered from the manured or Wild Aſh. The Liquid ſort is gathered both in *Europe* and *Aſia*, but that of the *Levant* is more plentiful, and more operative: it is gathered in divers other Countries both of *Europe* and *Aſia*, (beſides *Calabria*, where no Aſh-trees grow.) from many other trees, and differs in drines, form of greater or leſſer peeces, and colour, as it is altered by the diſpoſition and temperature of the Climate, either hotter or colder.

Government and Vertues.] Both theſe ſorts of *Manna* are governed by *Venus*, and have properties alike in purging, and are of a mean temperature; a little inclining to heat, and moiſture; and by their gentle working they may ſafely be given to Children, and Women with Child, and being mixed with other purgers they help their working and evacuate Choler; but the grained *Manna*, is much more frequent and more in uſe with us, and the properties thereof are, that, beſides its purging quality it quencheth Thirſt, and doth Leniſie the Hoarſeneſs of the Throat, and allayes the ſharpeneſs of Choler, and the nauſeous humors in the Stomack. It is very profitable to be uſed often by thoſe who are ſubject to be coſtive, to be taken alone, or to be put into brothes, drinks, or other things in ſtead of Sugar: it is excellent good to be taken diſſolved in whey in Summer to abate heat and choler, and quench thirſt.

Choler, quench thirſt, hoarſneſs nauſeous Stomack

The greater Maple-tree.

Names.] *It is called the greater broad-leafed* Maple *or Sycomore-tree,* Acer maius latifolium, Sycomorus falſo dictum; *becauſe it hath been and ſtill is falſly called the Sycomore-tree; it groweth quickly to be a great tree, ſpreading many fair branches, which make a goodly ſhadow covered with a reaſonable ſmooth bark having very many fair large leaves thereon, ſet upon reddiſh footſtalks, cut deeply into five long parts, dented about the edges, green above and grayiſh underneath, the flowers are of a whitiſh yellow, green colour, ſtanding on a long ſtalk, with ſome few threds within them, each flower yeelding two winged husks, parted at the ſtalk which are thin skins at the ends and bunched out where the ſeed lyeth within it.*

in, and are very like unto the common or wood Maple, but much larger and many more ſtanding together: the wood is whitiſh and ſmooth; but not ſo ſmooth hard and cloſe as our common Maple is.

Place.] This great Maple, or falſly-called-Sycomore, groweth no where wild or natural in this Kingdom, but is onely planted before houſes, or in walks for the ſhadowes ſake, but groweth naturally in many places in *Germany*, &c. This, as well as our Wood-Maple, flowers about the middle of *April*, and the fruit is ripe, in the end of *September*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a tree of *Jupiter*, and is nevertheleſs ſcarcely made any mention of, for it's medicinal virtues; but onely *Pliny* ſaith that the root of the Maple being bruiſed, is with very great effect applied unto thoſe that have obſtructions, or other pains of the Liver and Spleen: but the root made into powder, and given the quantity of a dram in Wine often is more effectual.

The Mealy-tree.

Names.] *It is called in Latine* Viburnum, *and it is alſo called the Way-fairing-tree, and by Mr.* Parkinſon, *from the pliantneſs of the twigs and branches, the Pliant Mealy-tree.*

Deſcript.] *This tree hath (from a ſmall body riſing to the height of a hedge-tree or buſh, covered with a dark greyiſh bark) ſundry ſmall, ſhort but very tough, and pliant branches, of a fingers thickneſs, whoſe bark is ſmooth and whitiſh, whereon grow broad leaves like Elm-leaves, but long and hoary, rough, thick, white like meal, and a little hairy, ſet by Couples and finely dented about the edges: at the ends of the branches ſtand large tufts of white flowers, which turn into large bunches of round and flat ſeed like unto Lentils but greater, green at the firſt and afterwards, and black when they are ripe.*

The branches hereof are ſo tough and ſtrong, that they ſerve for bands to tye bundles or any other thing, or to make faſt gates of the Fields better than withy, or any other.

Place.] It groweth as a hedge-buſh, and is often cut and plaſhed by Country-men to ſpread on the hedges in length, and is very frequently found in *Kent*, and in many other places of this Land.

Place.] It flowreth about the end of *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *September*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a plant of *Saturn*, the leaves thereof have a harſh binding quality, and are good to ſtrengthen and faſten Looſe-teeth; the decoction of the leaves *Looſe-teeth* thereof, and of Olive leaves together in Vinegar and Water is excellent good to waſh the Mouth and Throat that are ſwelled by ſharp Rhumes falling into them, and is good to ſet the Palate of the

the Mouth or *Uvula* in the right place, and to ſtay Rheums that fall upon the Jawes: the kernels of the fruit hereof, taken before they be ripe, dryed and made into powder and drunk, do ſtay the Looſeneſs of the belly, and all other fluxes. Of the roots being ſteeped under ground and then boyled and beaten a long time afterwards, is made Bird-lime to catch ſmall birds withall.

The leaves boyled in Lye, and the Head or Haires waſhed therewith, doth keep them from falling, and make the Hairs black.

Mechoacan *and* Jalap.

Kinds and Names.] THe *Mechoacan* of *Peru*, is called alſo in Latine, *Brionia alba Peruana, ſive Mechoacan.* There is alſo another kind called *Wild Mechoacan*, and a third ſort called black *Mechoacan* or *Jalap*.

Deſcript.] 1. The *Mechoacan* of *Peru*, that hath grown in theſe parts, ſendeth forth divers dark greyiſh long branches, winding themſelves about poles, that are ſet for them, or any other things that are next unto them whereon do grow fair broad leaves pointed at the ends, of a dark green colour, thin and hard in handling, ſeeming ſo dry as if they had no juice in them; the flowers are many ſtanding in long cluſters, (of a ſullen yellow colour in the *Indies*, as *Monardus* ſaith, and as large as an Orenge-flower. with an Umbone in the middle which afterwards cometh to be the fruit; which when it is ripe, is as big as an Hazel-nut; divided by a thin ſkin in the middle, in each ſide whereof lye two black ſeeds of the bigneſs of Peaſe) of a dark whitiſh colour, in the warmer Countryes of *Europe*; but not with us, yeelding berries and ſeed, but not ſo large; the root groweth to be as large as any Briony-root, being not bitter, or loathſome to taſt as it is, but rather without either taſt or ſmell, having many circles in it, as may be diſcerned in the dry roots, and may eaſily be brought into powder.

Deſcript.] 2. *Wild Mechoacan*, called in Latine *Mechoacan Sylveſtris*, is altogether like the other, both in manner of growing, with branches leaves, flowers, and roots but in every particular leſſer; and the root (wherein is the chiefeſt difference) being ſharp and loathſome, procureth Vomiting and troubling the Stomack, when it is taken, aſmuch as any ordinary Briony.

Deſcript.] 3. *Mechoacan nigricans ſive Jalapium*, black *Mechoacan* or *Jalap*. The dryed roots of this plant, are brought as a Merchandize unto us in *England*: It cometh to us in ſmall thin peeces, ſome greater, ſome ſmaller; yet nothing ſo large as the greater, but rather as the ſmaller peeces of *Mechoacan*; of a browniſh black Colour, ſomewhat more ſolid compact and Gummy, for out of it will riſe a black Gum, being laid on a burning Coal, and of no unpleaſant taſt; but ſticking a little in the Teeth when it is chewed. *Place.*

Place.] Mechoacan groweth beyond *Mexico* in the Province of *Mechoacan*: but since hath been plentifully brought from the main Land of *Nicaragna*; and *Quito*. The wild *Mechoacan* was brought from the Promontory of *Sr. Helen*, which is on the same Continent with *Nicaragna*. The last is brought from a place in the *Indies* called *Chelapa*, or *Calapa*, from whence it obtained the name of Jalap.

Time.] They flower in the months of *July* and *August*, some earlier or later than others, as their original is from colder or hotter Climates; and do seed soon after, where they give any.

Government and Vertues.] The Mechoacans are plants of *Mars*; the Mechoacan of *Peru* is a familiar Medicine, used by many; It is given to all Ages young and old, and to young Children and Women with child, without any harm or danger; as also at all times of the year: for, being without any evil taste or smell, it may be the better taken of the most delicate and tender stomachs, that loath all other medicines; It is most usually being made into powder taken in wine, or the Root may be boyled in a little broth or wine and so taken. The Dose in powder is from half a dram to a whole dram, or a dram and an half or two drams, as there is cause, and according to the Age, and strength of the Patient.

It purgeth cholerick and Flegmatick, gross viscous and putrid humours whatsoever, as also the yellow watersh humours of the Dropsie, with much ease and facility; It cleanseth the Liver and Spleen, strengtheth the Stomach and corroborates the inward parts, after purging and opening the obstructions of them; It helpeth also all diseases proceeding from them, as Dropsie, Jaundice; it rectifieth the evil constitution of the Liver, openeth and dissolveth the hardness thereof; as also of the Spleen and Stomach and expelleth wind; It helpeth and taketh away all old and inveterate pains in the head, by cleansing the brain; and the nerves, and purging those Rheumatick distillations and humours that are in them; It helpeth also Joynt-Aches or Gout-pains in the bladder and Reins, provokes Urine. It helps the Chollick, powerfully expelling the wind. It also helps pains and windiness of the Mother, shortness of breath, and an old Cough. It is also effectual in the French disease, by taking it as often as there is cause, purging old peccant humours, especially if the disease be not of any long continuance. It takes away also the cause of old and long lingring Agues.

Choler, Flegm, putrid humours. Liver Spleen. Dropsie Jaundice, Wind, Pains in the head. Bladder, Reins Urine Cholick Mother shortness of breath, Cough, French Pox.

The Jalap is in operation and purging somewhat like unto the *Mechoacan*, but worketh more strongly, and somewhat more churlishly both upon Flegmatick, and watry humours, yet it strengthens

both the Liver and Stomach. The manner to take it, is, being made into powder to drink it in White wine fasting; or in the distilled water of Cichory or Borrage, or else in broth made with cold herbs, and some use to drink it in Posset-drink.

Millet.

Names, Kinds.] THere are three sorts growing in Europe: they are generally all called by the name of *Millium*, with their Adjectives for distinction. *Gesner* calleth it *Panicum Indicum.*

Descript.] 1. *Common white Millet*, Millium vulgare album. *This groweth with many hard joynted tall stalks, full of white pith; yet soft and a little hairy, or downy on the outside; with long and large Reed-like Leaves, compassing one another; The tops of the stalks are furnished with a great many whitish yellow long Sprigs, like feathers, bowing down their heads, set all along with small seeds inclosed in whitish husks of a shining pale yellowish colour, somewhat hard, little bigger than the Seed of Fleawort; the Root spreadeth much in the ground, but perisheth every year.*

Descript.] 2. *Black Millet*, Millium nigrum, *differeth from the other but little, being somewhat less, saving that as the tuft is brownish, so is the seed blackish and shining, else it is very like to the other.*

Descript.] 3. *Indian Millet, called also* Melica sive Forghium, *and* Millium Indicum. *This is in all the parts thereof larger, greater, and higher than the former, rising to be five or six foot high, or more: the stalks are full of joynts and large long leaves at them, the* Juba *or Tuft, standeth upright, and doth not hang down the head as the others; whereon stand somewhat round seed as big, but not as flat, as Lentils, and is either whitish, yellow, red, or blackish, hard and shining: the root bushеth more than the other, yet endureth all Winter.*

Place.] All the sorts of Millet came first into Europe, out of the Eastern Countries, and require a strong well watered ground, they soon will impoverish a ground that is not still inriched, it will not prosper in dry or hungry ground.

Time.] It is to be sown in *April*, and the grain in the hotter Countries will be ripe in *August* or *September*.

Government and Vertues.] It is Mercurial, of a cooling temperature in the first degree, and dry almost in the third, according to *Galen*; and is also endued with a little tenuity of parts. *Theophrastus* saith, that if the grain be kept from wind and weather it will last always. It is sometimes made into bread, but it is very brittle, it dryeth up moist humours. In *Germany* they much use it, boyled in milk and some

some sugar put to it; *Mathiolus* saith that, at *Verona*, they eat the bread thereof with great delight while it is hot, by reason of the sweetness, but being cold it is hard and unpleasant.

Binding of the belly Vrine. Feavers thirst. Chollick Sides Pains Joynts Sinews.

Dioscorides saith that Gruel or Pottage made with it, bindeth the belly and provoketh Urine; the Apozeme made thereof called *Syrupus Ambrosianus*, or *Syrupus Ambrosii*, taken warm with white wine, procureth sweat very much, the party being covered in bed, and is effectual to cool hot Feavers, and to quench thirst. Being put into a bag and fryed, and applyed hot it easeth the griping pains of the Chollick and of the sides, and pains in the Joynts and Sinews; in *Italy* and other places they fat their Poultry with the grain. *Mathiolus* saith, that the *Indian* Millet-stalks are good to help those that are troubled with kernels under the ears or else where, to be used in this manner,

For Kernels under the Ears or elsewhere.

TAke ten of the joynts of the Indian Millet of the Stalks thereof, take out the pyth of them: which, burn with a new red Sponge, take the powder of them with twelve grains of pepper, and an ounce of Wheat Paste or Dowe: make it up into a Cake, with a new-layd egg, and let it be baked under the Embers; this Cake divide into six parts, and let the Patients take one part of it every other night, when the Moon is decreasing, as they go to bed; and not drink after it that night. This must be repeated two or three Moons; and by this, he saith, he hath known many to have been cured. He also saith that the red flowers taken in red wine, to the quantity of a dram, cureth women of the Reds, as the white flowers doth the Whites. It is also good for all Fluxes of the belly.

Myrtle.

Names and Kinds,] THere are several kinds hereof, whose names shall follow with their descriptions. The Druggists, and Apothecaries; in their Shops call the berries *Myrtillus*, and we in english Myrtle-berries.

Descript.] 1. *The greatest open Lawrel Myrtle*; Myrtus latifolia maxima. *This greatest Myrtle hath great and thick woody branches, set with a double row of large leaves, coming near unto the smaller leaves of the* Baytree, *but of a paler green colour, abiding always green, and very sweet.* Clusius *saith, that this sort, in* Spain *seldome beareth either flowers or fruit, because they prune it often, being kept in Hedges for pleasure.*

Descript.] 2. *The strange broad-leaved close Myrtle*, Myrtus Latifolia Exotica. *This doth grow up higher than the former; and shooteth from the root many strong thick stemmes, more pleasantly stored with large leaves, yet not fully so large as the first sort, but closer set together; that they almost touch one another, sometimes in a double rowe, and sometimes in a treble, and very sweet; The flowers are white like unto others but larger, the fruit is somewhat longer than in the small sorts, green at the first, purplish before it be ripe, and black when it is full ripe; with many crooked white seeds in them.*

Descript.] 3. *The usual broad-leafed Myrtle*, Myrtus latifolia vulgaris. *This Myrtle groweth to be four or five foot high with us, and in the hot Countries to be a little Tree; full of branches and leaves, like a small Bush: the leaves are somewhat large, but not so large as the first; as sweet as the other, and the flowers white like the rest, and sweet likewise: and the fruit black.*

Descript.] 4. *Strange narrow-leaved Myrtle*, Myrtus angusti-folia exotica. *This groweth in all parts like unto the second, but that the leaf is smaller, narrower, small pointed, and of a darker green colour; the flowers are alike and so is the fruit, but greater and rounder; having crooked white seeds in them like the other.*

Descript.] 5. *The Spanish wild Myrtle*, Myrtus Bœtica sylvestris. *This wild myrtle groweth not so high, nor so thick with leaves as the former sorts, but hath slender and brittle branches, with broader leaves than the last; set more thinly on both sides than the rest, and of a dark green colour; the flowers are like the rest, and the fruit is round, standing on long foot stalks, between the leaves, green at first, then whitish and blackish, when they are ripe, full of pleasant sweetish juice; and with some astriction to the Taste.*

Descript.] 6. *Small white myrtle*, Myrtus domestica, minutissimis foliis, fructu albo. *This groweth reasonable tall, with slender reddish branches, thick bushing together; and thick-set with very small leaves; narrowest of any other, and sharp-pointed; and somewhat dark, green also; the flowers are white like the rest; and so is the fruit: but of a whitish colour, tending to a little blush; and so abide, not turning blackish.*

Descript.] 7. *The small and pointed Myrtle*, Myrtus minor acuto folio. *This riseth not so high as the third, or ordinary broad-leaved sort, but groweth fuller of branches, and thick-set with small fine and green and almost shining round leaves; a little pointed at the ends, abiding always green; as all the sorts of myrtles doe: which with the flowers are sweet, and bear black berries, but they never bear in our cold Country.*

Descript.] 8. *Box-leaved myrtle*, Myrtus minor rotundiore folio. *This groweth in all points like the last, but that the leaves being as small and fresh, green, thick, are rounder at the ends, very like unto the small box-leaves and beareth flowers as sparingly.*

Descript.

Deſcript.] 9. *Double-flowred myrtle*, Myrtus flore pleno. *Of the greater kind of Myrtle, there hath been of late nurſed up, one in the Gardens of the Curious, with as double flowers as the double Feaverfew, coming forth of a round reddiſh huſk, continuing flowring at the leaſt three months, and each flower a fortnight; and is not over-tender to be kept, yet will not endure the froſts.*

Place and Time.] Many ſorts of myrtles are found generally upon all the Sea-Coaſts of *Spain*, and in divers other hot Countries, but generally in hot Countreys they muſt be defended from the cold; but in the warm Countreys they muſt have ſhadow alſo: for they love both ſhadow from the heat and moiſture in hot Countreys.

Government and Vertues.] The Myrtles are under the dominion of *Mercury*, and is indued with contrary qualities, as *Galen* ſaith: for it hath a very cold quality in it, and a certain thinne warm eſſence alſo; and therefore it dryeth and bindeth powerfully. The dryed leaves are more drying and binding than the freſh; which being beaten and boyled in water, is good to drink againſt Catarrhes; falling to any part of the body, and doth help Fluxes of the belly and ſtomach: moiſt Ulcers, fretting and creeping Sores, Swellings and heat of the Cods, Impoſthumes of the Fundament, and St. *Anthonies fire*. The decoction of the leaves is good for the reſolution of the Arteries and Joynts, and their weakneſs, to ſit in as a Bath; and helps to conſolidate bones that be broken or out of joynt that will hardly be cured; It helpeth the ſoreneſs of the nayls, and the riſing of the skin about them, if the powder of the dryed leaves be layd thereon; The juice of the leaves worketh the ſame effects, whether taken out of the freſh leaves, or from the dry, by infuſing them in red wine, and is ſafely uſed where there is any need of binding medicines; or to heal Ulcers of the mouth, or privy parts; The ſame alſo helps watring eyes, and thoſe that begin to have a film or skin to grow over them, which will take away the ſight. The ſeed is good againſt trembling and paſſion of the heart, ſpitting of bloud, and the bloody Flux; It ſtops the Terms, and the Whites, helpeth the ſtinging of Scorpions, and biting of venemous Creatures, and of the Spider called *Phalangium*, and the danger of Muſhrooms: being drunk in wine, it helps a ſtinking breath; and being warmed with wine, it helps old Ulcers that are hard to cure. It provokes Urine, helps diſeaſes of the bladder, binds the belly and ſtayes the Flux of humours, Blanes, Wheals and breakings out of the skin: the decoction of them is good for women to ſit over, that are troubled with the falling down of the Matrix, and for the falling down of the Fundament,

Catarrhes. Belly, Stomach, Ulcers, Cods, Swelled Arteries, Broken bones.

Watry eyes, Paſſion, Heart, Spitting blood. Venemous Beaſts, ſtinking breath, old Ulcers, Blanes, Wheals, Matrix, Piles.

dament, and the Piles. The excreſcence called *Myrtidanum*, is of greater force to dry and bind, than either leaf juice or ſeed.

Myrobolans.

Kinds, Names.] THere are brought unto us five ſorts of fruits of the *Myrobolan*, well known in the Apothecaries Shops; called *Cytrine*, *Chebul*, *Bellericks*, *Emblick*, *Indian*; They are alſo called Indian purging Plums.

Deſcript.] 1. *The yellow* Myrobolan, *or purging* Indian *Plum*, Myrobolanus Citrina; *Is ſaid to grow on a Tree as great as a Plum Tree; having many branches and winged leaves like unto the leaves of the* Service-tree; *The fruit is for the moſt part as big as an ordinary Plum, ſomewhat long, having many fair ridges on the outſide, eſpecially when it is dryed, ſhewing it to be five-ſquare though round; of a yellower colour on the outſide than any of the reſt: The fleſh or ſubſtance being of a reaſonable thickneſs, the ſtone is white, thick, and hard to break; with ridges alſo therein, and a very ſmall long kernell in the middle, of an aſtringent taſte as the dryed fruit is, but much more than it.*

Deſcript.] 2. *The purple Myrobolan, or purging* Indian *plum*, Myrobolanus chebula. *This kind groweth in bigneſs and branches like a Plum-tree, having leaves like unto* Peach-*leaves; the fruit thereof is the greateſt, and longeſt of all the five ſorts, of a blackiſh purple colour on the outſide while it is freſh, which it holdeth in the dry fruit, (which, as ſaith* Mathiolus, *is the beſt,) being five ſquare as the former, of a more thick and fleſhy ſubſtance than any of the other, and with the ſmalleſt ſtone in it, not ſo hard to break as the former; but with the ſmalleſt kernell therein.*

Deſcript.] 3. *The round Myrobolan or purging Indian plum*, Myrobolanus Bellerica. *This is like the reſt for growth, but hath leaves like the* Bay-*tree; but of a paler green colour, the fruit is of a mean bigneſs round and ſmooth, yet in many being as it were three ſquare, of a pale ruſſetiſh colour when they are freſh, but of a dark or duſty colour on the outſide, when they are dry, of the thinneſt ſubſtance of any of the ſorts; the ſtone is thick and greater than any other kind, very hard to break, and having within it a pretty big kernell.*

Deſcript.] 4. *The bearded or ſix ſquare Myrobolan, or purging Indian plum. The tree is for height and growing like a Plum-tree; the leaves are about an hand-breadth long, finely cut in about the edges, the fruit appears round, but will ſeparate or break into ſix parts, without any ſtones, as may be obſerved in the dry fruit; but more plainly in the fruit preſerved: which is many times brought over to us, and which will be divided into many parts, the ſtone whereof within it is ſix-ſquare, with three greater ridges, and three leſſer lying between them, and bearded at the head of the three greater ridges, the kernell within it is parted into three equal diviſions, having each of them two Cauls, wherein the parts of the kernells do lye almoſt three ſquare.*

Deſcript.

Deſcript.] 5. *The black Myrobolan or purging Indian plum,* Myrobolanus Indica. *The tree hereof is like the reſt, the leaf like unto a* Willow-leaf, (*as ſaith* Garcias) *and the fruit is eight ſquare,* (*as he alſo ſaith.*) *but they cannot be plainly diſcerned to be ſo in thoſe that are brought over unto us dry, the fruit is the ſmalleſt and blackeſt of all the reſt, ſomewhat long, and altogether fleſhy, having no ſtone therein.*

Place and Time.] All theſe Plum-trees grow in the *Eaſt-Indies* wild, and not manured; but in divers Provinces, as *Goa, Batecula, Malavar,* and *Dabul, Cambaya, Bijnagar, Decan, Surrate,* and *Bengala.* The time of their flowring and bearing fruit we have no relation of.

Government and Vertues.] All theſe ſorts of Myrobolans are under the particular influence of glorious *Sol.* They are all indued with a gentle purging quality, in ſome more powerfully than in others, ſome alſo purge Choler, ſome Flegm, and ſome melancholy; and have alſo in all of them an aſtringent nature more than is in *Rubarb*; the Citrines and Bellericks, that is, the yellow and round Myrobolans do purge Flegm, and yellow Choller gently.

The *Chebules* and *Embelici*, that is, the purple and ſix-ſquare Myrobolans, do purge Flegm, and the Indian or black ones Melancholy.

But generally the Decoction or infuſion of them all together do purge better than any other wayes; ſo gently evacuating the humours, that they ſtrengthen the Stomach, Liver, and heart; but given in powder they bind more than purge, the binding quality being moſt predominant in them all, eſpecially in the dryed fruits; And *Garcias* ſaith, that the *Indians* wholly uſe them for that purpoſe. Therefore they are good to be mingled with *Scamony* and other violent purgers to correct them. *Stomach, Liver, Heart.*

The Bellericks and Emblicks purge the ſtomach from rotten Flegm, ſtrengthen the brain and Joynts, the heart, and Liver, and are very effectual for the trembling of the heart, to ſtir up appetite, ſtay vomiting, and belchings of Choller: it fortifies the Spirit, qualifies the heat of the inward parts, & quencheth thirſt; eaſeth the pains of the *Hemorroides*, or Piles, they are good for all hot conſtitutions, and hot Agues where there is no obſtruction; but where there are obſtructions they are to be corrected with Wormwood, or the juice of *Fumiterry*, or with *Rubarb, Agarick, Spiknard*, and with other opening and diuretical things. *Stomach from Flegm, Brain, Joynts, Heart, Liver, appetite, Vomiting, Choller, Quench thirſt, Piles, hot Agues.*

The *Chebules* eſpecially do purge Flegm, ſharpen the memory, cleer the eye-ſight, cleanſe and ſtrengthen the Stomach, and are available againſt the Dropſie, and all old Agues. *Flegm, Memory, Sight, Stomach, Dropſie.*

Melancholly, Quartane Agues, The Indian or black Myrobolans, do in ſpecial purge melancholy, and black or aduſt Choller, and therefore are effectual in Quartane agues, Leproſie, and paralytick diſeaſes.

Brain, Heart, Stomach, Sore eyes. Ulcers, Sores, The Emblicks and Bellericks in a ſpecial manner purge Flegm, and comfort the brain heart and Stomach, ſtay vomiting, and ſtir up an appetite to meat, generally they are all of ſpecial uſe to ſtay all Fluxes of the Stomach and belly, by gently purging the malignity of the humours, and ſtrengthening and binding the parts afterwards; The Chebule myrobolans, broken and ſteeped in Roſe-water, or in the clarifi'd Juice of Fennel for two or three days and ſtrained, this water dropped into the eyes doth clear the ſight; and a fine cloth wet therein and often applyed, taketh away the heat and inflamation in them, and ſtayeth Rheums and diſtillations that fall into the eyes. The powder of any of the *Myrobolans* and Maſtick put into running Ulcers and Sores, dryeth up the moiſture thereof, and conſolidateth them. The Chebules and Emblicks are often brought over hither preſerved; whereof the Chebules are phyſically uſed for the forementioned purpoſes, but the Emblicks are only eaten as other Sweet-meats.

There is an excellent Receipt compoſed of the Myrobolans, very effectual to ſtay any Flux, looſeneſs of the Belly, or old continued laſk. It is prepared in this manner.

Take a pynte of Clarret-wine, and burn it with a little Roſemary and Sugar, then ſteep in it all night one Dram of *Rhubarb*, firſt ſliced and toaſted at the fire, and half a Dram of *Chebul Myrobolans*; which let ſtand by the fire all night, and ſtrain it out in the morning, and let the Patient take it at twice, a draught in the morning faſting, which if it help not the firſt time, being renewed and taken two dayes more, it will ſtay the Laſk wholly, if the malignity of the humours have not ſo prevailed over the body that no medicine can Cure it.

Myrobolans are alſo a ſubſtitute in a noble and excellent Pill, againſt all Agues, putrid Feavers, Jaundice, and Cachexia or the ill habit of the body, and are effectual in the beginning of the Dropſie.

Take of the Citrine and Chebule Myrobolans of each half an ounce, *Turbith* one ounce, *Agarick*, *Aloes*, *Rubarb*, the beſt, of each half an ounce, Leaves of *Mint*, *Wormwood*, *Egrimony* each two drams, *Ginger*, *Anniſeeds*, *Maſtick*, *Pepper*, *Spiknard*, *Raiſins* of the Sun ſtoned, *Liquoriſh*, each one dram; *Oxymel* of *Squils* aſmuch as will ſerve to make them into a maſs, the Doſe is from one dram to two, if any would have them purge more ſtrongly he may add *Eſula* prepared, and *Diagridium*, of each two drams, or three;

Muſhrooms

Muſhrooms.

Kinds.] THere are of Muſhrooms or Toad-ſtools two ſorts, one called wholſome or edible Muſhrooms, becauſe they are often pickled and eaten, rather out of idle and vain curioſity than for any goodneſs that is in them; And the poyſonous or deadly Toad-ſtools. Of the edible kind there are numbred amongſt Authours two and thirty ſorts, they are called in Latine *fungus.*

Deſcript.] *I ſhall not ſtand to deſcribe all the various forms of theſe* Muſhrooms, *but only a word or two of the moſt uſual; The moſt uſual ſorts have ſmall ſmooth round heads, ſtanding upon thick ſhort ſtalks, and are for the moſt part white, yet in ſome the upper skin is browniſh, or yellow; but generally more yellow when they are decaying, moſt of them are ſomewhat flat and hollow underneath, with many lines running directly from the middle to the edges round about; the ſubſtance of them generally is looſe and ſpongy, the taſte of them is according to the Soil of the place where they grow; for thoſe that grow in our own Land, in open Champion fields and Meadows, are ſafer from danger and of better reliſh, than thoſe of the ſame kinds that grow in Woods and under trees.*

Some of this kind grow bigger than others, and ſome more topped or ſpiring; ſome are parted as it were all over into ſundry diviſions, making it ſeem like unto an Honey-comb, and therefore are called *Favaginoſi*: Another ſort is more ſharp ſmall and ſpiring than any other of the edible kinds; another ſort is round ſoft and whitiſh, having a ſlit on the edges moſt uſually, and are called St. *Georges* Muſhrooms; becauſe they grow up uſually about that time. There are a great many other ſorts too tedious for my intention in this work, but for the quality and property of them all, *Avicen* ſaith, they have a more earthy than watry ſubſtance, breeding groſs and melancholly humours; and they that eat much of them are ſubject to the *Apoplexy*, and *Palſie*, beſides they are hard of digeſtion, and trouble the ſtomach which way ſoever dreſſed; whether boyled, ſtewed, pickled or eaten with pepper oyl and vinegar.

But to cauſe that the edible Muſhrooms may be leſs offenſive, (and many do greedily deſire them;) It is held that if they be boyled with wild Pears, they may be eaten without danger, or for want of wild Pears to take a harder and harſher ſort of other pears, the leaves alſo and bark are conducing to that purpoſe, and ſo is Garlick and Vinegar.

All the ſorts of Muſhrooms called edible, that is, that may be eaten, are all but at the beſt dangerous, if not poyſonous; there are a great many ſorts more called *fungi pernicioſi*, hurtful poyſonous and deadly Muſhrooms; but half of them grow not in our Land; yet ſome of

of them do; and ſo much reſemble, and are like unto ſome of the edible ſorts, that they deceive many that gather them, and oftentimes are a ſpeedy death to thoſe that eat them; therefore whoſoever is addicted to the delight of them, let them beware upon this admonition; that although many may be found of a pleaſant and delightful ſhew in our own Countrey aswel as in others, yet the danger of the beſt is ſuch, that many by eating them have died remedileſs.

There are likewiſe kinds of *Muſhrooms* which are Excreſcencies growing about the ſtems of trees, as about old Willows, Oakes, and Hazels, which are called Touch-woods; theſe grow harder than the others, and are of a dry fungous or ſpongy ſubſtance on the inſide, that they may be cut or broken into ſeveral pieces, having a hard or woody cruſt on the outſide, and are of differing forms and colours, ſome being very great and flat at the head, and ſmaller and rounder underneath; of a browniſh yellow colour. the way to make Touch-wood of them is to boyl them once or twice in Lye made of Wood-aſhes; and afterwards being dryed and broken in pieces, they are kept, ſerving to take fire like Lynt or Tynder.

Myrrhe.

MYrrhe is the Gum of a certain tree growing in *Arabia*, *Ethiopia*, and other places; *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that it is gotten out of a Tree much like the Egyptian Thorn; by cutting or wounding of the tree, that the gum may flow forth. There are many ſorts hereof brought over unto us, ſome better and ſome worſe than others, as in great and ſmall pieces, fat and dry, pulverulentous-like; pale and more red, all alike, or elſe diſcolcured, with ſome whitiſh pieces in it, which is the beſt; *Dioſcorides* commendeth that which is ſomewhat green, but it is ſuppoſed he intended the Greek word ὑπόχλωρον, to be underſtood, *pro colore palleſcente.*

Myrrhe is in ſight very like unto *Bdellium*, ſo that thoſe that are not expert in it, may eaſily be miſtaken and take one for another; but there are theſe differences between Myrrhe and *Bdellium*: Myrrhe is very bitter and ſo is not *Bdellium*; It is paler, fatter, eaſier to be broken, and of a more quick ſharp ſcent; ſo that the beſt Myrrhe may be both known of it ſelf and hereby from *Bdellium* that it is of a purpliſh brown colour, in great pieces and fattiſh, with ſome whitiſh veins therein; very bitter in taſte and ſmelleth ſomewhat ſharper and bitter.

Wounds, Head, Worms, Dead-child, Ulcers,

Government and Virtues.] This Solar Gum is of nature hot and dry in the ſecond degree according to *Galen.* It is good for wounds in the head, and by the bitterneſs it killeth worms in the belly; and the

living

living child, and expelleth the dead Child: It also hath a binding quality in it, whereby being mingled with other medicines it helps Ulcers and Scars; And is good to be mixed with other ingredients for an old Cough, and shortness of breath, the bitterness not harming the wind-pipe or throat, but gently cleansing and healing. It helpeth the roughness of the wind-pipe and throat, and those that are hoarse. It is good against pains of the sides, Lask and Bloody Flux, and distillations of Rheum; it provokes the Terms, and mollifies the hardness of the Matrix; and prevents the shaking of Agues being taken two hours before the fit; *Matthiolus* saith, it cured him of a Quartane Ague, by taking a dram of Myrrhe in Muscadine two hours before the fit, and sweating upon it and using it three times. Pills made with it and Treakle, is effectual for the same purpose; to take one at a time as big as a pease before the fits for several dayes; It is a great Antidote against the Plague, and against the poyson of venemous Creatures; It is effectual for a stinking breath, fasteneth loose teeth, and stayeth the shedding of the hair, being used with *Laudanum*, and the wine of Myrtles, it helpeth watring ears and watry eyes, and taketh away any film beginning to grow there; It also helpeth to breed flesh in a deep wound, a Liquor or oyl may be made thereof to beautifie the face, which is made in this manner.

Scars, Cough, Shortness of breath. Hoarseness, Sides pained.

Take Eggs and boyl them hard, and cut them in the middle, and then take out the yolks, and fill them with Myrrhe, then put it in a glass and set it in a Cellar or moist place, and use the Dew or Liquor thereof.

It may be done likewise by sprinkling White-wine upon a hot Iron dish or pan, and receiving the fumes thereof upon the face, and then the fumes of Myrrhe and powder afterwards cast on it being heated again, and the head covered: this is to be used before Bed-time for eight dayes together.

The *Nutmeg*-tree, and *Mace*.

Names and Descript.] THe fruit of this tree is called in Latine *Nux mystica*, and in Shops *Nux moscata*; the Tree groweth very tall like our Pear-trees; having leaves always green, somewhat resembling the leaves of the *Orange*-tree: the fruit groweth like our *Walnuts*, having an outer thick husk, which when it growes ripe it openeth it self as the shell of the *Walnut* doth; shewing the nut within covered with the *Mace*, which is of an orient crimson colour while it is fresh, but the air changeth the colour to be more dead and yellowish.

Govern-

Government and Vertues.] The Nutmegs and Maces are both Solar, of temperature hot and dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent, and are good to stay the Lask: they are effectual in all cold griefs of the head or Brain, for Palsies, shrinking of Sinews, and Diseases of the Mother, they cause a sweet breath, and discuss wind in the Stomach or Bowels, quicken the Sight and comfort the Spirits, provoke Urine, increase sperm, and are comfortable to the Stomach; they help to procure rest and sleep being laid to the temples, by allaying the distemper of the Spirits.

Lask, Head, Brain, Sinews, Mother, Wind, Stomach, sight.

The way to use it to cause rest, is, to take two pieces of red Rose-cake and warm them in vinegar over a Chafing-dish of Coals, then scrape nutmeg upon the cakes and bind it warm to the temples.

The Mace is of the same property, but somewhat more warming and comforting than the Nutmeg; the thick oyl that is drawn from both Nutmegs and Mace is good in pectoral griefs, to warm a cold Stomach, and help the Cough, and to dry up distillations of Rheum falling upon the lungs.

Stomach, Cough.

Navelwort of *Mathiolus.*

Kinds and Names.] THere are hereof three sorts called 1 *Androsaces major*, 2. *Androsaces minor*, and 3. *Androsaces minima Mathioli*; *Mathiolus* his greater, lesser, and least Navelwort.

Descript.] 1. Androsaces major *hath divers broad fleshy green leaves, a little hairy lying upon the ground, like Plantain-leaves but smaller and unevenly dented about the edges, from among which spring up divers round hairy stalks four or five inches high, without any leaves up to the top, where stand four or five leaves like the lower, but lesser; and among them grow divers slender foot stalks; bearing every one of them a small white flower, with five small notched leaves standing in a green husk, divided at the top into five parts, wherein after the flower cometh a small round head full of small blackish seed; the root is small and fibrous, and perisheth as soon as it hath born seed, and riseth again of its own sowing, which if it spring before winter or that it doth not run to seed the first year of the sowing; it will abide the first winter, and flower the Summer following.*

Descript.] 2. *The lesser* Androsaces *or Navel-wort of* Mathiolus, *groweth like the former, but the leaves are smaller and narrower; yet hairy and dented about the edges. the stalks are like the other, but have no leaves at the tops but an Umbell or Tuft of many small flowers, like the former*

former but whiter; after which ſhoot forth ſmall round heads with ſeeds, the root is more fibrous than the former ſmall and fibrous; and periſheth every year after it hath given its ſeed.

Deſcript.] 3. Androſaces minus, the leaſt Navel-wort of Mathiolus, is very like the former; having very many hairy leaves lying on the ground, like thoſe of the ſmalleſt Shepherds-purſe, with edges dented deeper than the former, and having ſmaller and ſhorter ſtalks, but as hairy as the others; having five ſmall green leaves ſet in a round compaſs at the joynt; from whence ariſe three or four ſmall white flowers, which bear ſeed in heads as the former; the root conſiſts of a few ſmall threads.

Place and Time.] They all grow in divers places of *Germany*, they flower in *May*, and their ſeed is ripe in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] Theſe Plants are governed by *Mars*, and are of a ſomewhat ſharp taſte, of temperature hot and dry in the ſecond degree: they cleanſe old Sores and Ulcers and ſtaye the malignity of thoſe that are corroding or fretting, drying up the ſuperfluous moiſture which hindreth their healing; cleanſeth the roughneſs of the skin, and Sun-burning: the juice being clarifi'd and dropt into the eyes cleanſeth them from films or skin growing over them. *Old Sores, Ulcers.*

Apple-bearing Nightſhade.

Kinds and Names.] OF theſe there are ſeveral kinds, which are accounted amongſt the number of Nightſhades, called *Solanum pomiferum*; and alſo, *Mala inſana*, or mad Apples.

Deſcript.] 1. Lobel's *red berried Nightſhade*, called in Latine ſolanum pomiferum herbariorum Lobellii; this groweth like common nightſhade but greater, the leaves are like ſmall Tobacco-leaves, the flowers are white, the Berries ſmall and round, of a reddiſh colour; containing white ſeeds within them, of an inſipid taſte, and periſheth every year as Nightſhade doth.

Deſcript.] 2. *Mad Apples* of Syria, called in Latine mala inſana Syriaca. This ſpringeth up with a great hard round purpliſh or brownish green ſtalk, about two foot high, divided from the bottom into divers branches, whereon are ſet many hairy broad rough leaves, unevenly cut in on the edges. At the joynts with the leaves come forth ſeveral large flowers, having ſix large pointed leaves, in ſome Plants white, in others of a pale deadiſh purple colour, with yellow threads in the middle, after which come a ſomewhat long round fruit, in hot countreys as big as a Cucumber, but in colder places ſeldome exceeding the bigneſs of an egg, ſet in the ſame huſk that contained the flowers before; having a thin skin, and full of a whitiſh pulp and juice within; having many ſmall flat and whitiſh ſeeds within it, the root is fibrous and periſheth with the firſt cold froſts.

Deſcript.

Deſcript.] 3. *Mad-apples of* Ethiopia, Mala inſana Ethiopica: *Theſe are ſomewhat like the former but that it groweth not ſo high, nor ſo much ſpreading; and hath but one upright ſtalk about half a yard high, ſet in divers places with many ſmall pricks, and at ſeveral joynts with ragged leaves, having ſome pricks on the middle rib in the back ſide, the flowers ſtand on the branches at the joynts, conſiſting of ſix white ſhort leaves with a yellow point in the middle; of divers threds joyned together, after which cometh the fruit, which is round and pointed at the end, ſmaller and harder than the greater kind of Love-Apples; and ſtraked in ſeveral places, of a fine red colour, more deeper when it is ripe; having ſometimes ſmall bunches on them like unto other ſmall apples growing unto them; having within them a juicy pulp more ſharp than the other, with flat yellowiſh white ſeed within it, the root conſiſteth of threds and periſheth every year.*

Deſcript.] 4. *Mad-Apples of Europe*, Mala inſana Europæa. *this kind groweth with a round upright ſtalk a foot and an half high, from whence ſpring forth at ſeveral joynts divers long and ſomewhat broad green leaves, unevenly cut on the edges; and ending in a long point, three for the moſt part coming together, each of them upon a ſhort foot ſtalk; at the tops of the ſtalks grow the fruit, which are round and reddiſh, of the bigneſs of a plum, and full of ſeed within.*

Deſcript.] 5. *Apples-of-Love of a greater middle and leſſer ſize*, Poma amoris majora media & minora; *Theſe ſorts do all reſemble one another, in their branches, leaves, yellow flowers and red berries or fruit.*

Place and Time.] The firſt is natural in *Spain*, the ſecond in *Ægypt* and *Syria*, and thoſe Eaſtern Countreys; the third is ſuppoſed to be brought out of *Ethiopia* and the back parts of *Barbary*, the fourth is found in ſhadowy places upon the Appenine Mountains; the laſt is natural in *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, and thoſe parts. The three firſt do flower in *Auguſt*, their fruit not coming to perfection with us; but the other ſorts ripen well if the Summer be not too cold.

Government and Vertues.] The firſt ſort of theſe are Plants of *Saturn*, and, as *Avicen* ſaith, are very hurtfull; yet being firſt boyled in fat broath they are eaten as a pleaſant Junket with vinegar or ſalt, oyl & ſalt, amongſt the *Genoa's* and others; and neither breed frenſies nor other harm: yet though the freſh ones be better, yet they which are old are very hurtful; for by their bitterneſs they are accounted hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and do ingender Melancholy, Leproſie, Cancers, and the Piles; the Head-ach, and a ſtinking breath, breed obſtructions on the Liver and Spleen, and change the complexion into a ſoul black and yellow colour unleſs they be boyled in vinegar; And *Fuſchius* ſaith, that they do ſuperabound in coldneſs and moiſture, as do the Cucumbers and Muſhrooms; yet the beauty of the fruit, the delight to the palate, and moſt of all their ſuppoſed faculty of inciting to venery, do tranſport a great many; eſpecially

in

in *Italy* and other hot Countreys where they come to their full maturity and proper rellish; that they eat them with a great deal of desire and pleasure, and therefore prepare and dress them divers ways: as some eat them raw, as we do Cucumbers, some roast them under the embers, and others boyl them; and then pare and slice them, and having strowed flower on them do fry them with oyl or butter; and with a little pepper and salt eat them: and some keep them in pickle to serve in the winter and Spring; but certain it is that they do hardly digest in the Stomach, whereby they breed much windiness, which probably may cause a provoking to Venery; they ingender bad blood and melancholy humours, and give little nourishment to the body, and that not good.

The *Poma Amoris*, golden apples or apples of love; are under the dominion of *Venus*, they are cold and moist, more than any of the former and less offensive; these are eaten with great delight and pleasure in hot Countreys, but in our Country for want of sufficient heat of the Sun to ripen them, they are flashy and insipid, and not so fit to be eaten.

Thorny Apple-bearing Nightshades.

Kinds and Names.] THere are recorded two sorts of these, *viz.* The thorny nightshade of *Jericho* with round apples, *Solanum spinosum fructu rotundo*: And, Indian apple bearing Nightshade with round leaves; *Solanum pomiferum Indicum folio rotundo.*

Descript.] 1. *The thorny Nightshade of* Jericho *hath leaves like unto those of the mad Apples of* Peru, *but whiter and softer; having many small thorns in the middle rib of every leaf on the under side, and on the stalks and branches are divers thorns, and purplish flowers at the top of them, after which come small apples, green before they be ripe, changing yellow and browniſh afterwards, being round and somewhat sweet in smell, but as unsavoury or without taste as the former.*

Descript.] 2. *The Indian Apple-bearing Nightshade with round leaves, groweth in manner of a shrub or Hedg-bush, as* Monardus *saith, of an excellent green colour, having small thin round leaves, bearing long fruit round at the lower end, and flat toward the stalk, of a greyish or Ash-colour on the outside, and of a pleasant and grateful taste; without any Acrimony therein, having many small seeds within it.*

Place and Time.] The first groweth in *Syria* and *Palestine*, and other Countreys adjacent. The second groweth in the Mountains of *Peru* only, but at what time they flower or bear fruit it is not mentioned.

Govern-

Government and Virtues.] These Plants are certainly governed by *Mars*, but the Phyſical vertues of the firſt no mention is by any Author made thereof. But the ſecond, as *Monardus* ſaith, is in great eſtimation in the *Weſt-Indies*; both amongſt the *Spaniards* and *Indians*, in that it provoketh Urine, expelleth Graveland the Stone in the kidneys and bladder. It breaketh the ſtone in the bladder if it be not ſo hard as that it will yield to the force of no medicine; It is ſaid of this, that the ſeed taken in any fit in ſome proper water for that purpoſe, will by degrees diſſolve the ſtone into ſmall Gravel, which after it is expelled forth will again petrifie and grow together into an hard ſtone.

Gravel, Stone.

Nipplewort.

Kinds and Names.] OF this there is ſome three kinds, 1. the ordinary Nipplewort, called in Latine *Lampſana vulgaris*, 2. The Nipplewort of *Auſtria* called *Lampſana papillaris*, and 3. Wild or wood baſtard-Nipplewort, *Soncho affinis Lampſana Sylvatica*. And in *Pruſſia*, as ſaith *Camerarius*, they call it *papillaris*.

Deſcript.] 1. *The ordinary Nipplewort groweth with many hard upright ſtalks, whereon grow dark green leaves from the bottoms to the tops, but the higher the leſſer, in ſome places without any dents in the edges, and in others with a few uneven jags therein, ſomewhat like a kind of Hanckweed; the tops of the Stalks have ſome ſmall long branches which bear many ſmall ſtarlike yellowiſh flowers on them which turn into ſmall ſeed, the root is ſmall and fibrous, the Plant yieldeth a bitter milk as the Sowthiſtles do.*

Deſcript.] 2. *Nipplewort of* Auſtria, *hath ſlender ſmooth and ſolid ſtalks, not eaſie to break; about two foot high, whereon ſtand without order ſomewhat long and narrow leaves; broadeſt in the middle and ſharp at the ends; waved a little about the edges, and compaſſing them at the bottom, yielding a little milk; from the upper joynts with the leaves grow forth ſmall firm branches yet a little bending, bearing each of them four or five long green husks, and in them ſmall purpliſh flowers of five leaves a piece, nicked in at the broad ends, with ſome ſmall threds in the middle; which turn into Down, and are carried away with the wind; the root is ſmall and ſhreddy, and laſteth many years.*

Deſcript.] 3. *The wild or wood Baſtard-Nipplewort is like unto the firſt ſort, but with ſomewhat broader leaves and more ſtore of branches; but in flowers and other parts not much different.*

Place and Time.] The firſt groweth common almoſt every where upon the banks of ditches and borders of fields, the ſecond *Clusius* ſaith he found in *Hungary* and *Saxony*, and other places; the laſt is found

found near Woods sides, and Hedge-rowes; they flower in Summe and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and Vertues.] These are Plants of *Venus* and kindly endued with a peculiar faculty for the healing of sore Nipples of womens breasts; for which reason *Camerarius* saith that in *Prussia* they call it *papillaris* because of its excellent virtues in healing womens sore breasts, and their Nipples when they are exulcerated; it having a singular healing quality therein, and is temperate in heat and drineſs, with some tenuity of parts able to digest the virulency of sharp humours which break out into those parts.

The *Indian* Hazel-nut.

These are also called purging cornered Hazel-Nuts, and of this tree there are found in the *Indies* two kinds, they are generally by all the *Indians* called *Carumei*, but by the *Persians* and *Arabians Ambela*. The one is as great as our Medlar-tree, with Pear-tree pale great leaves, and yellowish fruit, somewhat like to Filbirds, or hazel-nuts, ending in sundry corners, of the taste of sowr grapes, yet more pleasant, which they pickle up aswell ripe as unripe, and usually eat them with salt.

The other kind is of the same bigness, but hath lesser leaves than the Apple-tree, and a greater fruit; which the *Indians* use being boyled with Saunders, and give the decoction thereof against Feavers. The Bark of the root of the former kind which groweth by the water-sides is chiefly used (so as it grow far from the Sea) which yeldeth milk by taking four fingers length thereof; which being bruised with a dram of Mustard-seed, they give to those that are pursie and short-winded; for it purgeth mightily both upwards and downwards. But if a super-purgation do happen thereupon, they give one of the fruits of *Carambola's* to help it, or else a draught of the vinegar of *Canara*, (which is the decoction of Rice kept until it be sowr.) The fruit is familiarly eaten through all parts, unripe as well as ripe, and pickled and eaten with salt and vinegar to procure an appetite, putting it to their meats to give them a relliſh by reason of its tartneſs.

The Olive-tree.

Kinds and Names.] Of these there is the tame or manured Olive, and the wild Olive-tree: the first is called in Latine *Olea Sativa*, and the wild kind *Oleaster*, *sive Olea Sylvestris*.

Descript.] 1. *The manured Olive-tree riseth in some places to be very great and tall, like a great Walnut-tree, in others much smaller, with divers Arms and branches not very thickly set together; whereon grow somewhat long and narrow leaves, like those of the Willow-tree, but lesser and shorter: thick, fat and sharp-pointed, with short foot-stalks under them; greenish above, and whitish underneath, never falling off the tree; of a bitter taste and somewhat sharp; the blossomes are many, set together at the joynts with the leaves, small and of a greenish white colour, consisting of four leaves a peece, after which come somewhat long and somewhat round berries; green at the first and changing pale afterwards, and then purplish, and when they are full-ripe, of a deep black, and some white; when they are ripe some are great and others are small, and some of a mean size between both. Some are longer, some rounder than others; some are fitter to eat and yield not much oyl, others are not so fit to eat and are smaller, yielding more store of oyl; some are gathered unripe and pickled up in Brine (which are the olives we use to eat) others are pickled or dryed when they are ripe, and so kept all the year to eat; of these olives whereof the oyl is made, some will be delicate sweet and neat; others more full and strong, some upon the taste will leave no bitterness nor heat in the mouth, but will taste as sweet as butter; others again will be more or lesse hot and unpleasant in taste: the wood is fair firm and solid full of curl'd veins, and will burn as well green as dry, and will not rot in a long time.*

The manner of making or extracting the Oyl of the *Olives*, according to the Relation of *Mathiolus*.

After that the Olives are gathered, they are laid a little to wither, and afterwards ground in a Mill, and then put into a strong Press, with some hot water poured on them to yield out the oyl, which after it hath stood and is setled, the pure oyl is drawn off from the bottom and preserved for use.

The manner to pickle Olives to have them keep their green colour.

Mathiolus saith, The way is, to take six pound of quick Lime-stone, made into powder, which dissolve in so much water as to make it thin, then put thereunto twelve pounds of fine sifted Oak ashes, dissolved in as much water as will be sufficient, into which put 25 pounds of fresh gathered green olives and let them lie therein eight or ten hours at the most to take out their bitterness, stirring them a little, and afterwards washed in many waters, shifted for five days together, which are lastly to be put into Brine or Pickle; wherein some Fennel-stalks and leaves have been put into the boyling, and then put them up into vessels. The foot or bottom of the oyl is called in Latine *amurca*.

The

The gum which the wild Olive doth yield, as ſaith *Dioſcorides*, is yellow, ſomewhat like unto *Scamony*, being in ſmall drops, and is hot and ſharp, biting upon the tongue.

Deſcript.] 2. Oleaſter, *the wild Olive-tree, groweth ſomewhat like unto the manured, but that it hath harder and ſmaller leaves and thicker ſet on the branches, with ſundry ſharp thorns among the leaves; the bloſſomes and fruit come forth in the ſame manner as the other do, and in as great plenty, yet much leſſer; and ſcarce coming at any time to ripeneſs where they naturally grow; but where they do become ripe they are ſmall with crooked points, and black: Of the Olives hereof is ſometimes made oyl, which is colder and more aſtringent than the other, and harſher in taſte and greeniſh in colour, but the Olives are much reſpected, and gathered to be eaten.*

Place and Time.] Both kinds of Olives grow in the hot Countreys onely; in any cold Climate they will never bear fruit, nor hardly endure a winter; the manured is planted where it groweth, and according to the nature of the Soyl and Climate, bringeth greater or leſſer Olives, and in more or leſſer plenty; and ſweet oyl, or more ſtrong in taſte. From the Illes in the Mediterranean Sea, as *Zante* and *Cerigo* &c. cometh the fineſt and ſweeteſt oyl; and from *Majorca* &c. a fuller and fatter oyl; from *Provence* in *France* a ſtronger and hotter taſted oyl: The wild Olive groweth naturally in *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, and many other Countreys; They flower in *June* and *July*, but their fruit is not ripe until *November* or *December*.

Government and Vertues.] The Olive-tree is a plant of *Venus*, of a gentle temperature, the green leaves and branches of the Olive-tree but much more of the wild Olive, do cool and bind, and eſpecially the juice with vinegar is good againſt all hot Impoſthumes, Inflamations, Swellings, St. *Anthonies fire*, fretting or creeping Ulcers, Cankers in the fleſh or mouth. The ſame alſo ſtaunceth the bleeding of wounds, and womens too abounding courſes, being applyed to the places; the ſaid juice being dropped into the eyes ſtayeth the diſtillation of hot Rheums into them, and cleareth the ſight from films or clouds that offend the ſight, or any Ulcer that doth breed therein, or Ulcers in the ears.

Hot Impoſthumes, Inflamations Swellings, St. Anthonies fire, *Ulcers, Canker in the mouth, Bleeding of wounds, Rheums in the Eyes, Ears.*

The Pickled Olives do ſtir up an appetite to meat, and although they be hard of digeſtion, yet are pleaſing to the Stomach, being apt to putrifie therein; but they are not good for the eye-ſight, and breed head-ach, yet if they be dryed and applyed to fretting or corroding Ulcers doth ſtay them, and taketh away the Scars of Carbuncles

Appetite, Ulcers, Scars, Wheals,

or Plague-sores. The pickled Olives burned, beaten and applyed unto wheals, doth stay their further increase; and hinder them from rising and cleanse foul Ulcers, helpeth the Gums that are loose and spungy, and fasteneth loose teeth.

Gums, loose teeth.

Scurf, Scab, Ulcers, Nails rugged.

The water that is taken from the green wood, when it is heated in the fire, healeth the Scurf or Scab in the head or other parts; The Olive-stones being burned are useful for the said purposes, and also to stay foul spreading Ulcers, and being mixed with fat and meal they take away the ruggedness of the nails.

The other parts of the Olive which are the oyl and the foot or bottom thereof. First the oyl is of divers and variable properties according to the ripeness or unripeness of the fruit whereof it is made, and then of the time, and age thereof, and of the washing thereof from the salt, wherewith some of it is made; The Oyl that is made of unripe Olives, is more cooling and binding than that which is made of those that are ripe; which when it is fresh or new is moderately heating and moistning; but if it be old it hath a stronger force to warm and to discuss, which properties are perceived by the sweetness; for if the oyl be harsh it is more cooling than warming; and if that oyl be washed, it taketh from it all harshness.

The green oyl of unripe Olives while it is fresh is most welcome to the stomach, it strengtheneth the Gums, and fasteneth the teeth if it be held in the mouth for any time; and being drunk it hindreth their much sweating that are subject thereunto; the sweet oyl is of most use in Sallets and meats being most pleasing to the Stomach and taste; but the older the oyl is, the better it is for medicines; both to warm any part and to discuss any thing that needeth it, and to open and move the belly downwards, and is most effectual against all poisons, especially those that do exulcerate the Guts, or not being passed down so low, do abide in the Stomach; It bringeth it up by vomiting, or hindreth the malignity from further spreading; It is also a principal Ingredient into almost all Salves, helping as-well the form as the virtue in working.

Gums, Teeth, Sweating.

Poisons.

The foot or dregs of oyl the older it is, the better it is for divers purposes, as to heal the Scab in man or beast, being used with the decoction of Lupines. It is very profitably used for the Ulcers of the Fundament or privy parts; with honey, wine and vinegar; it healeth wounds and helpeth the Tooth-ach being held in the mouth; if it be boyled in a Copper vessel to the thickness of honey it bindeth much. And is effectual for all the purposes for which *Lycinus* may be used: And if it be boyled with the

Scabs, Ulcers of the Fundament or privy parts. Teeth.

the juice of unripe grapes to the thickneſs of honey, and applyed to king teeth, it will cauſe them to fall out.

If this foot or dregs of oyl be put into that Mortar that ſhall parget the walls or floors of Wardrobes, or any rooms, it will not only preſerve the places dry from gathering moiſture, but warm alſo, and will keep away Moths, Worms, Spiders, and Flyes, from hurting any Cloths, Silks or Garments there layd, not ſuffering any of them to breed there. *Moths, Worms, Spiders, Flies.*

The Gum of the Olive-tree, (whether tame or wild) is uſed in ocular medicines to help the dimneſs of the eyes: the ſame alſo provoketh Urine and Womens Courſes, and helpeth the pains of hollow teeth, it cauſeth Abortment, it expelleth the dead Child, and healeth Tetters, Ring-worms, Scabs, and Leproſie. *Eyes, Urine, Womens-Courſes, Teeth, Abortment, dead-Child, Tetters, Ringworms, Scabs, and Leproſie.*

The Orange-Tree.

Kinds and Names.] OF Oranges we ſhall deſcribe five kinds or ſorts. Theſe Apples were called by the Ancients *Mala aurea Heſperidum*, the golden apples of *Heſperides*; and therefore *Hercules* made it one of his labours to kill the Dragon that kept the Garden where they were, and to bring them away with him. The flowers of the Orange-tree are called *Napha*; and the Ointment that is made of them *Unguentum ex Napha*: Oranges are now generally called *Aurantia*.

Deſcript.] 1. *The ordinary Orange-tree*, Mala aurantia vulgaris: *groweth often to a very great height and bigneſs, ſpreading large Armes and branches: with a rougher Bark below and ſmooth, green on the branches; yet it is leſs in leſs-fruitful Soils; ſparingly armed with ſharp but ſhort thorns; the leaves are ſome what like to thoſe of the* Lemon, *but that each leaf hath a piece of a leaf ſet under it, and are not dented at all about the edges, and are full of ſmall holes in them; the flowers are whitiſh, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent, the fruit hereof is round with a thick bitter rynde of a deep yellowiſh red colour, which from it taketh the name of an Orange colour, having a ſoft thinne white looſe ſubſtance next unto the outer coloured rynde; and a ſowr juice lying mixed amongſt ſmall skins in ſeveral parts, with ſeed between them in partitions; the juice of ſome is leſs ſowr than others, and of a taſte between ſowr and ſweet near unto wine.*

Deſcript.] 2. *The wild or Crab Orange-tree*, Malus aurantia ſylveſtris, *This Tree groweth wild as our Crab-trees do, and is fuller of branches and thicker ſet with thorns than the former; the flowers and leaves*

are alike but leſſer; and the fruit is very ſmall, and of a pale yellow colour, with a thick rinde and little juice within it; but plainly taſting as ſowr as a Crab with us.

Deſcript.] 3. *The Apple-Orange, called in Latine* Malus Aurantia, cortice dulci eduli. *The* Spaniards *call this Orange* Narania caxel: *this differeth from others not ſo much in the colour of the outer bark, which is of a deep gold yellowiſh red, but in the whole fruit which is throughout almoſt as firm as an* Apricock *and yet diſtinguiſhed into parts in the inſide, like others; which together with the Bark and Rinde, is to be eaten like an Apple; the rynde not being tough nor bitter as the reſt.*

Deſcript.] 4. *The Orange without ſeeds,* Malus Aurantia, unico grano. *This only differeth from that Orange with the beſt ſwr juice, in having but one grain or ſeed in the whole juice lying within it.*

Deſcript.] 5. *The Dwarf-Orange-tree,* Malus Aurantia pumilio; *The ſtock of this Dwarf-tree is low, and the branches grow thick; well ſtored with leaves, but they are leſſer and narrower than the other; the flowers alſo are many, and thick ſet on the branches, which bear fruit more plentifully than the former; but is leſſer than the greater ſorts; yet as well coloured.*

Place and Time.] All theſe ſorts of Oranges aſwell as the Lemons and Citrons are brought unto us from *Spain, Portugal, Biſcany* and places adjacent: they hold time with the Lemons, having their leaves ever green, and have on them bloſſomes green, and ripe fruit altogether continually.

Government and Virtues.] All theſe trees and fruits are governed by *Jupiter*, the fruit is of differing parts and qualities; the rynde of the Oranges are bitterer and hotter than thoſe of the Lemons or Citrons; and do warm a cold Stomach the more; breaking away the wind therein and the Flegm, and after that the bitterneſs is taken from them, by ſteeping them in water for ſundry dayes, and then preſerved either wet or dry, beſides their uſe in Banquets, they are very effectual for the ſtrengthening of the heart and ſpirits, and other vitals: the juice is inferiour to thoſe of the Citron and Lemon, and fitter for meat than medicine, yet four or five ounces of the juice taken at a time in wine or Ale, will drive forth putrid humours from the inward parts by ſweat, and ſtrengthen and comfort the heart; the diſtilled water of the flowers beſides the odoriferous ſcent it hath fit for any perfume, is good againſt Contagious Diſeaſes, and peſtilential Feavers; to drink thereof at ſundry times, it helpeth alſo the moiſt and cold infirmities of the Womb, the ointment that is made of the flowers is good to anoint the Stomach, to help the Cough, and expectorate cold raw flegm, and to warm and comfort the other parts of the body.

Stomach, Wind, Flegm, Heart, Spirits.

Peſtilence, Feavers, moiſt, womb, Cough, Flegm.

Yellow

Yellow Oranges of *Malabar.*

Names Defcript. and Vertues.] THis is called *Carcapuli*, and is a great Tree growing in *Malabar* in the *Indies*; the fruit is like an Orange when the outer pill is taken away, which conſifteth of ſundry lumps of pulp not to be ſeparated; as they may be in the Orange: whoſe rynde is thin, ſmooth, and ſhining as gold when they are ripe, of a ſharp taſte and binding quality, yet pleaſant to the taſte; and are good to ſtay Fluxes of all ſorts, and to refreſh the ſtomach and reſtore a dejected appetite taken with ſowr milk or boyled Rice; The Midwives give it women in hard labour, to cauſe a ſpeedy Delivery, as alſo to expell the After-birth; the juice is profitably uſed to clear the ſtomach, and Miſts and Rheums in the Eyes.

Stomach, Hard labour, Miſts and Rheums in the eyes.

Pepper.

Kinds and Names.] THere are ſeveral ſorts of Pepper, as black, white, and long Pepper; called *Piper nigrum, album, & longum.* The black and white Pepper differeth not either in manner of growing or in form of leaf or fruit; the long pepper alſo doth grow after the ſame manner, but differeth in the fruit: All theſe ſorts do grow each on a ſeveral climing buſh, in the *Eaſt-Indies*; but after one manner, that is, as Hops do grow with us; ſo that if they be not ſuſtained by ſome tree or Pole on which they may climb & ſpread, they will lye down on the ground & thereon run and ſhoot forth ſmall fibers at every joynt. But the uſual manner is to Plant a branch taken from the Buſh, near to ſome tall tree, great Cane or Pole, and ſo it will quickly by winding it ſelf about it get to the top thereof being full of joynts; and ſhooting forth fair large leaves one at a joynt, being almoſt round, but ending in a point, green above, and paler underneath, with a great middle rib, and four other ribs ſomewhat leſſer, ſpreading from it, two on each ſide, and ſmaller veins therein alſo unto the edges, which are ſmooth and plain, ſomewhat thin, and ſet on a pretty long footſtalk; the fruit or pepper it ſelf, whether black, white, or long, groweth at the ſame joynt; but on the contrary ſide oppoſite to the leaf, (and not between the ſtalk and the leaf as ſome have falſly deſcribed it) round about a long ſtalk ſomewhat thinly ſet all along thereon, or not ſo thick as a bunch of grapes; the root hath ſundry joynts creeping in the ground with fibres at the joynts, the white pepper is hardly diſtinguiſhed from the

black, by the very plants thereof, until it come to ripeneſs; (for the white and black Pepper do grow on ſeveral buſhes,) but that the leaves are of a little paler green colour; the grains or berries are white, ſolid, firm without wrinkles, and more aromatical. The long Pepper hath leaves very near to the ſame form and higneſs, but a little longer-pointed, of a paler green colour, thinner alſo, and with a ſhorter footſtalk, and not having four ſo eminent ribs paſſing from the middle-one as in the other; but four or five or more ſometimes on each ſide, according to the largeneſs of the leaf, with other ſmaller veins therein, and with leſſer acrimony and hot taſte than the black; the fruit of this alſo groweth in like manner at the joynts, oppoſite to each leaf, which are cloſer ſet together than in the black; being ſome greater or leſſer, ſhorter or longer than others; conſiſting of many ſmall grains as it were ſet cloſe together in rowes, and not open and ſeparate as in the black and white pepper; of an Aſh-colour when it is ripe.

Government and Vertues.] All the Peppers are under the dominion of *Mars*, and of temperature hot and dry almoſt in the fourth degree, but the white Pepper is the hotteſt, which ſort is of much uſe both with the *Indians* and other nations. The *Indians* uſe to chew the leaves ſpitting it out again, as ſome amongſt us do Tobacco; and the pepper it ſelf they alſo chew, and from the branch take every grain one after another while they are freſh.

Pepper is much uſed with us in meats and ſawces, which it very well doth if not taken too much at once; and comforteth and warmeth a cold ſtomach, conſumeth crude and moiſt humours therein, and ſtirreth up the appetite; It helpeth to break or diſſolve wind in the ſtomach or bowels, to provoke Urine, to help the Cough, and other diſeaſes of the breaſt, and is effectual againſt the bitings of Serpents and other poiſons, and to that purpoſe it is an ingredient in the great Antidotes: but the white pepper as being more white ſharp and aromatical, is of more effect in medicines; and ſo is the long, being more uſed to be given for Agues to warm the ſtomach, before the coming of the fit, thereby to abate the ſhaking thereof; All of them are uſed againſt the Quinſie, being mixed with honey, and taken inwardly aſwell as applyed outwardly, and diſperſeth the kernels aswell in the throat as in the other parts of the body.

Stomach, Wind, Bowels, Cough, Breaſt, Serpents, Poiſons.

Quinſie, Kernels.

Mathiolus writeth of a kind of Pepper which he calleth *Piper Æthiopicum*, brought with other Merchandiſe from *Alexandria*, into *Italy*; and groweth in long Cods like beans or peaſe; but many cods ſet together at a place whoſe grains within them being like Pepper both in form and taſte, but ſmaller, ſtick very cloſe to the inſide: this ſort *Serapio* calleth *granum Zelin*.

Monardus

Monardus alſo maketh mention of a kind of long Pepper, that groweth in all the tract of the Continent of the *Weſt-Indies*. This kind of pepper is half a foot long, and of the thickneſs of a ſmall Rope, conſiſting of many rowes of ſmall grains, ſet cloſe together as in the head of *Plantane*, and is black being ripe; and hotter in taſte, and more aromatical and pleaſant than *Capſicum*, and preferred before black Pepper, and groweth, ſaith he, on high Trees or Plants.

Guinny Pepper.

Kinds and Names.] THere are many ſorts hereof found out and brought to our knowledge in theſe latter dayes more than formerly were; one *Gregorius* de *Reggio* a Capuchine Fryar, maketh mention of a dozen ſeveral ſorts, or varieties at the leaſt, in the fruit or Cods; though in any thing elſe very little differing: there are likewiſe ſome other varieties, obſerved by *Cluſius* and others.

Deſcript.] 1. *The moſt ordinary Guinny Pepper with long husks*, Capſicum majus vulgatius oblongis ſiliquis. *By this you may frame the Deſcription of all the reſt, the main difference conſiſting in the form of the fruit, whether husks or Cods; This Plant riſeth up with an upright firm round ſtalk, with a certain pyth within them; about two foot high in our Country, and not above three foot in the hotter, ſpreading into many branches; on all ſides even from the very bottome which divide themſelves again into other ſmaller branches, at each joynt whereof come forth two long leaves upon ſhort footſtalks, ſomewhat bigger than thoſe of Nightſhade, elſe very like; with divers veins in them, not dented about the edges at all, and of a very ſad green colour, the flowers ſtand ſeverally at the joynts, with the leaves very like unto the flowers of Nightſhade, conſiſting moſt uſually of five, and ſometimes of ſix white ſmall-pointed-leaves ſtanding open like a ſtar; with a few yellow threds in the middle, after which come the fruit (either great or ſmall, long or ſhort, round or ſquare, as the kind is, either ſtanding upright, or hanging down, as their flowers ſhew themſelves, either of this or that form) in this ſomewhat great and long, about three inches in length, thick and round at the ſtalk, and ſmaller towards the end, which is not ſharp but round-pointed, green at the firſt, but being full ripe of a very deep ſhining Crimſin red colour; on the outſide which is like a thick ſkin, and white on the inſide, ſmelling reaſonably well and ſweet, having many flat yellowiſh white ſeeds therein, cleaving to certain thin skins within it, which are broader at the upper end and ſmaller at the lower, leaving the end or point empty within, not reaching ſo far, the which husk but eſpecially the ſeed, being of ſo hot and fiery a taſte that it enflameth and burneth the mouth and throat for a long time after it is chewed; almoſt ready to choak one that taketh much at a time thereof;*

the

the root is compoſed of a great Tuft or buſh of threds, ſpreading plentifully in the ground, and periſheth even in hot Countreys after it hath ripened all its fruit.

Deſcript.] 2. Capſicum minus Braſilianum, *ſmall round Guinny-pepper. This groweth in the ſame manner as the former doth, not differing in any thing but in the leaves, which being of the ſame form are not ſo great and large; and in the fruit which is ſmall and round, (ſtanding ſome forthright, and ſome upright, but none hanging down; each of them upon a long foot-ſtalk) about the bigneſs of a Barbery, but round and nothing ſo red; and in another ſort almoſt black, having ſuch like ſeeds within them, but ſomewhat ſmaller; no leſs hot and fiery than the former; and abideth the winter-colds no otherwiſe than the former, and ſeldome beareth ripe fruit in our Countrey.*

Deſcript.] 3. *The greater round upright Guinny Pepper,* Capſicum rotundum majus ſurrectum. *The chiefeſt difference in this ſort of Guinny-pepper conſiſteth moſt in the form of the fruit, which ſtandeth upright as the flowers do; being great and round like an apple, even the greateſt of all the ſorts that bear round fruit, of an excellent red colour when it is ripe, like unto a poliſhed Corall.*

Deſcript.] 4. *The great upright Spire-faſhion'd Guinny-Pepper,* Capſicum erectum pyramidale majus. *This differeth very little from the firſt: the difference of the fruit is, that this ſtandeth upright, great below and ſmaller and ſmaller to the point, which is ſharper than in the firſt; of as brave an orient Corall-like colour as the laſt.*

Deſcript.] 5. *The leſſer upright Spire-faſhion'd Guinny-Pepper,* Capſicum erectum pyramidale minus. *As the fruit of this ſort is leſſer by the half than the laſt, and not ſo ſharp or ſmall at the end, but ſomewhat round, ſo the green leaves alſo are ſmaller and narrower, and the ſtalk ſmaller, and not growing ſo high; the flowers of this as of all the reſt that bear their fruit upright, do ſtand upright alſo; which is a certain rule to know what fruit will be pendulous, and what will be upright.*

Deſcript.] 6. *The leaſt Spire-faſhioned Guinny-Pepper,* Capſicum exiguum erectum Pyramidale. *The form of this is very like the ſecond ſort, but theſe are ſmaller and longer than thoſe of the ſecond ſort, of an inch long at the leaſt, and of a blackiſh red before they be through-ripe; and then as red as the reſt: This groweth taller, fuller of branches, and more ſtored both with flowers and fruit, the leaves are of the ſame dark green colour with the reſt.*

Deſcript.] 7. *The greater upright Heart-faſhioned Guinny-Pepper,* Capſicum Cordatum erectum majus. *This groweth not ſo high as moſt of the former, having large leaves, but not ſo ſmall at the ends; the fruit is not pendulous, or hanging downwards with his foot-ſtalk, but ſtanding upright, being ſomewhat great, flattiſh, and as it were bunched out at the upper end next unto the ſtalk, and ſmaller below; ſhort and round-pointed, ſomewhat reſembling the form of a mans-Heart, as it is intituled* Cordatum.

Deſcript.]

Deſcript.] 8. *The leſſer upright Heart-faſhioned Guinny-Pepper*, Capſicum Cordatum erectum minus. *This doth not differ from the laſt but in the ſmalneſs of the fruit, ſtanding alſo upright, but much ſmaller and ſhorter.*

Deſcript.] 9. *Pendulous Heart-faſhioned Guinny-Pepper*; Capſicum Cordatum propendens. *This ſort is ſomewhat like the greater upright Heart-faſhioned Pepper, about the ſame bigneſs, but more uneven, and not ſo round, but is as red being ripe and hanging downwards.*

Deſcript.] 10. *Pendulous Olive-faſhioned Guinny-Pepper*, Capſicum ſiliqua Olivaria, propendens. *This Pepper hath ſmall long and round Cods, ſmaller below than above, very like unto an Olive-berry, as red being ripe, as any of the reſt, and with the ſtalk hanging downwards.*

Deſcript.] 11. *Upright Olive-faſhioned Guinny-Pepper*, Capſicum ſiliqua Olivaria erecta. *This is greater than the laſt, and ſtanding upright, not differing from the laſt in any thing elſe.*

Deſcript.] 12. *Cherry-faſhioned Guinny-Pepper*, Capſicum ſiliqua rotunda Ceraſorum. *There are two ſorts of this Pepper, one which is fully round, like unto our Cherries; the other hath a little point at the end thereof, and is a little bigger than the other, and both hanging down.*

Deſcript.] 13. *Broad and Crumpled Guinny-Pepper*, Capſicum ſiliqua lata et rugoſa. *The Cods of this Pepper are ſomewhat large, greater above and ſmaller below, ſomewhat flat alſo, and not round, but Crumpled as it were or ſhrunk half together, and ſmelleth pretty ſweet.*

Deſcript.] 14. *Long and upright Guinny Pepper*, Capſicum erectum majus longum. *This Pepper is long and round, yet not like that which beareth the form of the Olive-berry, but much longer and of an equal bigneſs all the length thereof, and ſtandeth upright.*

Deſcript.] 15. *The greater Crooked or Horned Guinny-Pepper*, Capſicum oblongum majus, recurvis ſiliquis. *This hath large great Cods above 5 inches long, ſometimes little or nothing crooked at the lower end, which is long and ſmall, ſometimes a little crooked or bended upwards, and ſometimes very much.*

Deſcript.] 16. *The leſſer Horned Guinny-Pepper*, Capſicum oblongum minus, recurvis ſiliquis. *This is not half ſo thick and long as the laſt, and keeping his end bowed or crooked conſtantly, not varying as that doth; both this and the laſt hang down their Cods towards the ground; the whole plant alſo groweth leſſe then the other.*

Deſcript.] 17. *Double pointed Guinny-Pepper*, Capſicum bifurcata ſiliqua. *This Pepper is very like the long upright Pepper, and much about the ſame form and bigneſs, being almoſt of an equal ſize, all the length thereof but the lower end is parted as it were into two ſhort round points; and is a little ſmaller there than upwards, in nothing elſe differing from the reſt.*

Deſcript.] 18. *The ſhorter Gold-yellow Guinney-Pepper*, Capſicum, ſiliqua flava breviore. *This hath like leaves, ſtalks and flowers in every part*

as

as the rest and onely differeth in that it beareth Cods very like unto the first sort, which is the most common, but that they are shorter, and ending in a smaller or sharper point, and of a fair Gold-yellow colour and not red as all the other before are.

Descript.] 19. *The longer Gold-yellow Guinny-Pepper*, Capsicum, siliqua flava longiore. *This yellow-Pepper differeth in nothing from the last, but in the Cods which are not so thick as they, but a little smaller from the middle thereof being longer, or lessening very finely unto the pointed end, of as fair a Gold-yellow colour as the other.*

Descript.] 20. *Guinny-Pepper with hairy stalks*, Capsicum, caule piloso. *This groweth with green round stalks; set full of white hairs thereon, contrary to all the former sorts: at the joynts with the branches come forth two such leaves, as the first here set forth hath, but larger then they; the flowers are white consisting of five leaves like the rest, but larger then any of them; after which come the Cods, green at the first as all the other are, but as red as the rest, when they are ripe, which are somewhat great and long, ending in a very long point, in the rest as in the seed and roots not differing from the former sorts.*

Place and Time.] All these sorts of Pepper came first from the *West-Indies* called *America*, and the several parts thereof; *Brasile* being reckoned as a part thereof and our Sommer-Illands also; but here in *England* (though erroniously) we give it the name of Guinny-Pepper; as though it originally came from thence; they are now nursed up in Gardens in all the *Provinces* of *Europe*, (except cold Countries) and grow in many places of *Italy* and *Spain*, &c. Set in pots, about windows, either for their beauty, or for the use it serveth; or both.

They do not sow them in the hot Countries before the end of *March* or beginning of *April*, and at the sooneſt they do not flower before the beginning of *August*: and their beautiful red Cods ripen not thorowly, until the beginning of Winter, and so will abide both with flower and fruit, most of the Winter with them in the warmer Regions; but in our colder Climates they presently perish with the first frost, and therefore must be carefully housed, if any will preserve them.

Government and Vertues.] All these sorts of Pepper are under the Planetary Regiment of *Mars*, and are of a fiery hot and sharp biting taste, and of temperature hot and dry, to the end of the fourth degree; they burn and inflame the Mouth and Throat so extreamly that it is hard to be endured; and if it be outwardly applyed to the skin in any part of the body, it will exulcerate it, and raise blisters as if it had been burnt with fire or scalded with hot Water. The fierce vapours that arise from the husks or Cods, while one doth but open them to take out the seed (especially if they do but beat them into powder, or onely bruise them) will so peirce the brain by flying up into the Head through the Nostrils, that it will procure violent *Sneesings*, and

and draw down abundance of thinn Rhueme, forcing teares from the Eyes in abundance; and will all paſſe into the Throat, and provoke a ſharp Coughing, and cauſe ſuch violent Vomiting, that the very Bowells aſwel as the Stomack, will be much perplexed with it: & if any ſhall with their hands touch their Face or Eyes, it will cauſe ſo great an Inflamation both in the Face and Eyes, that it will not be remedied in a long time, by all the bathing thereof with Wine or cold Water, that can be uſed, but yet will paſſe away without further harm. If any of it be caſt into the fire, it raiſeth grievous ſtrong & noiſome Vapours, procuring Sneezings very fiercely and Coughing & ſtrong Vomiting, to all that be neer unto it; if it ſhould be taken ſimply of it ſelf, (though in a very ſmall quantity, either in powder or decoction) it were ſcarce to be endured and would prove very dangerous to Life.

Having now given you an Account of the dangers of theſe violent plants and fruits; I ſhall now direct you how to tame and maſter them, and to make them become ſerviceable for health, being corrected and cleanſed from all their evil and noiſome Qualities.

The ſafeſt way to reduce theſe Peppers to be taken familiarly and often without offence, both in meat aſwel as medecine, as alſo to work thoſe good effects in Phyſick whereunto it is conducible; is laid down and preſcrib'd by the Fryer *Gregorio de Reggio*, before-mentioned, whoſe Receipt is this following.

The Correction of the Guinny Peppers.

TAke the ripe Cods, of any ſort of the Guinny Pepper (for they are in property all alike,) and dry them well, firſt of themſelves, and then in an Oven; after the bread is taken out; put it into a pot, or pipkin, with ſome flower that they may be thorowly dryed, then cleanſe them from the flower, and their ſtalks if they have any; cut them or clip them very ſmall, both huſks and ſeeds within them, and to every ounce of them put a pound of fine Wheat-flower, make them up together into Cakes or ſmall Loaves, with ſo much leaven, as ye think may be convenient for the quantity you make; bake theſe as you do Bread, of the ſmall ſize, and being baked, cut it again into ſmaller parts and bake it again, that it may be as dry and hard as biſket, which beaten into fine powder and ſifted may be kept, for any of the uſes hereafter ſpecified, or may ſerve inſtead of ordinary Pepper to ſeaſon Meat, or broth; or for Sauce or any other purpoſe the *Eaſt-Indian*-Pepper doth ſerve: for it doth not onely give as good but rather a better taſt or reliſh, to the Meat or Sauce, but is found to be ſingular good both to diſcuſſe the Wind, and the Chollick in the body: It is ſingular good to be uſed with flatulent or windy meats, and ſuch as breed much moiſture and crudities, whereof Fiſh is one eſpecial; one ſcruple of the ſaid powder taken in a little broth of Veal or of a

Chicken

Stomack Chicken doth very much comfort a cold Stomack, causing
Flegm Flegm, and such viscous humors as lye low in the bottom
Appetite thereof to be avoyded, helpeth digestion, for it provoketh
Urine an Appetite to Meat, it provoketh Urine, and taken with
Stone Saxifrage water expelleth the Stone in the Kidneys, and
Kidneyes the Flegm that breedeth them; and taketh away the dim-
Sight nesse or mistinesse of the Sight being used in Meats; taken
Dropsie with Pillulæ Aleophanginæ it doth help the Dropsie: the
Dead-birth powder taken for three dayes together in the decoction of
barren- Penny-royal, expelleth the Dead-birth, but if a piece of
nesse the Cod or husk, either green or dry be put into the Mo-
Pains of ther after Delivery it will make them barren for ever af-
the Mo- ter: but the powder taken for four or five dayes fasting,
ther with asmuch Fennel-seed, will ease all pains of the Mother.
Courses The same also made up with a little powder of Gentian
Cough and oyle of bayes into a Pessary, with some Cotton-wool
Quinzy doth bring down the Courses; the same mixed with a Lo-
kernells hoch or Electuary for the Cough, helpeth an old inveterate
Morphew Cough, being mixed with Hony and applied to the Throat,
Impost- helpeth the Quinsie, and made up with a little Pitch or
humes Turpentine, and laid upon any hard knots or kernels in a-
Carbuncle ny part of the body, it will dissolve them and not suffer any
more to grow there, and being mixed with Nitre and applied, it takes away the Morphew, and all Freckles, Spots, marks and discolourings of the skin: applied with Hensgrease it dissolveth all cold Imposthumes and Carbuncles; and mixed with sharp Vinegar it dissolveth the hardnesse of the Spleen: if some thereof be mixed with some *Unguentum de Alabastro*, and the Reynes of the back anointed therewith it will take away the shaking fits of Agues; a plaister made thereof, with the leaves of Tobacco, will heal the sting or biting of any Venemous Beast.

The decoction of the husks themselves made with Water, and the Mouth gargled therewith helpeth the Toothach, and preserveth the Teeth from rottennesse; the Ashes of them being rubbed on the Teeth will cleanse them, & make black Teeth White. The decoction of them with Wine helpeth the *Hernia Ventosa*, or watry Rupture, if it be applied warm Morning and Evening: if they put it to steep three dayes together in Aquavitæ, it helpeth the Palsie, the place affected being bathed therewith; and steeped for a day in Wine and two Spoonfulls drunk thereof every day fasting, helpeth a stinking Breath; and snuffe up into the Nostrills, it will help the stink of them, caused there in by corrupted Flegm.

Pines.

Pines.

Deſcription and Names.] THere is one ſort called the *Weſt-Indian* delicious Pines, called in Latine *Anana ſeu Pina*, and another ſort called *Anana Silveſtris*, Wild-Indian Pines.

Theſe Pines (which for their excellent and pleaſant ſweet fruit are much eſteemed in all the *Weſt-Indies*) are the fruit of a kind of thiſtle, growing with many long, hard, rough, ſtiffe and narrow leaves thickeſt in the middle and thin, cut in the end, dented about the edges, with reddiſh points ſeeming prickly like a thiſtle, but are not; from the middle whereof riſeth up a round and ſhorter ſtalk, than that of the wilder ſort, ſet with like leaves but leſſer, and at the top one head of the bigneſs of a reaſonable Muſk-melon, or Pome-citron, of a yellowiſh green before it be ripe, & more *yellowiſh* being thorow-ripe, ſhewing as it were ſcaly like an Artichoke at the firſt view, but more like to a Cone of the Pine-tree, which we call a Pine-Apple for the form, yet the out-ſide hath no hardneſs at all therein, but may be cut or pared like unto Mellow Peach and are ſo ſweet in ſcent, that they may be ſmelled afar off, and of a pleaſant ſweet taſt and ſubſtance, taſting as if Wine, Roſewater, and Sugar were mixed together, and having no ſeed at all in it, whereby it may be increaſed; but, as ſome ſay, it hath whitiſh ſeed like a *Muſk-melon*, but leſſer and longer; this fruit doth bear a buſh of leaves at the top, and ſome ſmall heads on ſmall branches underneath it, which being taken from it and planted half way deep in the ground, will take root and bear fruit the next year, which is the onely way of propagating thereof.

In *Braſile*, it is ſaid they have ſundry ſorts hereof, one they *call Jaama*, which is longer and pleaſanter than any other, and of a *yellowiſh* ſubſtance.

Another they *call Benjama* being whiter within, and of a Wawmiſh taſt, with the Luſciouſneſs; a third they *call Jajagna*, white alſo within but taſting like ſweet Wine with a little tartneſs; the root is great with many ſtrings thereat, but periſheth with the ſtalk after the fruit is ripe; it was firſt brought from *Sancta Cruce*, in *Braſil*, where it naturally groweth, into both *Weſt* and *Eaſt-Indies*, being not natural to either of them, but is onely manured there, and now is grown there plentiful; They of *Braſile call* it *Nana*, others *Anana*; the *Spaniards* and *Portugalls call* it *Pinus* from the likeneſs, and ſo do moſt Countries following that name. The cheifeſt time of their ripeneſs is in the Spring, when they are ſweeteſt.

But this *Pina*, ſurpaſſeth all other fruits in the *Weſt-Indies*, for pleaſantneſs, and wholſomeneſs, ſo that many eat them abundantly, but a ſurfeit with them is dangerous, as it is with the beſt Meats, drinks or fruits

fruits whatſoever; The Phyſitians there forbid it their Patients leſt, it ſhould breed inflamations. Some wonders are reported hereof, which I never had experience of, neither do intend to go thither to diſprove them. As namely, That if one of theſe fruits be cut through the middle with a knife, and they joyned together again, the peices will joyn and ſtick ſo faſt together, as if they had not been cut aſunder at all; Another property it hath, that if one cut the fruit with a knife, and leave the knife ſticking therein untill the next day, ſo much of the blade thereof as ſtuck within the fruit will be wholy conſumed and waſted, or as it were eaten away; the knife alſo that did cut one of them, if it be not forthwith clean wiped, but let alone unwiped, will ſeem as if it had been eaten in with *Aqua fortis*.

Deſcript.] 2. *Wild-Indian Pine, Anana Sylveſtris*, this Wild kind of *Pine* groweth naturally both greater, higher, and more prickly or thiſtle-like; having a great tuft of leaves, at the bottom of their ſtalks or ſtems next the ground, ſeeming to be *Aloe-leave*, afar off but leſſer, and of a pale green colour ſet with ſharp prickles; It is increaſed by the off-ſets, one ariſing from another: from the main ſtem grow ſundry branches, bearing at their ends, heads of ſoft tender leaves cloſed, round together which are nothing but the flowers, and are of a yellowiſh colour, ſmelling very ſweet; out of theſe heads riſe ſpikes not unlike to thoſe of the Reed but thicker, cloſer ſet, and far more beautiful, ſmelling like the *Cedar*: from the branches hang down the fruit called by the *Portugalls Anana's Breva's*, that is Wild *Anan's* or *Pina's*, which do ſomewhat reſemble the manured ones, of the bigneſs of a Melon, of a beautiful red colour, very pleaſant to behold, which is divided into parts, like unto Cypreſſe-nuts, when they are dry, and ſet with bunches or knobs, very much reſembling a Cone or Pine-apple, which are nothing ſo good although a little pleaſant, but harſh withal, whereof few do eat for pleaſure, but they are more phyſically uſed.

Government and Vertues.] Theſe rare fruits, are plants of *Venus*, and of a moderate temperature: ſix or eight ounces of the juice of this Wild kind taken in a morning faſting with ſome Sugar is a moſt preſent and certain remedy, againſt the heat or inflamations of the Liver or Back, and is of ſingular uſe and very effectual againſt Ulcers, inflamations and foreneſs of the Kidneyes and Bladder, and foul purulentous Urines, and is good for the Excoriations of the Yard; all which diſeaſes this cureth in three dayes time.

Liver, Back Kidneys, Bladder, Urines

The

The Pine-tree.

Kinds.] THer are two kinds of the Pine-tree: that is, the Garden and the wild Pine-tree; and of the Wild Pine-tree, there be divers ſorts.

Names.] The Pine-tree is called in Latine *Pinus*, and the nuts which are found in the Pine-apples, are called in Latine *Nuces Pineæ*, in Engliſh Pine-Apple kernels or nuts; in *French Pignons*. The tame or Garden kind of Fine-apple, is alſo called in Latine, *Pinus Sativa*, and the wild Pine is called in Latine *Pinaſter*, and *Pinus Sylveſtris*; the firſt wild kind is ſuppoſed to be the *Pinus Tarentina*, whereof *Pliny* writeth, the ſecond kind is called in Latine *humilis Pinus* or *Pinus terreſtris*; and in *Italian*, *Mughi*. The third is called in ſome places; in the Mountains betwixt *Italy* and *Germany*. *Cambri*, and *Cirmoli*, and is that kind which the French-men *call Sniffe*. The Fourth is called in Latine *Pinus Idæa*. The fift is called in Latine *Pinus marina*, and in French *Pin-marin*. The fruit of the Pine-tree is called in Latine *Conus*, and *nux pinea*, and in Engliſh a Cone or Pine-apple, in French *Pome de pin*.

Deſcript.] *The Pine-tree groweth to a great and lofty height, with many branches at the top, parted into other round branches ſet round about with little hard leaves, and almoſt ſharp-pointed or prickly, very ſtraight and narrow, and of a green whitiſh colour. The Timber is red and heavy, and within about the heart full of ſap and liquor. The fruit is great balls of a brown Cheſnut colour; which are called Cones or Pine-apples, in which grow ſmall nuts wherein is a ſweet white kernel.*

Deſcript.] 1. *Of the firſt Wild kind. The firſt wild ſort, of the Pine-trees is high great and thick, and yet not ſo high as the Tame or Garden Pine-the branches be ſpread abroad, with long, ſharp-pointed leaves; the fruit is ſhort, and not hard, which doth open eaſily, and ſoon falleth.*

Deſcript.] 2. *The ſecond kind of the wild Pine doth not grow ſo high, neither is the ſtem growing ſtr aight up, but bringeth forth many branches ſuddenly from the root, creeping by the ground, long, ſlender, and pliable, or eaſie to be bent, or ployed, inſomuch that hereof they may make hoops for Wine Hogs-heads, and other Veſſels and Casks: the fruit of this tree is greater than the fruit of any other of the Wild Pine-trees.*

Deſcript.] 3. *The third kind groweth ſtraight upright, and waxeth great and high, yet not ſo high as the other Wild kinds, the branches of this ſort do grow like the Pitch-tree: the fruit is long and big almoſt like the fruit of the Pitch-tree, in the ſame is contained triangled ſmall nuts, like to the Nuts of the Pine-apple, but ſmaller and brittler, with a kernel of a very good taſte like unto the kernel of the tame Pine.*

Deſcript.] 4. *The fourth wild kind hath a long hard fruit, the which will*

not open easily, nor fall lightly from the tree.

Descript.] 5. *The fifth kind hath small round nuts, not much greater than Cypresse-nuts, the which will open and fall quickly.*

From out of these trees cometh that liquor called Rozen, especially from the wild-trees; and it runneth most commonly out of the bark, or from the Timber, and is sometimes found in the fruit. And from these trees cometh also Pitch, both liquid and hard.

Place and Time.] The Tame or Garden Pine groweth in many places in *Greece*, *Italy*, *Spain*, *France*, and in some places in *England*, where it hath been planted. The wild Pines grow upon Mountains, and that sometimes on very high Mountains; where none other Trees or Herbs do grow, especially the first wild kind, which also groweth, in *Germany*, *Poland*, *Leifland* and other cold Regions. The fruit or Pine-apples are ripe in *September*.

Government and Virtues.] The Pine-trees are under the dominion of *Saturn*: the bark is dry and astringent, especially the scales of the Cones or Apples, and the leaves be almost of the same temperature. The kernels of the nuts are hot and moist, and somwhat astringent.

Lask, Bloody Flux, Urine

Burning, Old Sores, Green Wounds, Tooth-ach, Lungs

Breast, Flegm Cough, Liver Spleen, Urine

Gravel, Stone

The scales of the Pine-apple, with the bark of the Pine tree do stop the Lask and bloudy-flux, and provoke Urine, and the decoction of the same drunken hath the like property. The same is also good against all Scorchings and burnings with fire, to be pounded together with litharge of silver and Frankincense; and if there be some Coperas mixt therewith, it will cleanse, and heal Consuming and fretting Sores. The leaves of the Pine-tree healeth Green Wounds, and boyled in Vinegar they ease the Tooth-ach. The kernels of the Nuts which are found in the Pine-apples, are good for the Lungs, they cleanse the Breast, and expectorate tough Flegm, also they nourish well, and ingender good blood, and are good for such as have the Cough, and begin to pine away and consume, in what sort soever they be taken.

These kernels also do open the Liver and Spleen, and mitigate the sharpness of Urine, and are good for those that are troubled, with the Gravel and Stone.

The

The Pitch-tree.

Names.] THis Tree is called in Latine *Picea* and *Pytis.*

Descript.] *The Pitch-tree is also of an indifferent bigness, and tall stature, but not so great as the Pine-tree, and alwayes green like the Pine and Firre-trees. The Timber is fat and resinous, and doth yeeld Rozen of divers sorts; The branches be hard and parted into other sprayes, most commonly cress-wise, upon which grow small green leaves not round about the branches, but by every side, one right over against another like to little Feathers; the fruit is smaller than the fruit of the Pine-tree. In burning of this tree there doth issue out Pitch, as also there doth out of the Pine-tree.*

Place and Time.] The Pitch-tree groweth in many places of *Greece, Italy, France,* and *Germany,* and the fruit hereof is also ripe in *September.*

Government and Vertues.] The leaves, bark, fruit, kernels or Nuts of this Tree, are almost of the same Nature, Vertues, and operations, as the leaves, bark, fruit, and kernels, of the Pine-tree.

The Rozen that cometh out of the Pine and Pitch-trees.

OUt of the Pine and Pitch-trees riseth three sorts of Rozen; besides the Pitch and Tar.

1. The one floweth out by force of the heat of the Sun in Summer, from the Wood or Tymber where it is broken or cut.

2. The other is found both upon and betwixt the bark of the Pine and Pitch-tree, and most commonly in such parts thereof as are Cloven or hurt.

3. The third kind groweth betwixt the scales of the fruit.

Names.] All the kinds of Rozen are called in Latin *Resina.* In French *Resine,* and in Dutch *Herst.* The first kind is call *Resina liquida* and *Resina Pini*; of this sort is also the Rozen which is Molten with the Sun in Summer, and remaineth dry, and may be made into powder, which some call *Resina Arida,* or dry Rozen.

The Second kind is called in Latine *Resina arida,* but that which sweateth out of the Pine-tree is called *Resina Pinea,* and that which cometh out of the Pitch-tree *Resina Picea.* The third kind is called *Resina Strobilina.*

Government and Vertues.] All these Rozens are Solar, and of an hot and dry temperature, and of a cleansing and Scouring nature. Rozen doth cleanse and heal new Wounds, and there- *New-wounds*

ſore is a principal ingredient in all Oyntments and Emplaiſters that ſerve for that purpoſe. It ſoftneth hard Swellings, and is comfortable to bruiſed Parts, or Members; being applied or laid to, with Oyls, and Oyntments, or Plaiſters, appropriate thereunto.

Pitch *and* Tar.

Kinds and Names.] THere be two ſorts of Pitch, the one moiſt, and that is called liquid Pitch; the other is hard, and dry: they do both run out of the Pine, and Pitch-trees; and out of certain other Trees: as the Cedar, Turpentine, and Larch-trees; by burning of the Wood and Timber of the ſame Trees. Pitch is called in Latine *Pix*, in French *Poix*, in Dutch *Peck*: The liquid Pitch is called in Latine *Pix liquida*, in Brabant *Teer*, and in Engliſh *Tarr*. The dry Pitch is called in Latine *Pix arida*, and *Pix Navalis*, in Engliſh Ship-Pitch or Stone-Pitch, in Dutch *Steen-peck*.

Government and Vertues.] The Pitch and Tar are both Solar, hot and dry in the ſecond degree; and of ſubtile parts, but the Stone-Pitch is the dryeſt, the liquid Pitch or Tar is the hotter and of more ſubtile parts. Liquid Pitch taken with Hony, doth cleanſe the Breaſt, & is good to be licked in by thoſe that are troubled with ſhortneſs of Breath, whoſe Breaſt is ſtuffed with corrupt Matter. It mollifyeth and ripeneth all hard Swellings, and is good to anoint the Neck againſt the Squinancy or Swelling of the Throat: it is good to be put into mollifying Plaiſters, Anodynes to take away Pains, and Maturatives, or ripening Medicines: being applied with Barly-meal, it ſoftneth the hardneſs of the Matrix and Fundament; Liquid Pitch mingled with *ſulphur vivum*, or quick Brimſtone, repreſſeth fretting Ulcers foul Scabs, and Scurff; and if that ſome Salt be put thereunto, it is good to be laid upon the Birings and Stingings of Serpents and Vipers. It cureth the rifts, and cloven Chaps that happen to the Hands, Feet, and Fundament, being laid thereto.

breaſt ſhortneſs of Breath
Hard ſwellings
Squinancy, Matrix, fundament
Ulcers, Scabs
Scurff, Venemous Beaſts,
Hands, Feet
Fundament
Ulcers, Fiſtulas

The Stone-Pitch, being pounded very ſmall with the fine powder of Frankincenſe, healeth hollow Ulcers and Fiſtula's, filling them up with Fleſh; the Stone-Pitch is not ſo ſtrong as the Liquid Pitch, but is better, and apter to ſoder and glew Wounds together, as *Galen* ſaith.

Sea-

Sea-Plantane.

Kinds and Names.] THere are ſeveral ſorts of Herbs referred to the Plantanes, the firſt whereof is called *Holoſtea*; but, more fitter, Sea-Plantane, or ordinary Sea-Plantane; their ſeveral Names ſhall follow, in their Deſcriptions.

Deſcript.] 1. *Ordinary Sea-plantane*, Plantago Marina vulgaris. *This Sea-plantane hath many narrow long and thick green leaves, having here and there a dent or two on the edge; pointed at the end, among which, riſe up ſundry bare ſtalks, with a ſmall ſpiked head thereon ſmaller than* Plantane; *elſe alike both in blooming and Seed: the root is ſomewhat white thick and long, with long fibres thereat abiding many years.*

Deſcript.] 2. Spaniſh Sea-plantane, Holoſteum Salmanticum. *This* Spaniſh Sea-plantane *alſo differeth not much from the former greater kind, having many narrow hoary leaves lying on the ground, but ſhorter and broader then they are; among which riſe up divers naked ſhort ſtalks, little more than an hand breadth high, furniſhed from the middle almoſt to the tops with many whitiſh green flowers, ſtanding more ſparſedly in the ſpiky heads then the former, which do afterwards yeeld ſmall Seed in huſks, like unto* Plantane-Seeds: *the root is ſomewhat long and hard with divers Fibres at it. Toere is another ſirt hereof much leſſer than the former, the leaves greener and narrower, and the heads of Flowers are ſmaller.*

Deſcript.] 3. *The greater* Sea-plantane *with graſſy leaves*; Holoſteum, anguſti-folium majus, ſive Serpentaria major. *This greater* Sea-plantane *hath a number of ſmall long leaves, almoſt like Graſs; but that they are ſtiffe and hard, ſometimes lying upon the ground, and ſometimes from a ſtem under them raiſed a little higher; of a grayiſh or hoary green colour, and having on ſome of them ſome ſmall gaſhes on the edges, among which riſe up naked ſtalks about half a foot high, with ſmall ſpikey heads like unto* Plantane-heads *ſet at the top of them, wherein alſo is contained ſuch like Seed: the root is ſomewhat thick, long and woody, with ſome fibres growing thereat.*

Deſcript.] 4. *The leſſer* Sea-Plantane *with Graſſy leaves*, Holoſteum anguſti-folium minus. *This leſſer* Holoſteum, *is very like the former, but that it is ſmaller, and ſcarce having any dent on the edges, and groweth much lower, not exceeding three or four inches in height, having ſuch like heads but ſmaller.*

Deſcript.] 5. Candy Sea-Plantane, Holoſteum Creticum ſive Leontopodium Creticum. *This plant hath a reddiſh root, ſomewhat great, and as it were ſcaly at the head, growing ſmaller downwards, and ſpread into many long fibres from whence ſpringeth up many long and narrow ſoft, woolly leaves, a hand-breadth long with three Ribs in each of them, among which riſe up divers ſmall and ſhort footſtalks, about two or three inches long, and*

covered with a ſoft woollineſs; on every one whereof ſtandeth a thick, ſhort reddiſh woolly head like unto a Plantane-head, *having divers whitiſh flowers upon them, with blackiſh ſpots within them ſeeming ſo many holes in them; which after they are paſt, have ſmall browniſh Seeds, incloſed in their huſks, very like unto* Plantane-Seed *or the Seed of* Pſyllium, *or* Fleawort, *which heads when they are fully ripe do bend downwards to the ground, and are ſo drawn or bended together that they reſemble herein a Lyons-foot claſped together, whereof it obtained the name of* Leonto-podium.

Deſcript.] 6. *Mouſe-tail,* Holoſteum Loniceri, cauda muris vocatum. *This being in taſt and property like unto theſe* Holoſtea's, *is therefore ranked amongſt them. It ſhooteth forth divers ſmall Graſſy leaves, very ſhort, rough, and hard; among which ſpring divers ſmall ſlender ſtalks, with ſmall, long, blackiſh, green ſpiked heads like unto a ſmall* Plantane-head, *but ſmaller; with white flowers on them, which quickly fade and fall away: after which, there are found very ſmall blackiſh Seeds in the long heads, which then in ſome are a little crooked and in others ſtraight, reſembling a* Mouſe-tail; *the root is ſmall and threddy.*

Place and Time.] The firſt groweth in divers places, about our Sea-coaſts, aswell as others. The ſecond of both ſorts groweth in *Valentia, Salamanca,* and divers other parts of *Spain,* as *Cluſius* ſaith; the third and fourth (as ſaith *Mathiolus*) by the Sea-ſide in *Italy*; *Camerarius* ſaith by a lake of Salt-water neer *Iſlebia*, which is in *Germany*; The fifth, in *Candia*; The laſt groweth in many fertile Paſtures and Meadowes, as alſo on dry Banks, and by the path-ſides in divers places of our own Land.

They do flower in the Moneths of *June* and *July*, and their Seed ripeneth quickly after. The laſt, which is the earlieſt of them all, flowreth often in *April*, and is almoſt gone in *May*.

Government and Vertues.] Theſe are of the ſame temperature and regiment, as our ordinary Plantanes ſo very little differing in quality of cold & dryneſs, that all the virtues of the other Plantanes may properly be attributed to theſe; onely the third kind, *Mathiolus* ſaith that the people of *Gorilia* (who call it *Serpentina*) have uſed it to very good purpoſe, as he himſelf alſo ſaith, he hath found by good experience, againſt the Bitings or ſtingings of Venemous Beaſts, Serpents eſpecially; as alſo to help thoſe that are troubled with the Dropſie, eſpecially that which hath poſſeſſed the whole body. The *Mouſe-tail* is cooling and drying like the Plantane; and the Country people in ſome places of this Land, apply it not onely to thoſe that bleed at the Noſe, by bruiſing of the leaves, and putting it up therin, or pounding it, and letting the party ſnuffe up the juice, but alſo uſe it with good effect, to ſtay the much bleeding of Wounds, and to heal them up: it being a ſingular good Wound-herb.

ſerpents-bitings
Dropſie.
bleeding at the Noſe

The

The Pomegranate-Tree.

Kinds and Names.] THe Pomgranate-tree is diſtinguiſhed into three kinds; that is, The manured Pomegranate bearing fruit, and the greater, and leſſer wild kinds, the firſt is called *Malus Punica*, and *Malus granata*, and the fruit *Malum Punicum* and *Malum granatum*, becauſe it is ſuppoſed that they wer brought over from that part of *Africa* where old *Carthage* ſtood into that part of *Spain*, which is now called *Granada*, and fro thence called *Granatum*. The flowers of the manured kind (*Dioſcorides* ſaith) are called *Citini*; but *Pliny* calleth the flowers the wild kind *Citinus*, and the flowers of both kinds, *Balauſtiun* but *Cytinus* is more properly the cup, wherein do ſtand the flowe of both kinds; and *Balauſtium* is with us general ly taken for the do ble flowers of the wild kind only.

Deſcript.] 1. *The Pomgranate-tree bearing fruit*, Malus Punica ſa va. *This Tree groweth not great in the warm Countries, and, where it is natural, not above ſeven or eight foot high, ſpreading into manny ſlender branches, here and there ſet with thorns, and with many very fair, green, ſhining leaves; like in form and bigneſs unto the leaves of large Myrtle-leaves, every one upon a ſmall reddiſh footſtalk. Among the leaves come forth here and there, the flowers, which are like Bell-flowers, broad at the brims, and ſmaller at the bottom, being one whole leaf, divided at the top into five parts: of an orient red Crimſon colour naturally, but much paler with us, and many veins running through it, with divers threds in the middle; and ſtanding in a browniſh hollow cup, or long hard huſk: the fruit is great and round, with a hard, ſmooth, browniſh, red rind, not very thick, but yellowiſh on the inſide: and a Crown at the top, ſtored plentifully with a moſt cleer Liquor or juice like Wine; either ſweet or ſower, or between both; full of ſeeds incloſed in skins and the liquor among them: Sometimes this breaketh the rind as it groweth, which will cauſe it to rot very ſoon.*

Deſcript.] 2. *The greater double bloſſomed Pomgranate-tree*, Malus Punica Sylveſtris major, ſive Balauſtium majus. *The great wild Pomegranate-tree groweth into ſlender browniſh branches, with ſome thorns amongſt them, and ſhining green leaves ſomewhat larger than the former; but it is a ſhrubbiſh low Tree: naturally from the branches ſhoot forth flowers very double, as large as a double Provence-Roſe, but with ſhorter ſmall leaves of an excellent bright crimſon colour; tending to a ſilken carnation, ſtanding in browniſh hard cups or huſks, divided into five parts; but no fruit followeth.*

Deſcript.] 3. Balauſtium minus, *the leſſer double Pomgranate-tree. There is but little difference in this from the other, the leaves onely are of a ſadder green colour; the flowers ſmaller, and leſſe thick, and double, and of a ſadder red Orenge-tawny colour, ſet alſo in ſuch like hard cups, or huſks;*

of one of these two double sorts, it is said that there is one that beareth white flowers, and another that hath the mixed, white and red.

Place and Time.] The manured kinds grow in *Spain, Italy, Portugal,* and other warm Countries, but with us they are preserved and housed with great care, (yet come not to perfection) and the wild kind with much more; they seldom flower with us.

Government and Vertues.] The Sun governs these plants and fruits. Pomgranates are hot and moist, but yet moderate: all the sorts breed good blood, yet do they yeeld but slender nourishment, they are very helpful to the Stomack: those that are sweet, are most pleasant; yet they somewhat heat, and breed Wind and Choler, and therefore, they are forbidden in Agues: the soure do bind, and are fit for a hot fainting Stomack, and stay Vomiting, and provoke Urine; but are somewhat offensive to the Teeth and Gums, in the eating; those that are of a mean or winy taste are indifferent to each part: The Seeds within the fruit, and the rind thereof do bind very forceably; either the powder or the decoction taken; and stay Casting, the Bloody-flux, Womens Courses, Red or White; the Spitting of Blood, and Running of the Reines: and is said to be good for the Dropsie; the Flowers work the same effects: the Fruit is good against the Bitings of the *Sea-hare*, and the Bitings of the Scorpion, and stayeth the immoderate Longings of Women with Child; the decoction of the rind or Seeds of the fruit, with a little Syrrup put to it, is good against the Cankers in the Mouth, and Ulcers in the Privy parts, the Fundament, or any other part of the Body, and is good against the Rupture; it helpeth also the Ulcers in the Eares or Nose, or Rhumes in the Eyes to be dropped or injected, and fastneth Loose-teeth, and destroyeth the flat Worms in the Body, and helpeth to take away Wens. With the rinds of Pomgranates instead of *Gaules*, or else with the Galls also is made the best writing ink both for blackness and durability.

Stomack-Vomiting-Urine-Blood-flux-Courses-whites-Blood spitting-running of the Reines-Scopi-Longings-Cankers-Rhume in the Eyes-Loose-teeth-Worms-Wens

The Pomcitron-tree.

Kinds and Names.] THree kinds of Pomcitrons I shall here set down. The tree is generally called, *Malus Medica vel Citria.*

Descript.] 1. *The greater* Pomcitron tree, Malus Citria major. *The greater Citron tree groweth not very high in some places, but with a short crooked body, but in others not much lower than the Lemon tree, spreading*

sundry

ſundry great long Armes, and branches; ſet with long and ſharp thorns, and fair large and broad freſh green leaves, a little dented about the edges, with a ſhew of almoſt inviſible holes in them, but leſs than the Orange leaves have; of a very ſweet ſcent, the flowers green at the leaves, all along the branches, being ſomewhat longer than thoſe of the Orange; made of five thick whitiſh purple or bluſh leaves, with ſome threads in the middle, after which followeth fruit all the year, being ſeldome ſeen without ripe fruit, and half-ripe, and ſmall young and green, and bloſſoms all at once. This kind beareth great and large fruit, ſome as great as a Muſk-melon, yet others leſſer, but all of them with a rugged, bunched-out and uneven yellow bark; thicker than in any of the other ſorts, and with ſmall ſtore of ſowr juice in the middle. and ſomewhat great, pale whitiſh or yellow ſeed, with a bitter kernell lying in it: the ſmell of this fruit is very ſtrong, and very comfortable to the ſenſes.

Deſcript.] 2. *The leſſer Pomcitron tree*, Citria Malus minor, five Limonera; *this tree groweth very like the former, but the leaves are ſomewhat leſſer and ſhorter, and ſo are the thorns alſo; the flowers are of a deep bluſh colour, and the fruit leſſer and longer than they, and no bigger than the leſſer fruit of the former; the rynde alſo reaſonable thick and yellow, but not ſo rugged, having more ſtore of ſowr juice within them, and fewer ſeeds.*

Deſcript.] 3. Citria malus, five Limonera pregnans; *this differeth not in the tree or any part thereof, from the laſt; but in the fruit which is as large as the laſt; and a little paler yellow on the outſide, having another ſmall fruit growing within it lying at the very top or head; yet not to be ſeen before you cut it; and is divided from the whole fruit with a yellow rinde, covering the moſt part of it, and ſticking only to the other at the head or top; the greater fruit hath both juice and ſeed within it, but the leſſer hath no ſeeds; and but little or no juice, and is more ſweet than ſowr.*

To theſe Pomcitrons alſo are referred three other kinds called Limeroones. The Spaniards call the firſt *Limones del Emperador*, the ſecond is called *Limonera acida*, the third *Limonera multiformis*, but the Spaniards do call it *Limones de figuras*.

Deſcript.] 1. *Sweet Limeroons*, Limonera dulcis: *this differeth not much from the laſt, but only in the fruit, which is ſmaller than it; but twice as big as a great Lemon; of a deeper yellow coloured bark, and much thinner, being full of juice, but ſweet and pleaſant, and may familiarly be eaten with the rinde and all.*

Deſcript.] 2. Limonera acida, *ſowr Limeroons. This is very like the laſt, but ſomewhat bigger; more yellow-rinded, and ſomewhat rugged; the juice whereof is more ſowr than it, yet leſſer than of a Lemon.*

Deſcript.] 3. *Changeable Limeroons*, Limonera multiformis. *The fruit hereof is wholly near unto a fleſh colour, and of divers forms; ſome being of one and ſome of another faſhion, not conſtant in any; for which cauſe the* Spaniards *named it* Limones de figuras.

Place

Place and Time.] All these sorts of Citrons grow in *Spain*, with those that are curious, but were transported thither from sundry places abroad. The great Pomeitron, that is, *Malus medica*, *Theophrastus* saith that it was brought first from *Media* and *Persia*, and was therefore called *Malum Medicum*, and *Malum Persicum*. The last was brought from the fortunate Islands: their time is continual flowring and bearing fruit throughout the year.

Government and Vertues.] These are Solar Plants, yet they are of different qualities, all the parts of the fruit hereof both the outer and inner rinde, both juice and seed are of excellent use, and of contrary effects one to another; as some are hot and dry, others cold and dry: the outer yellow rinde is very sweet in smell, very Aromatical and bitter in taste, and dryed is a very Soveraign Cordial for the heart, and an excellent Antidote against venome and poyson, against the Plague or any other Infection: it warmeth and comforteth a cold and windy stomach, and dispersеth cold raw and undigested humours therein, or in the bowels; and mightily expelleth wind, being chewed in the mouth it helpeth a stinking breath, it also helps digestion and is good against Melancholy. These outer rinds being preserved with Sugar are used as a Junket at Banquets; yet they are often used in Cordial Electuaries, and preservatives against infection and Melancholy. It also helpeth to loose the body, and therefore there is a solutive Electuary made therewith called *Electuarium de citro, solutivum*, to evacuate the bodies of cold flegmatick Constitutions, and may safely be used where Choler is mixed with Flegm. The inner white rinde of the fruit is almost unsavoury and without taste, and is not used in Physick, but being preserved is used at Banquets; the sowr juice in the middle is cold, and farre surpasseth that of Lemons in the effects; although not so sharp in taste; it is singular good in all pestilential and burning Feavers to restrain the venome and Infection, to suppress the Choler, and hot distemper of the blood, and to quench thirst, and correcteth the ill disposition of the Liver, stirreth up an Appetite, and refresheth the over-spent and fainting spirits, resisteth drunkenness, and helpeth the turnings of the Brain, by the hot vapours arising therein, which causeth a Frenzy for want of sleep; the seed not only equalleth the rind, but also surpasseth it in many particulars, yet *Galen* and *Avicen* contradict one another herein. *Galen* saith that the seed is cold, which *Mathiolus* excuseth with diverting his intent to the juice; and *Avicen* saith, it is hot in the first degree and dry in the second, the Bark or rynd hot in the first and dry in the end of the second degree, the inner white substance between the outer bark and the inner juice hot and

Poyson, Plague, Stomach, cold humours, Wind, Stinking breath, digestion, Melancholy, Infection.

Burning Feavers, Choler, Thirst, Appetite, Faint Spirits.

and moiſt in the firſt degree, and the ſowr juice cold and dry in the third degree; Theſe ſeeds are very effectual to preſerve the heart and vital ſpirits, from the poyſon of the Scorpion and other venemous creatures, as alſo againſt the infection of the Plague or Pox, or any other contagious diſeaſe, they kill the worms in the ſtomach, provoke the Terms, cauſe an Abortment, and have a digeſting and a drying quality, fit to dry up and conſume moiſt humours both inwardly in the body and outwardly in any moiſt or running Ulcers or Sores, and to take away the pains that come after the biting of any venemous Creature. The whole fruit or the branches of the trees layd in Preſſes, Cheſts, or Wardrobes, keepeth Cloth, or ſilk Garments, from Moths or worms, and likewiſe giveth them a good ſcent.

Heart, poyſon of Scorpions, Plague, Pox, Worms, Terms, Moiſt humours, Ulcers, Sores.

Quick-Graſs

Kinds and Names.] THere are ſeveral ſorts of theſe Graſſes, ſome growing in the fields and other places of the upland grounds, and others near the Sea; it is alſo called Dogs-graſs, and *Gramen Caninum*: the other ſeveral names ſhall follow in the Deſcriptions.

Deſcript.] 1. *Common quick-graſs*, Gramen caninum vulgare. *This graſs creepeth far about under ground, with long white joynted roots, and ſmall fibres almoſt at every joynt, very ſweet in taſte, as the reſt of the herb is, and interlaceing one another; from whence ſhoot forth many fair and long graſſie leaves, ſmall at the ends, and cutting or ſharp at the edges; the ſtalks are joynted like Corn, with the like leaves on them and a long ſpiked head, with long huſks on them, and hard rough ſeed in them.*

Deſcript.] 2. *Quick graſs with a more ſpread Panickle*, Gramen caninum longius, radicatum, & paniculatum. *This differeth very little from the former, but in the tuft or panickle, which is more ſpread into branches, with ſhorter and broader huſks; and in the root which is fuller, greater, and further-ſpread.*

Deſcript.] 3. *The leſſer quick-graſs with a ſparſed tuft*, Gramen caninum, latiore panicula, minus. *This ſmall quick-graſs hath ſlender ſtalks about half a foot high, with many very narrow leaves, both below and on the ſtalks: the tuft or panickle at the top is ſmall according to the Plant, and ſpreadeth into ſundry parts or branches: the root is ſmall and joynted but creepeth not ſo much, and have many more fibres among them than the others have, and is a little browner, not ſo white, but more ſweet.*

Deſcript.] 4. *Low bending quick graſs.* Gramen caninum, arvenſe; *This creepeth much under ground but in a differing manner, the ſtalks taking*

king root in divers places, and scarce rising a foot high; with such like green leaves as the ordinary, but shorter; the spiked head is bright, and sparsed or spread abroad somewhat like the field grass.

Descript.] 5. Gramen caninum supinum Monspelienſe. *This differeth very little from the last, in any other part thereof than in the panickle or spiked head; which is longer and not spread, or branched into parts as that is.*

Descript.] 6. *A small sweet grass like Quick-grass*, Gramen exile tenuifolium, Canariæ simile, five gramen dulce. *This small grass hath divers low creeping Branches and rooting at the joynts at the two last; having many small and narrow leaves on them much less than they; and a small sparsed panickle, somewhat like the red dwarf-grass.*

Descript.] 7. *Wall-grass with a creeping root*, Gramen murorum radice repente: *this Wall grass from a blackish creeping root springeth forth with many stalks a foot high, bending or crooking with a few narrow short leaves on them, at whose tops stand small white panickles, of an inch and a half long, made of many small chaffy husks.*

Place and Time.] The first is usual and common in divers plow'd Grounds and Gardens, where it is often more bold than welcome, troubling the Husbandmen as much after the plowing up of some of them (as to pull up the rest, after the springing, and being raked together to burn them) as it doth Gardners, where it happeneth, to weed it out from amongst their trees and Herbs: the second and third are more scarce, and delight in Sandy and Chalky grounds; the three next are likewise found in Fields that have been plowed and dolye Fallow; and the last is often found on old decayed Walls in divers places; they flourish chiefly in the beginning of Summer.

Government and Virtues.] These are Plants of *Mercury*. The root is of temperature cold and dry, and hath a little mordacity in it, and some tenuity of parts: the herb is cold in the first degree, and moderate in moisture and dryness; but the seed is much more cold and drying; of some tenuity of parts, and somewhat harsh. This quick grass is most medicinable of all other sorts of grasses: it is effectual to open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and the stoppings of Urine, the decoction thereof being drunk, and to ease the griping pains in the belly, and Inflamations, and wasteth the excrementitious matter of the Stone in the Bladder; and the Ulcers thereof, also the root being bruised and applyed doth knit together and consolidate wounds: the seed doth more powerfully expell Urine, bindeth the belly, and stayeth vomiting, the distilled water is good to be given to Children for the worms.

Liver, Spleen, Urine, Griping in the Guts, Inflamations, Stone, Wounds, Lask, Vomiting, Worms.

Sea-

Sea-ſpiked Quick Graſs.

Kinds and Names.] THere are ſeveral ſorts hereof: whoſe names ſhall ſeverally follow before their Deſcriptions.

Deſcript.] 1. *Sea-ſpiked quick graſs, or dogs graſs,* Gramen caninum geniculatum maritimum ſpicatum; *this Sea graſs hath divers joynted ſtalks about a foot high, with hard leaves thereon, long and like the other quick graſs, the ſpiked heads are much ſhorter and harder than the common kind; the root is full of joynts, and creepeth under ground like it.*

Deſcript.] 2. *Sea quick graſs* Gramen caninum, vulgare, Canariæ ſimile. *This other graſs is a ſlenderer lanker and harder graſs than the ordinary quick graſs, and of a blewiſh green colour, and differeth not in any thing elſe; but there are two other differing ſorts hereof: the one in the roots which at the ſeveral joynts as it runneth doth ſhoot up the like ſtalks of leaves and ſpiked tufts, and will be ſometimes twenty foot in length, with many of theſe tufts of ſtalks and leaves at them; the other in the ſpikes, which will have two rowes or orders in them.*

Deſcript.] 3. *Sea quick graſs with long roots,* Gramen caninum alterum maritimum longius radicatum; *this long rooted Sea graſs differeth little from the former, either in the hard leaves or in the running roots, but that they ſpread more, and inſtead of ſpiked heads at the tops of the ſtalks this hath chaffie heads among the leaves.*

Deſcript.] 4. *Sea-ſpiked quick graſs of* Mompelier, Gramen caninum maritimum ſpicatum Monſpelienſe; *this French Sea-graſs hath ſlender woody roots, with few fibres thereat, from whence riſe divers trayling ſtalks a foot or more high, with ſundry joynts and branches at them, and ſhort narrow reed-like leaves, at the tops whereof grow ſpiked heads of three inches long apiece, of a darkiſh Aſh-colour.*

Place and Time.] The three firſt are found on our Sea-coaſts eſpecially in *Kent*, and the fourth about *Mompelier* and *Narbone*; near the Sea Coaſts: they are in flower and ſeed towards the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] Theſe are under the ſame Planetary regiment as the ordinary Quick graſs of the Land, and the roots hereof are held as effectual to all the effects and purpoſes that the ordinary ſort ſerveth for; only this hath been obſerved, that Cattel will not feed on theſe of the Sea, becauſe of their hardneſs roughneſs and ſharpneſs.

Rattle,

Rattle, Red and yellow.

Kinds, Names.] OF this we ſhall deſcribe two ſorts: the one called common red Rattle, *pedicularis pratenſis rubra vulgaris*; the other yellow Rattle or Coxcomb, *pedicularis ſive criſta galli lutea*; it is alſo called *Fiſtularia*, of the hollowneſs of the ſtalks, and Coxcomb, becauſe the flowers as ſome think do ſtand like a Cocks comb at the tops of the ſtalks; it is alſo called Rattle graſs and Louſe-wort.

Deſcript.] 1. *Common red Rattle*, Pedicularis pratenſis rubra vulgaris; *this hath ſundry reddiſh hollow ſtalks and ſometimes green, riſing from the roots lying for the moſt part on the ground, yet ſome growing more upright with ſundry ſmall reddiſh or greeniſh leaves ſet on both ſides of a middle rib, finely dented about the edges; the flowers ſtand at the tops of the ſtalks, and branches of a fine purpliſh red colour, like ſmall gaping hoods: after which come ſmall blackiſh flat ſeeds in ſmall husks, which lying looſe therein, will rattle with ſhaking: the root conſiſteth of ſmall whitiſh ſtrings with ſome fibres thereat.*

Deſcript.] 2. *Yellow Rattle or Coxcomb*, Pedicularis ſive criſta galli, lutea; *The common yellow Rattle hath ſeldome above one round green ſtalk, riſing from the root, about half a yard or two foot high, and with but few branches thereon, having two long and ſomewhat broad leaves, ſet at a joynt deeply dented or cut in the edges, reſembling therein the Creſts or Combe of a Cock, broadeſt next to the ſtalk and ſmaller to the end; the flowers grow at the tops of the ſtalks, with ſome ſhorter leaves with them, being hooded after the ſame manner that the red ones are, but of a fair yellow colour in moſt, or elſe in ſome paler and in ſome more white: the ſeed is contained in large husks, and with lying looſe in them will rattle when they are ripe: the root is ſmall and ſlender, and dyeth every Winter.*

Place and Time.] Some of both theſe kinds grow in Meadows and Woods generally throug out our Land, where they are rather an annoyance than of any good uſe for Cattel. They are in flower from *Midſummer* till after *Auguſt* ſometimes.

Government and Vertues.] Theſe Plants are Saturnine, of a cold and drying property: the red Rattle is good to heal up Fiſtula's and hollow Ulcers, and to ſtay the flux of humours to them, and alſo the abundance of womens courſes, or any other flux of blood to be boyled in harſh or red wine, and drunk. The yellow Rattle is alſo held to be good for thoſe that are troubled with a Cough or dimneſs of Sight, if the herb being boyled with *Beans* and ſome honey put thereto be drunk, or dropped into the eyes; The whole ſeed being put into the eyes doth draw forth any ſkin, film or dimneſs from the ſight without trouble or pain.

Fiſtula's, Ulcers, Courſes.

Cough, Dimneſs of Sight.

Sweet

Sweet *or* Aromatical-Reed.

Kinds and Names.] THere is one ſort called *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Mathioli*, *Mathiolus* his Aromatical-Reed; a ſecond *called*, *Calamus Aromaticus Syriacus, vel Arabicus, ſuppoſitius*, the ſuppoſed true *Syrian* or *Arabian* Aromatical-Reed; and the third the true *Acorus* of *Dioſcorides* or ſweet ſmelling Reed, *called* in ſhops *Calamus Aromaticus*, and likewiſe *Acorus verus, ſive Calamus officinarum.*

Deſcript.] 1. *Mathiolus* his Aromatical-Reed. This groweth with an upright tall ſtalk, ſet full of joints of certain ſpaces up to the top, (not hollow but ſtuffed full of a white, ſpongeous pith, of a gummy taſte, ſomewhat bitter, and of the bigneſs of a mans finger) and at every one of them a long narrow leaf, of a dark green, brown colour, ſmelling very ſweet, differing therein from all other kinds of Reeds; on the tops whereof, groweth a buſhy or Featherlike pannicle, like unto thoſe of the common Reed: the root is knobby, with divers heads thereat, whereby it increaſeth and ſhooteth forth, new heads of leaves, ſmelling alſo very ſweet, having a little binding taſte, and ſharp withal.

Deſcript.] 2. The ſuppoſed true *Syrian* or *Arabian* Aromatical Reed, riſeth up, from a thick root three or four inches long, big at the head and ſmall at the bottom, with one and ſometimes more ſtalks, two Cubits high, being ſtraight, round, ſmooth, and eaſie to break into ſplinters; full of joints, and about a fingers thickneſs, hollow and ſpongy within of a whitiſh yellow colour; the ſtalk is divided into other branches, and they again into other ſmaller ones, two uſually ſet together at a joint, with two leaves under them likewiſe, very like unto the leaves of Lyſimachia, the Willow-herb or Looſe-ſtrife, but leſſer; being an inch broad, and an inch and an half long; compaſſing the ſtalk at the bottom, with ſundry veins, running all the length of them; from the joints riſe long ſtalks, bearing ſundry yellow ſmall flowers, made of leaves, like alſo unto Lyſimachia, with a ſmall Pointel in the middle, after which ſollow ſmall, blackiſh, long heads or Seed-Veſſels, pointed at the end, and having in them, ſmall blackiſh ſeed: the ſtalk hath little or no ſcent, yet not unpleaſant as *Alpinus* ſaith, being bitter with a little Acrimony therein; but *Bauhinus* ſaith, it is of an Aromatical taſt, and very bitter.

Deſcript.] 3. The ſweet ſmelling Reed, or *Calamus officinarum*, or *Acorus verus*, hath many flags, long and narrow, freſh, green leaves two foot long a peece, or more; yet oftentimes ſomewhat browniſh at the bottom, the one riſing or growing out of the ſide of the other, in the ſame manner that other flags, or flower-De-luces grow, which are thin

thin on both sides, and ridged or thickest, in the middest; the longest for the most part, standing in the midst, and some of them as it were curled or playted, towards the ends or tops of them; smelling very sweet, as well when they are green and fresh, as when they are dried and so kept, a long time; which do so abide in a Garden a long time, as though it never did nor never would bear flower; the leaves every year dying down to the ground; and shooting out fresh every Spring, but, after three or four years abiding in a place, without removing; besides the leaves it shooteth forth (not any stalk, as other Flower-deluces do but,) a narrow long leaf by it self, flat like unto the other leaves, especially from the middle thereof upwards, but from the bottome to the middle it is flat-like, at which place cometh forth one long round head, very seldom two; in form and bigness like unto the Catkin or Aglet of the Hazelnut-tree, growing upright and of the length and thickness of ones finger, or rather bigger; set with several small lines or divisions, like unto a green Pine-Apple; of a purplish green colour for the most part: out of which bunches, shoot forth small pale whitish flowers, consisting of four small leaves a peece, without so good a scent as the leaves, falling quickly away, and not yeelding any seed. The root is thick, and long, lying under the upper face of the ground, shooting forward, and with small roots or suckers, on all sides like unto the Garden Valerian, whitish on the outside, or greenish if it lye above the ground and more pale or whitish on the inside, with many joints thereabouts, and whereat it hath, or doth, shoot forth long thick fibres underneath, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground; of a firm or fast substance, yet not hard or wooddy but easie to be cut, of a sweet scent, and somewhat bitter tast.

Place and Time.] The first is said by *Mathiolus*, and others, to grow in *India*, *Syria* and *Judea*; the dry stalks of the second are said to grow at the foot of Mount *Libanus*, in *Syria*; not far from *Tripoli*, in the wet grounds there: The third in sundry moist places in *Ægypt* and by the lake *Gennesareth* in *Judea*, and in divers places of *Syria* and *Arabia*.

The other *Calamus* of the shops, or true *Acorus*, groweth in many places of *Turky* (in moist grounds) from whence the largest roots, the firmest, whitest, and sweetest are brought unto us: it groweth also in *Russia*, and those places thereabouts, in great plenty. Mr. *Morgan* hath of it growing in the physick-Garden at *Westminster*, and he himself told me that he was informed by some that they had found it growing in moist grounds in *Yorkshire*, and the Northern parts of *England*.

Government and Vertues.] These Reeds are under the dominion of *Venus*; of a temperate quality.

The *Calamus* of *Dioscorides*, he saith, hath these properties, it provoketh Urine and boyled with Grass roots and small Sage, it helpeth those that have the Dropsie, it fortifieth the

Urine, Dropsie,

the Reins, and is good againſt the Strangury or piſſing by drops, and is alſo profitable for thoſe that have the Rupture, or are broken Bellied; It provoketh Womens Termes, or Courſes; either drunk, or applied to the place: the fumes of it taken through a Tobacco-pipe, either by it ſelf or with ſome dryed Turpentine, cureth them that have a Cough; it is put into bathes for Women to ſit in, as alſo in Gliſters to eaſe Pains.

Reins, ſtrangury, Rupture
Termes, Cough
Pains eaſed

It is uſed in mollifying Oyles and Plaiſters, that ſerve to ripen hard *Impoſthumes*, as alſo for the ſweet ſcent thereof. *Galen* ſaith, it being of a temperature, moderate, between heat and cold, and ſomewhat Aſtringent, and having a very little Acrimony; it is profitably uſed among other things that help the Liver and Stomack, doth gently provoke Urine, and is uſed with other things in ſomentaions for the Mother, when it is troubled with inflamations, and gently to move the Courſes. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the ſweet flag, it good to provoke Urine, if the decoction thereof be drunk. It helpeth to eaſe pains in the Sides, Liver, and Breaſt, as alſo to eaſe the Griping pains of the Chollick and Cramp, and is good againſt Ruptures; It waſtes the Spleen, helps the Strangury; and Bitings of Venemous Creatures: It is alſo good in Baths for Women to ſit in, for diſtempers of the Womb. The juice dropped into the Eyes, dryeth Rheums therein, and cleareth the ſight, taking away all filmes that may hurt them.

Impoſthumes
Liver
Stomack
Mother
Courſes
Urine
Sides
Liver
Breaſt
Chollick
Cramp
Spleen
ſtrangury
Serpents
Womb
Eyes
Rheums
Filmes

The Root is of much uſe in all Antidotes againſt Venome and Poiſon, or infection; it is a good remedy againſt a ſtinking Breath, to take the Root faſting every Morning for ſome time together. The hot fumes of the decoction made in Water, and taken in at the Mouth thorow a funnel, are Excellent good to help thoſe that are troubled with a Cough: a dram of the powder of the Roots with asmuch Cinnamon taken in a draught of Wormwood Wine, is ſingular good to comfort and ſtrengthen a cold weak Stomack: the decoction thereof drunk is good againſt Convulſions or Cramps, and for falls and inward Bruiſes; an Oxymel or ſurrup made hereof in this manner is wonderful effectual, for all cold Spleens, and cold Livers; Take of the Roots of *Acorus*, one pound; waſh and pick them clean, then bruiſe them, and ſteep them for three days in Vinegar, after which time let them be boyled together to the Conſumption of the one half of the Vinegar,

Stinking Breath
Cough
Cold
Weak ſtomack
Convulſions
Cramps
Falls
Bruiſes
Spleen
Liver

which being ſtrained forth, ſet to the fire again putting thereto as much Hony, as is ſufficient to make it into a ſyrrup; an ounce of this ſyrrup in a Morning, in a ſmall draught of the decoction of the ſame Roots is ſufficient for a doſe; the whole Roots preſerved either in Hony or Sugar is effectual for all the ſame purpoſes; but the green Roots preſerved, are better then the dryed-*Roots* which are firſt ſteeped, and then preſerved. The Roots

Cods, Stones, Tumors Bruiſed and boyled in Wine and applied to the Cods, and Stones, that are ſwelled, diſſolveth the Tumor and eaſeth the pains. It likewiſe mollifieth hard Tumors in any part of the body.

Sweet-*Ruſh.*

Names.] IT is alſo called, Camells-hay, in Latine it is called *Juncus odoratus*, and *Schœnanthos*, and corruptly *Squinanthum*, and *Squinant.*

Kinds and Deſcription] There are found two kinds hereof, a finer and a Courſe; or the true, and baſtard kind.

Deſcript.] 1. The finer ſweet ſmelling Ruſh, called in Latine. *Juncus odoratus Tenuior.* This hath many tufts or heads of long Ruſh-like leaves, thick ſet together, one compaſſing another at the bottom, and ſhooting forth upwards, the outermoſt whereof are bigger or groſſer then thoſe that grow within, which are a foot long and better, ſmall round and ſtiff, or hard (and much ſmaller from a little above the bottom of them, then any of our Ruſhes) of a quick and ſpicy taſt, ſomwhat pleaſant, and of a fine ſweet ſcent. It beareth, in its natural ſoyl, divers ſtrong round hard jointed ſtalks having divers ſhort, browniſh or purpliſh huſks at the tops, containing within them, moſſy whitiſh ſhort threds or hairs, wherein lyeth a chaffy ſeed, the Root is ſtringy, full of long fibres and very hard.

Deſcript.] 2. *Juncus odoratus Craſſior.* The groſſer ſweet ſmelling Ruſh, This groweth in the ſame manner as the former doth, but is greater in every part of it, and hath leſſe ſmell, aſwel as leſſe taſt, whereby it ſeemeth to be a kind of it ſelf, that groweth ſo great in the natural aſwel as forreign parts, or by growing in moiſter places, cometh to be the larger.

Place and Time.] They grow naturally in *Arabia*, *Syria*, *Meſopotamia*, and all thoſe Eaſtern Countries as alſo in ſome places of *Africa*: It cometh not to flowring in thoſe colder Countries, but in thoſe hotter places it flowreth in the Summer time.

Government and Vertues.] This is a plant of *Venus*, of a moderate temperature, the Root is accounted to be ſomewhat aſtringent; and is effectual for thoſe that have a loathing in their ſtomack to

Loathing Stomack, Urine their Meat, it provokes Urine, and Womens

Womens Courſes, diſcuſſeth all Swellings and Wind, it gently cutteth and breaketh Humors, and digeſteth them, and looſeneth the Breathing places of the Veines; The decoction of the flowers being drunk, (as *Dioſcorides* ſaith,) ſtayeth ſpitting of Blood, and is good for the griefs of the Stomack, Lungs, Liver, and Reins; a dram of the Root taken with the like quantity of Pepper every Morning faſting, for certain dayes together, is a very good remedy for thoſe that have the Dropſie, and for Convulſions, or Cramps; the decoction thereof is profitable for Women to ſit in, that are troubled with the Mother, it openeth their Obſtructions, digeſteth Crudities, expelleth Corrupt humors, cutteth tough Flegm, and conſumeth congealed matter in the Body; and therefore it is of excellent uſe for the ſtopping of Urine and Womens Courſes, taken either in drink or by fomentation, allayeth the inflamations of the Liver, Stomack, and body; the Roots do bind more and the flowers are more hot, but there is ſome Aſtriction in all the parts thereof, and therefore is very profitably mixed with thoſe things that ſtay Bleeding, it is uſed to be boyled in the broth of a Chicken to eaſe the pains of the Womb, that Women feel after Childbearing.

Womens courſes ſwellings, Wind Humors, Veins Lungs, Liver Reines, Dropſie Cramps, Convulſions, mother Obſtructions Crudities, Corrupt humors, Tough, Flegm Matter congealed, Urine Courſes, inflamations, Liver ſtomack, bleeding, Womb, Sore Mouth, Ulcers

The powder thereof is ſingular good for all Sores of the Mouth, and for all creeping Ulcers, and, taken with Wine and Vinegar, it is very effectual for thoſe that have an Ulcer in their Stomack, if the Stomack or Belly be fomented with the decoction thereof, it taketh away all Inflamations therein, and eaſeth the pains.

Rhubarb.

Kinds and Names. THe *Rha* or *Rubarbe*, both true, and Baſtard, are all accompted, and numbred amongſt the Kinds of Docks; ſo is our Garden Dock, or that called Patience, or Moncks *Rubarbe*, ſo is alſo the *Rha-pontick*; I ſhall give you 5 or 6 kinds of theſe plants, the true *China*, and oriental, the Baſtard, and ſuch ſorts as grow in *England*.

Deſcript. 1. *Garden-Patience, or Monks Rhubarb; the Latine Appellation is* Lapathum ſativum ſive Patientia. *This is a Dock, yet beareth the name of Rubarb, becauſe of ſome ſmall purging quality it is endowed with; it groweth up with large tall Stalks, fet with ſomewhat broad and long, fair, green leaves, not dented at all, the tops of the ſtalks are divi-*

deal into ſmall branches bearing reddiſh or purpliſh flowers, and three ſquare ſeed like unto other Docks; the Root is long, great and yellow, like unto the Wild-Docks, but a little redder.

Deſcript.] 2. *Common, great round leafed Dock or Baſtard Rubarbe. It is called in Latine* Hippolapathum rotundifolium, vulgare. *This hath divers large, round, thin, yelloviſh, green leaves; a little waved about the edges, every one ſtanding on a long browniſh footſtalk, from among which riſeth up a ſtalk, about two foot high, with ſome ſuch leaves thereon, as grow below, but ſmaller, at the top whereof ſtand, in a long ſpike, many ſmall browniſh flowers; which turn into hard, three-ſquare, ſhining-brown ſeed, like unto the Garden-Dock or Patience; the Root is greater then that of Patience, having many ſtrings or branches thereat, yellow on the outſide, and ſomewhat pale yellow within, with ſome diſcoloured Veins therein, eſpecially when it is dry.*

Deſcript.] 3. *True Rubarbe, or Rubarbe of* Pontus, *or Engliſh Rubarbe, called* Hippolapathum maximum, rotundifolium, exoticum, ſive Rhaponticum, Thracium, vel Rubarbarum verum. *This ſpringeth up with a great, round, browniſh head, riſing from the middle or ſides of the Root, which openeth it ſelf into ſundry leaves one after another, very much crumpled or folded together at the firſt, and browniſh; but afterward ſpreadeth it ſelf and becometh ſmooth, very large and almoſt round, every one ſtanding on a browniſh ſtalk of the thickneſs of a mans thumb, when they are grown to their fulneſs, and moſt of them two foot and more in length, eſpecially in any moiſt or good ground, and the ſtalk of the leaf alſo, from the bottom thereof, next unto the Root unto the leaf it ſelf being in length about two foot or more, of a ſad or dark green colour of a fine tart or ſowriſh taſte, much more pleaſant then the Garden or Woodſorrel; from among theſe riſeth up ſometimes but not every year, a ſtrong thick ſtalk, with ſuch round leaves as grow below, but ſmaller; at every joint up to the top, and among the flowers which are whiter, ſpreading forth into many branches, and conſiſting of five or ſix ſmall white leaves a peece, hardly to be diſcerned from the white threds which are in the middle, after which come browniſh three ſquare ſeed; the Root groweth in time to be very great, with divers and ſundry great ſpreading branches, of a dark browniſh or reddiſh colour on the outſide, and with a pale yellow thin skin under it, which covereth the inner ſubſtance or Root, which rind and skin being pared away, the root appeareth of ſo freſh and lively a colour, with freſh coloured Veins running thorow it, that the cheifeſt of that Rubarb, brought us from the* Indies, *doth not excell it, which Root being carefully dryed, will hold his colour almoſt aſwel as when it is freſh.*

Deſcript.] 4. *The true Rubarb and Rhapontick, of* China, *and of the ſhops.* Rhabarbarum ponticum genuinum & officinarum.

The form of the root is ſomewhat great, round, and long, for the moſt part, yet there are ſmaller and ſhorter peeces that come together, the colour on the outſide is not all alike, for ſome is of better colour, and ſounder than other:

the

the beſt is firm and heavy, not ſpongy or light, ſomewhat brown, but freſh, on the outſide without many blackiſh ſpots, with freſh coloured veins, running thorow it, bitter in taſt, and ſomewhat Aromatical in ſmell, eſpecially if it be freſh, and cauſing the ſpittle to be yellow being a little chewed in the Mouth; The True Rhaponticke, *brought to us with the Rubarbe, is only the leſſer, and longer peeces of the Root of the true Rubarb.*

Deſcript.] 5. *The broader Elecampane leafed Rubarb.* Rhaponticum Enuliæ folio latiore. *This hath divers leaves riſing from the root, ſomewhat large and long, but not ſo large as the leaves of Elecampane; greeniſh on the upper-ſide, and greyiſh or woolly underneath; every one ſtanding on his own ſtalk, pointed at the end, and dented about the edges; from amongſt which riſeth up, a reaſonable big round ſtalk, about half a yard or a foot high, bearing at the top thereof, one great ſcaly head, conſiſting of very broad and looſe or open brown ſcales, like a ſmall Artichoke head at firſt, but that the ſcales are much more open. The flower ſtandeth in the middle, and is compoſed of many blewiſh red or purple thrums very pleaſant to behold, after which come blackiſh, round and long ſeed, the Root is ſomewhat long and thick, blackiſh on the outſide, and of a deadiſh colour, on the inſide. And hath formerly been uſed for* Rha Ponticum.

Deſcript.] 6. *The narrower Elecampane leafed Rhubarbe.* Rhaponticum alterum anguſtifolium. *This differeth not much from the laſt, but onely in the leaves, which are a little narrower and longer then it, and a little unevenly waved on the edges; the head flowers are alike, but a little larger, and ſo is the Root.*

Place and Time.] *Tragus* ſaith, that the firſt groweth naturally about *Lauſanna*, in *Savoy*; but onely in Gardens with us. The ſecond groweth upon the hills not far from *Caria* in *Germany*, as alſo neer *Friburg* in *Switzerland*; and on the Mountains in *Auſtria*. The third, as is reported, was natural in *Thracia*; and from ſome ſeeds thereof it hath been planted both in *England*, and other Countries. The fourth groweth chiefly in *China*, and *Cataga*, and in the Mountains of *Perſia*. The fifth groweth on Mount *Baldus*, neer *Verona* in *Italy*; and upon the Hills in *Switzerland*, and in ſome craggy places in *Savoy*.

All theſe ſorts of Rhubarbe do grow with us in our Gardens, and do flower about the beginning or middle of *June*, and the Seed is ripe in *July*. The Roots that are to be dryed, and kept all the year following, are not to be taken up before the ſtalk, and leaves be quite withered and gone, which will be about the middle or end of *October*.

Government and Vertues.] *Culpepper*, with a great deal of fooliſh nonſenſe, aſſigns all theſe plants to the Government of *Mars*: But I ſay that they more properly are under the particular influence of *Jupiter*; the leaves of theſe kinds of Docks do a little mollifie and looſen the Belly, being boyled in Broth and taken; but the Roots have a more opening and purging quality in them; and ſome more, or leſſe, then

others, according to their quality; The round-leafed Rubarb is ſtronger in operation than the Garden-Patience, or Moncks Rubarb, but this laſt is of Excellent uſe in dyet drinks, and decoctions,

Liver, Blood to purge the Liver and cleanſe the Blood.

Tragus ſaith, that a dram of the dryed Roots of Moncks Rubarb, with a ſcruple of Ginger made into powder and taken faſting in warm Broth, purgeth Choler and Flegm downward very gently, the ſeed thereof contrariwiſe doth bind the Belly; and helpeth to ſtay any ſort of Laſk or Bloody-flux. The diſtilled Water of the leaves is uſed with good ſucceſſe to heal Scabs and foul ulcerous Sores, and to allay the inflamations of them; the juice of the leaves or Roots, or the decoction of them in Vinegar is a moſt effectual remedy to heal foul-Scabs and Running-Sores.

Choler, Flegm Lask, Bloody-Flux, Scabs, Sores.

The round-leafed or baſtard-Rubarb hath all the ſame properties, but more effectual; and is alſo good againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith: the decoction thereof in Vinegar dropped into the Ears, taketh away the paines thereof, and gargled in the Mouth taketh away the pains of the Tooth-ach, and being drunk healeth the Jaundice; the Seed thereof taken helpeth the gnawing and Griping pains in the Stomack; and taketh away the loathing thereof unto Meat, which cometh by vicious ſharp humors which are gathered together at the Mouth of the Stomack, the Root thereof helpeth the ruggedneſs of the nails, and being boyled in wine, it helpeth the Kings-Evil, Swellings of the Throat, and kernels of the Ears, being ſwollen; and it helpeth them that are troubled with the Stone, provoketh Urine, and helps the dimneſs of the ſight.

Scorpions, pain in the Eares Tooth-ach Jaundice, gripings in ſtomach Rugged Nails Kings-Evil, Kernels.

The Roots of this baſtard Rubarb are of good uſe in diet-drinks, which are opening and purging; or in Ale, or Beer prepared; for opening the Liver, cleanſing the blood, and to allay the heat thereof.

The properties of the round leafed Dock or Engliſh Rubarb, are the ſame with the former, but much more effectual, and hath all the virtues of the *Indian* Rubarb, but only is not ſo purgative, but being taken in a double quantity, it worketh almoſt in an equal quality, without bitterneſs or Aſtriction.

The true *Indian* Rubarbe, doth excellently and ſafely purge the body of Choler and Flegm, either taken it ſelf in powder in a draught of White-wine, or ſteeped therein all night and taken faſting, or mixed among other purgers, cleanſing the Stomack, Liver, and Spleen, and the Blood, opening Obſtructions, and helping thoſe griefs that come thereof, as the

Flegm, Choler Liver, Spleen Stomack Obſtructions

Jaundice

Jaundies, Dropſie, Swelling of the Spleen, and the pricking pains of the Sides, it alſo ſtayeth the ſpitting of Blood, coming aſwel from the Lungs as any other part. The powder taken with *Caſſia*, diſſolved and a little Turpentine waſhed, cleanſeth and ſtrengthneth the Reins; and is effectual for the *Gonorrhea* or Running of the Reines. It is alſo good for pains and Swellings in the Head, and againſt Melancholy, the Sciatica and Gout, and pains of the Cramp, for which purpoſe one dram or two of the Extract thereof made in this manner doth work effectually being given in Broth. Take a ſufficient quantity of Rubarb, and let it be ſteeped in Cinnamon-Water, which being ſtrongly preſſed-forth let it be ſtilled in a glaſſe Limbeck in *Balneo*, untill the Water be drawn forth, and the ſubſtance remaining, be of the thickneſs of Hony, which keep in a cloſe covered-pot or glaſſe, for the uſe aforeſaid.

Jaundies Dropſie Spleen, Sides Reins, Headach, melancholy, Sciatica Gout, Cramp

The powder of Rubarb taken with a little *Minnia* and Madder-roots, in ſome red Wine, diſſolveth congealed or clotted-Blood in the Body, happening by any fall or Bruiſe, and healeth Burſtings and broken-parts, aſwell inward as outward; the Oyl likewiſe wherein it hath been boyled worketh the ſame effect, the part being anointed with it.

It helpeth alſo the Yexing Hiccop and all Fluxes of the Belly, if it be toaſted or dryed a little by the fire, but much more if it be roaſted or half burnt, and taken in Wine after this manner. Take a pint of good Claret-Wine, and burn it with ſome Sugar, and a top or two of Roſemary, into which put a dram and an half of Rubarb roaſted, as aforeſaid; and one dram of *Chebol Merobalanes*, a little broken or bruiſed; let theſe ſtand in the burnt Wine all night by the fire, and ſtrain it forth in the Morning, giving this at two times faſting, which will in three or four dayes, ſtay any ſcouring or Laſk, ſtrengthning the Stomack, and inward parts afterwards.

Yexing Hiccop

Scouring Laſk Stomack, Eyes

It is uſed to heal thoſe Ulcers that happen in the Eyes or Eye-lids, and to aſſwage the Tumors; and allay the inflamations, being ſteeped and ſtrained and applyed with Hony, or Cute, that is to ſay, any boyled Wine; it taketh away any black and blew Spots, or marks that happen therein. This Rubarb is ſo gentle a medecine, that it may be given to all Conſtitutions, whether they be Children or Women with Child, and that ſafely at all times of the year; the whey of Milk but eſpeceially of Goats Milk, is the beſt and moſt proper liquor wherein it is to be ſteeped and taken, or elſe in White-wine, whereby it worketh more effectually; in opening Obſtructions, and purging the Stomack and Liver from Choler and Flegm; a little *Indian* Spikenard uſed therewith is the beſt Corrector thereof.

Roſemary.

Kinds and Names.] THere was formerly but one kind of Roſemary known to us, which was the ordinary Roſemary; but now we have diſcovered ſeveral ſorts, which ſhall follow with their Names, before their Deſcriptions.

Deſcript.] 1. Ordinary Roſemary. It is called in Latine *Libanotis coronaria, ſive Roſmarinum vulgare.*

This is no natural Engliſh plant, yet in divers Gardens in this Land, where it hath ſtood long, aſwel as in its naturall Soil; it groweth in time to a great height, with a great and Woody ſtem of a cloſe firm ſubſtance and whitiſh within branching forth into many Arms, & from them again into many other ſmaller branches, at the joints whereof are ſet at ſeveral diſtances, many long and very narrow leaves, green above, and greyiſh underneath; and with all, along the ſtalks towards the tops, divers ſmall gapeing flowers, of a pale, bleak, blewiſh colour, ſtanding in whitiſh huſks; the ſeed is ſmall and reddiſh, but ſeldom doth any that is ſown in our Country endure the firſt Winter without Extraordinary care, and therefore is uſually increaſed by ſlipping. The whole plant hath an Aromatical ſmell.

Deſcript.] 2. Gilded Roſemary. *Roſmarinum ſtriatum ſive Aureum*, is the Latine appellation. This differeth not from the former in any thing, but in the leaves, which are edged, or ſtriped, or pointed with with a fair Gold yellow colour, which ſo continueth all the year, yet freſher in Summer than Winter.

Deſcript.] 3. Broad-leafed Roſemary, called in Latine *Roſmarinum Latifolium.* This groweth like the former, but not ſo great in our Country nor with ſuch Woody branches, and is more tender to keep; the leaves are larger, and of a more ſhining deep green colour on the upper ſide, and little or nothing whitiſh underneath, more thinly alſo or ſparſedly ſet on the ſtalks; the flowers differ nor from the former kinds.

Deſcript.] 4. Double flowred-Roſemary. *Roſmarinum flore duplici.* This differs from the former, in this, that it hath ſtronger ſtalks while it is young, then the laſt, or not ſo eaſie to break; fairer alſo, and larger leaves then the firſt, and the flowers are double like thoſe of the Larkes-heel, or Larks-ſpur.

Deſcript.] 5. Whild-ſweet Sileſia Roſemary, or *Mathiolus* his Wild *Bohemian* Roſemary. *Roſmarinum ſylveſtre Bohemicum Mathioli, ſive Ledum Sileſiacum Cluſii.* This riſeth with Woody aſh-coloured branches, two foot high or more, which ſhoot forth other branches of a purpliſh colour covered with a browniſh-yellow hoarineſs, on which are ſet many narrow, long, green leaves, like unto thoſe of Roſemary, but

covered

covered with the like hoarineſs as the ſtalks are, eſpecially in their natural place, but not ſo much being tranſplanted, & folding their ſides ſo cloſe together that they ſeem nothing but ribs or ſtalks, of an excellent pleaſant and ſweet ſmell; at the ends of the branches grow certain browniſh and ſcaly leaves, out of which ſpreadeth a tuft of many flowers, conſiſting of five white leaves a peece, with ten white chines or threeds in the middle, and in ſome plants with ſix leaves, and twelve threds or Chives, after which follow five long ſquare heads, ſpotted with ſilver-like white ſpots, while they are green; but grow browniſh, when they are ripe, and turn down their tops, opening their husks at the ſtalks, leaſt the ſeed which is as ſmall as duſt ſhould fall out; the Root is Woody with ſhort ſprigs.

Deſcript.] 6. Unſavory Wild Roſemary, *Roſmarinum ſylveſtre, ἀσαμ&.* This doth nearly reſemble Roſemary, but is not ſweet like them: It groweth above a foot high, having divers reddiſh branches which divide themſelves into others, ſmaller, of a whitiſh colour, ſet confuſedly with long and narrow leaves, green on the upperſide and hoary underneath, like thoſe of the Dwarffe-Willow, of no pleaſant ſcent at all, but of an Aſtringent taſte; At the tops of the branches, ſtand divers heads, compoſed of many ſhort ſcales, out of which ſhoot forth ſundry flowers, ſtanding on long foot-ſtalks, made of five leaves a peece, of a fine pale reddiſh or fleſh colour, after which riſe ſhort five-ſquare heads, with blunt points containing ſmall pale coloured ſeed.

Deſcript.] 7. Our Wild Roſemary. *Roſmarinum ſylveſtre minus, noſtras.* This Wild North Country Roſemary, groweth not ſo high, with ſmaller leaves; nothing ſo great and long as Roſemary leaves, but thicker, and ſhorter; of a dark green ſhining colour above, and ſomewhat yellowiſh, green underneath, ſet very ſparſedly on very ſlender and pliant, blackiſh, green twigs, at the tops whereof grow the flowers not out of ſcaly heads as in the former, of a reddiſh colour: the whole plant hath very little ſcent, if any at all, that can be perceived.

Place and Time.] The Ordinary Roſemary groweth in *Spain*, abundantly neer the Sea-ſide, on Commons as Heath doth with us; the ſcent whereof is many times ſmelt, by thoſe that paſſe by in Ships, very many leagues off from the Land; in *Provence* alſo of *France*, and ſundry other thoſe hot Countries, but will not abide (unleſs kept in Stows) the Winter, in divers places of *Germany*, *Denmark*, *Swedland* and thoſe other Northerly Regions. The fifth in *Sileſia*, *Bohemia*, and the parts thereabouts. The ſixt in the ſame places with the fifth. The laſt in divers places in *Lancaſhire* and *Yorke-ſhire*.

The firſt flowereth in *April* and *May* with us, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*, the others not until *Auguſt*; But at Chriſtmas laſt, at *Hedſorwharffe* in *Buckinghamſhire* there was Roſemary with very freſh bloſſomes.

Government and Vertues.] Roſemary is an Herb of the Sun, and is indued

indued with many physical Remedies both for inward and outward diseases, it helpeth all cold diseases both of the Head, Stomack, Liver, and Belly; the decoction of it in Wine helpeth the cold distillation of Rheum in the Eyes, and all cold diseases of the Head and Brain, Giddiness or Swimming therein, Drowsiness or Dulness of the Mind and Senses, the dumb Palsie or loss of Speech, the Lethargy and Falling-sickness, to be both drunk and the Temples bathed therewith; It helpeth the paines of the Gums and Teeth, by Rheums falling to them, or by putrefaction causing a stinking-breath: It helpeth a Weak Memory by heating and drying up the cold moistures of the Brains, and quickning the Senses. It is very comfortable to the Stomach in all the cold griefs thereof; and to stay the aptness to Vomiting, causing the Stomack the better to contain and Digest the Meat, either the decoction or powder taken in Wine.

Head, stomach Liver, Belly Rheum, Eyes Head, Brain Drowsiness Dulness, Palsie Lethargy, falling-sickness Gums, Teeth Stinking-Breath, Weak-Memory, Senses Stomack, cold griefs, vomiting, Digestion Wind in the stomack, or bowels Hypocondriack Passion, Wind in the Spleen Liver-grown Dim-Eyes Clear-sight Yellow-Jaundice, Heart Pestilence Whites in Women, Tissick Cough, Consumption Nerves, joynts Sinews, Members.

It is a remedy for the Windiness in the Stomack or Bowells, as also for the Hypochondriack passion, and Wind in the Spleen; it openeth Obstructions of the Liver, and helpeth those that are Liver-grown. It helpeth dim Eyes, and to procure a clear sight, if all the while it is in flower, one take of the flowers fasting with Bread and Salt. If a decoction be made thereof in Water, and they that have the yellow Jaundice, do take thereof, and Exercise their Bodies presently after the taking thereof, it will certainly Cure them thereof, as Witness both *Galen* and *Dioscorides*.

The flowers, and the conserve made of them, is singular good to comfort the Heart, and to expell the Contagion of the Pestilence, to burn the Herb in Houses and Chambers to Correct the Air in the time of Infection; Both the flowers and leaves are good for Women that are troubled with the Whites, they being taken daily; the dryed leaves shred small, and taken in a pipe as Tobacco is taken, helpeth much those that are troubled with the Tissick, Cough, or Consumption; the leaves are effectual in Bathings, and like-wise made into Oyntments or Oyles is very good to help cold benummed Nerves, Joints, Sinews or Members. The Chymical Oyl drawn from the leaves and flowers is a Soveraign Remedy for all the diseases aforesaid, to touch the Temples and Nostrils, with two or three drops therof for all these diseases of the Head and Brains spoken of before; and for the inward griefs before metioned: some

drops

drops thereof being taken in Ale or Wine; you may make Roſemary-Ale with four or ſix drops thereof in a pinte of Ale at any time, which is good for the aforeſaid purpoſes. There is another oyl made by infolation in this manner: Take what quantity you will of the flowers, and put them into a glaſs cloſe ſtopped, and digeſt them in Horſe-dung fourteen dayes, which then being taken forth and unſtopped, tye a fine linnen-cloath over the mouth, and turn the mouth down into another ſtrong glaſs, which being ſet in the Sun an oyl will diſtill down into the lower glaſs which is precious for divers uſes; both inward and outward as a ſoveraign Balm, to heal the diſeaſes before ſpoken of, to clear a dim ſight, and to take away ſpots, marks, and ſcars in the ſkin.

Roſes.

Kinds and Names.] IT is not our intention here to ſay any thing of the Garden or manured Roſes, but I intend here to ſhew you the ſeveral kinds of the Roſe ſylveſters, or wild Roſes; of which I ſhall ſet down about ten ſeveral kinds, whoſe names follow with their Deſcriptions.

Deſcript.] 1. *The ordinary wild Bryar-buſh or wild-Roſe, called in latine* Roſa ſylveſtris inodora ſive Canina. *This wild-Roſe or Buſh, groweth of it ſelf on the Hedges very high, with upright hard wooddy ſtems, covered with a greyiſh bark, eſpecially the old ones; ſet with ſharp thorns up to the tops, not ſo thick as the ſweet Bryar, having divers leaves ſomewhat large thereon, but not ſo green on the upper ſide, nor ſo greyiſh underneath as the other; the middle Rib whereof hath divers ſmall crooked thornes, and without any ſcent at all, the flowers ſtand at the tops of the branches divers ſet together, of a whitiſh bluſh-colour made of five round-pointed leaves, ſomewhat longer than the Eglantine Roſe; ſtanding in ſuch husks as the other Roſes do. After the flowers are gone, the fruit cometh ſomewhat long and round, of a reddiſh colour when it is ripe, having a ſoft ſweetiſh pulp under the skin, and ſeeds lying therein; the root is ſomewhat great and runneth deep, and far under the ground: upon this Roſe is often found a Burre or Ball of brown threads aſwell as upon the Eglamine Roſe.*

Deſcript.] 2. *The wild buſh bryar Roſe, whoſe latine appellation is* Roſa ſylveſtris odorata, carneo flore. *This is ſo like the former that it is hardly to be diſcerned from it, either for the height of the ſtem or ſtore of thorns, or ſmallneſs of the leaves, but onely for the flowers which are ſomewhat larger, and of a deeper bluſh or pale purple colour, ſomewhat ſweet withall.*

Deſcript.] 3. *The wild Bryar of Muſcovy, called in latine* Roſa ſylveſtris Ruſſica. *This hath ſundry reddiſh yellow ſtalks riſing from the root, ſpotted*

ſpotted or rather bunched out as it were with bliſters in divers places, with thorns thereon like a Bryar or wild-Roſe, the leaves are not many but ſmall, like the wild hedge-bryar, or rather ſmaller, and turning red in Summer; the Roſes are ſingle and ſmall, of a deep incarnate colour, more than the former.

Deſcript. 4. *The Virginia Bryar Roſe, called in Latine* Roſa ſylveſtris Virginienſis. *The Virginia Roſe hath divers, as great ſtems and branches, as any other Roſe, whoſe young are green, and the elder greyiſh; ſet with many pricks, and a few great thorns among them, the leaves are very green and ſhining, ſmall and almoſt round, many ſet on a middle rib one againſt another, ſomewhat like unto the ſingle yellow-Roſe; the flowers ſtand at the tops of the branches conſiſting of five ſmall leaves, of a pale purple or deep Carnation-colour, like unto thoſe of the ſweet Bryar.*

Deſcript.] 5. *The ſingle ſweet white Roſe, called in Latine,* Roſa Campeſtris flore, albo, odora. *This Roſe hath woody ſtems about three foot high, ſet as thick with ſharp thorns as any of the other, and hath the like leaves but not ſo green; at the tops of whoſe branches ſtand uſually but one flower apiece, conſiſting of five white leaves reaſonable large, and of a ſweet ſmell with divers yellow threads in the middle, in their places come ſuch like round and ſhort heads or berries as are in other Roſes, but are black when they are ripe, and not red; with white ſeeds lying in flocks of Down.*

Deſcript.] 6. *The Vermilion Roſe of Auſtria,* Roſa ſylveſtris Auſtriaca, flore phœniceo. *The younger branches of this Roſe are ſlender and reddiſh, the elder browniſh grey, ſet with divers thorns but not very thick, great or ſharp, the leaves are ſomewhat ſharper than thoſe of the ſingle yellow Roſe, elſe not much unlike; the flowers are ſingle and as large as thoſe of the yellow-Roſe, but of an excellent Orange-tawny-colour, with an eye of vermilion caſt over it, and of a paler-yellow on the outſide, after which the fruit follows.*

Deſcript.] 7. *The ſingle dwarf red-Roſe of Auſtria,* Roſa pumila rubra Auſtriaca. *This Dwarf-Roſe groweth not above half a yard high, with ſlender green ſtems, ſet with few or no thorns below, but having many higher, having whitiſh green leaves upon them, like the other roſes, and greyiſh underneath; five or ſeven ſet on a ſtalk together; at the top of the branches come forth very great bearded huſks, wherein ſtand large flowers made of five leaves apiece, ſomewhat ſweet; red at the firſt, but decaying with ſtanding, growing much more pale before they fall away; with yellow threds in the middle, after which come the fruit which are red as the others but greater, ſomewhat more like unto a peaſe than the others.*

Deſcript.] 8. *The ſmall Burnet-Roſe or Pimpinel-Roſe,* Roſa Pimpinella ſive pomifera minor. *This ſmall Roſe ſeldome riſeth above a foot high, being of two ſorts, whereof the one hath but few thorns, and the other full of ſmall thorns, which is moſt frequent, ſet with long winged ſtalks of leaves, being many ſmall leaves, round and greeniſh ſet one againſt another,*

ther upon the ſtalk, finely dented about the edges, ſeeming like unto a Burnet leaf, for the form and number ſet together: The flowers are ſingle ſmall and white, without any ſcent, after which come ſmall round heads, black when they are ripe, and full of ſeed as the other Roſes.

Deſcript.] 9. *Dwarf ſingle white Roſe*, Roſa pumila ſylveſtris alba. *This ſcarce riſeth above a foot above ground, being ſet with ſmall thorns and leaves, according to the proportion of the Plant and the wildneſs of the kind; the flowers are white and ſmall, giving heads and ſeed like the reſt; the root creepeth about more than others.*

Deſcript.] 10. *The ſingle Dwarf-Roſe without thorns*, Roſa ſimplex pumila ſine ſpina. *This Dwarf-Roſe groweth alſo very low, almoſt upon the ground with green ſtalks without any thorn thereon, ſet with ſmall winged leaves, the flower is ſmall, and of a pale reddiſh colour, and ſingle, in ſome places very ſweet, and in others little or nothing, flowring alſo in ſome places both in the Spring and Autumn.*

Place and Time.] The two firſt grow in the Hedges of our Land, every where almoſt, yet the ſecond not ſo frequent as the firſt; the third came from *Muſcovy*, the fourth from *Virginia*, the fifth from *Germany* in ſundry places, the ſixth and ſeventh from *Auſtria*, the eighth is found in divers places of our own land, both in barren Heathy grounds and by Woods and hedges ſides, the ninth on ſome of the hills among the *Switzers*, and the laſt near unto Lyons in *France*, upon *Pilates* Hill there; ſome of theſe Roſes flower earlier than others, ſome in *May*, and others not until *June*.

Government and Vertues.] The Roſes are certainly all under the dominion of *Venus*; I ſhall firſt ſet down the properties of the manured-Roſes. Both the white and the red, are of a cooling binding quality, yet the white is taken to exceed the red in both theſe qualities, but is ſeldom uſed in any inward medicine; The red hath a watry ſubſtance, and a warm, joyned with the other Qualities; The yellow threads in the middle, do binde and dry, more then the Roſe it ſelf; The Juice of the Roſes when they are freſh, purgeth Choler and watry Humours; but being dryed, they have a ſtopping and aſtringent quality. The decoction of the red-Roſe in wine, is very good for the Headach, and pains in the Ears, Eyes, Throat, and Gums.

Choler, watry humors. Headach, pains in the Ears, Eyes, Throat & Gums, Fundament, Lower-Bowels and Matrix, Inflamation of the Heart, St. Anthonies fire, ſtomack, Womens

The Fundament alſo, the lower-bowels, and the Matrix, being bathed or put into them. The ſame decoction with the Roſes remaining therein, is profitably applyed to the Region of the Heart, to eaſe the inflamations therein, as alſo *St. Anthonies* fire, and all other diſeaſes of the Stomack; and being dryed and beaten to powder, and taken in ſteeled wine, or water, they ſtay womens Courſes, and are good for

the

Courſes, Eyes.

the eyes, being mixed with other medicines for that purpoſe.

Womens Courſes: Rheums, Gums and Teeth-looſe.

The yellow threads in the middle of the red Roſes, being powdered, and drunk in the diſtilled water of Quinces, ſtayeth the abundant flux of womens Courſes, and helps the defluxions of Rheume upon the Gums and Teeth; and preſerveth them from corruption, and faſtneth them, if they be looſe; if they be waſhed and garbled therewith, and ſome Vinegar of ſquils added thereto; the heads with ſeed being uſed in powder, or in a decoction, ſtayeth the Laske, and the ſpitting of Blood. Red Roſes do ſtrengthen the heart, the ſtomack, and the Liver, and the retentive faculties; and mitigate pains that ariſe of heat, aſſwage Inflamations, procure ſleep and reſt, ſtay womens Courſes, Gonorrhæa, and the fluxes of the belly. The husks of the Roſes, with the beards, and the nailes of the *Roſes*, are binding and cooling; and the diſtilled water of either of them, is good for the heat and redneſs of the Eyes, and to dry up the *Rheums* and watering of them; Of the red Roſes are made ſeveral Compoſitions, as Electuary of *Roſes*, *Conſerve*, *Sugar* of *Roſes*, Syrup of dryed *Roſes*, and honey of *Roſes*; The Cordial powder

Laſk, Spitting of blood, Heart, Stomach, Liver, Retentive-faculties, pains of heat, Inflamations, Sleep, Reſt, Womens Courſes, Gonorrhæa, Fluxes, Heat and redneſs of the eyes, Rheumes and watering.

called *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, and *Aromaticum roſatum*; The diſtilled water of *Roſes*, Vinegar of *Roſes*, oyntment, and oyle of *Roſes*, and the *Roſe*-leaves dryed.

The Electuary is purging, whereof two or three drams may be taken for one of a weak conſtitution, but ſix drams for ſtronger bodies. This purgeth Choler, and is good in hot Feavers, in pains of the head, ariſing from hot and Cholerick humors, and heat in the Eyes: The Jaundies alſo and Joynt-Aches proceeding from hot humours. The moiſt Conſerve is both binding and Cordial, ſome of the younger Conſerve taken with Mithridate is good, for thoſe that are troubled with Rheums and defluxions of Rheums into the eyes. And for Fluxes and Lasks of the Belly, and being mixed with ſome powder of *Maſtich*, it is good for the running of the Reins, and for looſeneſs of humours in the Body. The old Conſerve mixed with *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, or, *Aromaticum roſarum*, is a very good Cordial againſt Faintings, Swoonings, and weakneſs; and trembings of the heart; it ſtrengtheneth alſo both the ſtomack, and a weak Stomach, helpeth digeſtion, ſtayeth Caſting

Choler, hot feavers, heat in the eyes, Jaundies, Joint-aches, rheums, Defluxions, Eyes, Lasks, Running of the Reins.

Faintings, Swoonings, Trembling of the heart, Weak Stomach,

ſting, and is a very good preſervative in time of Inſection. The Sugar of Roſes is a very good Cordial to ſtrengthen the heart and Spirits, as alſo to ſtay defluxions. The Syrup of dryed red Roſes ſtrengtheneth a relaxed ſtomach, given to Caſting, cooleth an over-heated Liver, and the blood in Agues; comforteth the heart, and reſiſteth putrefaction and Infection, and helpeth to ſtay Lasks and Fluxes; honey of Roſes is much uſed in gargles and Lotions, to waſh ſores, either in the mouth, throat, or other parts, both to cleanſe and heal them, and ſtay the Fluxes of humours falling upon them, hindring their healing; It is uſed alſo in Gliſters to cool and cleanſe. The Cordial powders called *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, and *Aromaticum roſarum*, doth comfort and ſtrengthen the heart and ſtomach, cauſeth an Appetite, helpeth digeſtion, ſtayeth vomiting, and is good for thoſe that have ſlippery bowels, to ſtrengthen and confirm them; Red Roſe-water is cooling and Cordial, and of better uſe than Damask Roſe-water, it refreſheth and quickneth faint and weak Spirits, either uſed in meats or broaths; to waſh the temples, or to ſmell to at the noſe; or elſe by the ſweet vapours thereof out of a perfuming-pot or caſt on a hot fire-ſhovel. It is alſo of much uſe againſt the redneſs and Inflamations of the eyes to bathe them therewith, and the Temples of the head againſt pains and ach thereof; Vinegar of Roſes is of much uſe for the ſame purpoſes, and to procure reſt and ſleep; if the noſe and temples be moiſtned therewith, but rather if a peece of red roſe Cake made fit for the purpoſe, be moiſtned thereon, and heated between a double-folded cloth, with a little beaten nutmeg and poppy-ſeed ſtrewed on that ſide ſhall lie next the forehead and temples, and ſo bound thereto for all night. The oyntment of Roſes is much uſed againſt heat and inflamations in the head, to anoynt the forehead and temples, and being mixed with ſome *Populeon* to procure reſt; It is alſo uſed for heat of the Liver, Back, and Reins, to cool Inflamations, puſhes, wheals, or other red pimples riſing in the Back and other parts. Oyl of roſes is alſo uſed by it ſelf for the ſame purpoſes, and is likewiſe put into many Compoſitions both oyntments and plaiſters, to cool and bind and reſtrain the flux of humours. The dryed leaves of the red roſes are cooling, binding and cordial, Roſe-leaves and Mynts heated and applyed outwardly to the ſtomach, ſtayeth vomiting, and ſtrengtheneth a weak ſtomach very much;

Digeſtion, Caſting, Infection relaxed, Stomach-Caſting, Liver-heated Agues, Infection, Lasks and Fluxes. Mouth, Throat, Fluxes of humours, ſtrengthens the heart and Stomach, Appetite, Vomiting, Bowels, Faint & weak Spirits. Inflamations of the eyes, Headach, Reſt and ſleep. Heat and Inflamations in the head, Heat of the Liver, Back & Reins, puſhes, wheals, Pimples. Vomiting, weak ſtomach.

And

Liver and heart. And applyed as an Epitheme, or fomentation to the Region of the Liver and heart, doth much cool and temper the distemperature in them; Of the Damask roses are not made so many medicines and Compositions, but onely the Conserve and Preserve; the Syrup and honey of those roses (both which are called solutive) the water and the distilled oyl or spirit, which serveth more for outward perfumes than inward physick, the Syrup of Damask-Roses is both simple and Compound, and made with *Agarick*; the simple solutive Syrup is a familiar safe and gentle safe medicine, purging Choler taken from one ounce to three or four; The Syrup of roses with *Agarick* is more strong and effectual in working than the simple Syrup, and worketh asmuch on phlegm as Choler; The compound Syrup is more forceable in working on melancholy humours, and available against the Leprosie, Itch, Tetters, and the French disease. Honey of roses solutive, is made of the same Infusion that the Syrup is made of, and worketh the same effect in opening and purging; but because the honey is not so convenient to be given to hot and Aguish bodies, it is oftner given to phlegmatick than Cholerick persons, and is more used in Glisters than potions, as the Syrup made with sugar is; The Conserve and Preserved leaves of these roses, are operative to the same effect in gently opening the belly, the dryed Damask rose leaves powdered and drunk in Whay gently purgeth.

The Musk Roses both single and double, do purge more forceably than the Damask; and the single is held more forceable than the double, the wild roses are few or none of them used in physick, but are generally held to come near to the nature of the manured roses, both in the earthy and binding quality. *Pliny* lib. 8. Cap. 4. saith, that the root of the wild-Rose is singular good to cure the biting of a mad dog, the fruit of the wild Bryar which are called *Heppes*, and in some Countreys Canker-berries, being thorow-ripe, and made into a Conserve doth gently bind the belly, and is very pleasant to the taste, and stayeth defluxions from the head upon the stomach, and dryeth up the moisture thereof and helpeth digestion; the pulp of the *Heppes* dryed into an hard consistence, like to the juice of Liquorish, of so dryed that it may be made into powder and taken in drink, stayeth speedily the Whites in women; the Bryar-ball is often used, being made into powder, and drunk, to break the stone, to provoke Urine, and to ease and help the Chollick; In the middle of these balls are often found certain white worms, which being dryed and made into powder and some of it drunk is found by long experience of many to kill, and drive forth the worms of the belly.

Bind the belly, Defluxions.

Whites, Stone, Urine, Chollick.

Rice.

Rice.

Deſcript.] THis grain or Corn riſeth up with a ſtronger ſtalk than wheat, about a yard high; with ſundry joynts, and a large thick leaf at each of them; like unto the Reed; at the top it beareth a ſpiked tuft ſpread into branches, whoſe blooming is ſaid to be purpliſh, with the ſeed ſtanding ſeverally on them; incloſed in a hard brown ſtraked huſk, and an Arm at the head of every one of them; which being hulled, is very white, of the bigneſs almoſt of wheat Cornes, blunt at both ends.

Names.] Rice is called in latine *Oriza*, and the *Italians* call it *Riſo*, the French *Rys*.

Place and Time.] This grain originally was brought out of the Eaſt-Indies, where in many places it yieldeth two Crops in a year, being the chiefeſt Corn they live upon, and not with them onely, but through all *Æthiopia* and *Africa*, and from thence hath been brought into *Syria*, *Ægypt*, *Italy* &c. It delighteth to grow in moiſt grounds, and is a Summer Corn, ripe about the middle of *Autumn*.

Government and Vertues. It is a Solar grain. The phyſical uſe thereof is chiefly to ſtay the Lasks and Fluxes of the ſtomach and belly, eſpecially if it be a little parched before it be uſed, and ſteel quenched in the milk wherein it is boyled, being ſomewhat binding and drying; It is thought alſo to increaſe ſeed, being boyled in milk and ſome ſugar and Cinnamon put therennto; The flower of Ryce is of the ſame property, and is ſometimes alſo put into Cataplaſmes, that are applyed to repell humours from flowing or falling to the place, and is alſo conveniently applyed to womens breaſts, to ſtay Inflamations therein in the beginning thereof.

Lasks, Fluxes, increaſe Seed.

Repell humors, Inflamations in womens breaſts

Spaniſh Safron.

Kinds and Names.] I ſhall deſcribe ſeverally the ſorts hereof, and therein ſet down their names.

Deſcript.] 1. *The manured Spaniſh or baſtard Safron, called in Latine,* Cnicus ſive Carthamus ſativus. *This hath ſundry large leaves, lying next the ground, without any pricks, or with very few white ones, at the corners of the leaves, and diviſions, among which riſeth a ſtrong round ſtalk three or four foot high branching it ſelf up to the top bearing ſhorter leaves, ſharp-pointed and prickly at the edges, and at their ends a great open ſcaly head, out of which ſhoot forth many gold yellow threads, of a moſt*

orient and shining colour, which being gathered in a dry warm time and kept dry, will abide in the same delicate colour which it bare when it was fresh for a long time; the seed when it cometh to maturity is white and hard, somewhat long and round, and a little cornered, the root is long white and woody, perishing yearly after seed time.

Descript.] 2. *Wild or bastard Safron of Candy*, Cnicus alter Creticus. *This hath a thick and long black root, from which riseth up one streight round stalk, half a cubit high, set here and there with long sharp-pointed leaves, thick set with prickles at the dents of the edges, at the top whereof standeth a scaly head, compassed with prickly leaves, of the bigness of the* Atractylis *or distaff-thistle, out of which break forth divers thick yellow Safron-like threads, thrust thick together, after which the seed groweth therein, being white, and as big as the greater Centory-seed.*

Descript.] 3. *Clusius his everliving bastard Safron*, Cnicus alter perennis Clusii. *This groweth up with divers hard strong and round stalks, without any branches at all from them to the height of three or four foot; bearing thereon at several places somewhat large and long leaves, dented about the edges, of a sad or dusky green colour, at the top of every stalk standeth one great close hard scaly head, but not prickly at all, not so great as the other bastard-Safron, never opening the scales of the head as that doth, from the middle whereof cometh divers threads, yet nothing so many as in the other; of a sad blewish ash colour, and whitish at the bottoms of them; the seed which lyeth among the down in those heads is greater than of the other, thick and short but not white, and in lesser quantity than it; The Roots run down deep into the ground, and being there increased, do run and spread themselves, taking up a great deal of room.*

Place and Time.] The first is generally sown in *Spain*, *Italy*, and other places for the especial use thereof. The second, *Alpinus* saith, was brought out of *Candy*; the last groweth wild in *Spain*, aswel about *Sevil* as *Cordula*; and in several other places as *Clusius* saith; These kinds of Safron are called both in Greek and Latine, *Cnicus* and *Cnecus* and in Apothecaries shops *Carthamus*; of some also *Crocus Saracenicus*, the *Arabians* call it *Kartan*, the *Italians Saffarano*, *Saraseniſco*; the *Spaniards Alacor* and *Acafran Salvia*; the *Germans* call it wilder Safron, the *French* Safron-bastard, and *grajne de Peroquets*, because they use to feed Parrots with the seed; in English wild Safron, Bastard-Safron, Spanish Safron, and *Catalonia* Safron.

Government and Virtues.] These are all Solar, the flowers of the first Spanish Safron are much used in *Spain* and other places, to be put into their broths and meats; they are also of great use in dying silk into a kind of a Carnation-colour, the seed is chiefly used in physick, or rather the kernels within the seed, which beaten and the emulsion thereof taken in honyed water or the broth of a Pullet, and taken fasting, doth open the body and purgeth watry and

Phlegm, Watry Phlegmatick humours, both upwards and downwards, which

which it alfo performeth if the emulfion thereof be given in a Glyfter, and thereby helpeth the Chollick and dropfie, and thofe other diseafes that proceed from thofe humours. Being made into a lohoch or licking Electuary with Sugar and honey, and a few Almonds, and Pine-kernels it wonderfully cleanfeth the breaft and lungs of phlegm ſticking thereon, cauſing it to be ſpit forth, it clears the voice, and increaſeth ſeed by the often uſe of it; but it doth ſomewhat trouble the ſtomach, and therefore ſome ſtomachichal helpers are to be uſed with it. As, Anniſeed, Galanga, Maſtich, (or if need be of more forceable) Cardamoms, Ginger, Salgem; a dram of the flowers in powder taken in *Hydromel* or honyed water, or in Barley-water helpeth the Jaundiſe, a dram of the pulp of the ſeed taken with an ounce of Syrup of wormwood doth the like alſo; the Confection made of the ſeeds of it called in Shops *Diacarthamum*, is an eſpecial good medicine to purge Choler and flegm, as alſo to clear and cleanſe the body of the watry humours of the dropſie; the ſecond ſort is uſed to the ſame purpoſes; of the laſt little is ſaid, but being alike in form it may be ſo likewiſe in quality.

humours, Chollick, Dropſie.

Phlegm, Breaſt, Lungs, Sperm, Voice cleared.

Jaundiſe.

Sarſaparilla.

THis is reckoned amongſt the ſorts of prickly bindweeds, of which there are two ſorts, and this *Sarſaparilla* brought from the *Weſt-Indies* makes the third kind. Their names with their Deſcriptions ſeverally follow.

Deſcript.] 1. *Prickly Bindweed with red berries, called in Latine*, Smilax aſpera, fructu rubro, *This groweth up with many branches herewith it windeth about trees, and other things, ſet with many crooked pricks or thorns like a bramble, all the whole length bending this way and that in a ſeemly proportion, at every joynt it boweth or bendeth it ſelf, having ſomewhat a broad and long leaf thereat, ſtanding upon a long foot-ſtalk, and is broad at the bottom with two forked round ends, and then groweth narrower unto the point: The middle rib on the back ſide of moſt of them having many ſmall thorns or pricks, and alſo about the edges; The loweſt being the largeſt and growing ſmaller up to the top, ſmooth and of a fair green colour, and ſometimes ſpotted with white ſpots, at the joynts with the leaves alſo come forth claſping tendrels, like as a Vine hath, whereby it winds it ſelf; the flowers ſtand at the tops of the branches at three or four joynts, many breaking forth in a cluſter which are white, compoſed of ſix leaves a piece, ſtar-faſhion, and ſweet in ſcent, after which come the fruit which are red berries when they are ripe, of the bigneſs of* Aſparagus-*berries or ſmall grapes; and in ſome leſſer, wherein are contained ſome-*

time two or three hard black ſtones, like alſo unto thoſe of Aſparagus, *the root is ſlender white and long, in hard dry grounds not ſpreading far, but in the looſer and moiſter places running down into the ground a pretty way, with divers knots and joynts thereat, and ſundry long roots running from thence.*

Deſcript.] 2. *Prickly Bindweed with black berries*, Smilax aſpera fructu nigro. *This other prickly bindweed groweth like the former, his branches being joynted in like manner with thorns on them, but nothing ſo many climbing like the former, the leaves are ſomewhat like it, but not having thoſe forked ends at the bottom of every leaf, but almoſt wholly round, and broad at the bottom, of a darker green colour alſo, ſeldome having any thorns or pricks either on the back or edges of the leaves, with tendrels like a Vine alſo: the flowers come forth in the ſame manner, and are Star-faſhion, conſiſting of ſix leaves like the other, of an incarnate or bluſh-colour, with a round red umbone in the middle of every one, which is the beginning of the berry, which when it is ripe will be black, being more ſappy or fleſhy than the other, with ſtones or kernels within them like unto it; the roots hereof are bigger and fuller than the former for the moſt part, and ſpreading further under the ground.*

Deſcript.] 3. *Sarſaparilla of* America, Smilax aſpera Peruana. *The Sarſaparilla that cometh from* America *into* Spain, *hath been ſeen freſh, even the whole plant; and hath been verified in all things to reſemble the prickly Bindweed; and in nothing different from it. But certainly the Plant of Sarſaparilla that groweth in* Peru *and the* Weſt-Indies, *is a peculiar kind of it ſelf, differing from the* Smilax aſpera, *as* Mechoacan *doth from our Briony; This doth wind it ſelf about Poles or any thing elſe it can lay hold on to climb on, the branches have crooked prickles growing on them as the* Smilax aſpera *hath, but fewer and not ſo ſharp, it hath very green leaves like thoſe of Bindweed, but longer and cornered like Ivy-leaves ending in a long point, the flowers are ſaid to be very great and white, every one as big as a middle-ſized diſh, which opening in the morning fadeth at night; which occaſioned the* Spaniards *to call the whole Plant* Buenas noches, *that is, goodnight:* Gerard *deſcribes the Sarſaparilla to be the roots of a ſhrub, having leaves like Ivy; but ſaith nothing of the flowers or fruit, which it may be believed was not then diſcovered.*

Although I have ſet down the uſual and common names of theſe three kinds in their Deſcriptions both Engliſh and Latine, yet becauſe the word *Smilax* is among writers diverſly taken, and with various and ſeveral ſignifications, it is not improper here, by the way, to make ſome expoſition thereof; It is taken for two ſorts of trees, and it is alſo taken for three kinds of herbs.

Theophraſtus maketh mention of one of the trees in *lib.* 3. cap. 16. of his Hiſtory, calling it *Smilax Arcadum*, a ſoft Oak, which is like unto an **Ilex or Holly-oak.**

The

The other, which the *Grecians* call *Smilax*, simply, is called in Latine *Taxus*, the Yew-tree.

The Herbs are: first, this here expressed aswell as the other more gentle sort, which is the common Bindweed; this the Grecians call *Smilax Tracheia*, *Smilax Aspera*, as they call the other *Smilaxlia*, *Smilax Lævis*, *sive levis*. And the other the Grecians call *Smilax Kepaia*, *Smilax hortensis*, which is *Dolichus* or *Phaseolus*, the *French* or Kidney Bean.

Place and Time.] The two first grow in *Italy*, *Spain*, and other the warmer Countries, whether Continent or Illes, throughout *Europe* and *Asia*; The third is found onely in the *West-Indies*; The best is said to come from the *Honduras*; others not so good from other places, as the fertility or barrenness of the ground, and the temperature of the Climate affordeth it, and it hath ripe berries early in hot Countries.

Government and Virtues.] These are all plants of *Mars*, of an healing quality, howsoever used; *Diascorides* saith, that both leaves and berries being drunk before or after any deadly poyson is taken, are a remedy there-against, serving to expell it; It is said also, saith he; that if to a new born Child, some of the juice of the berries hereof be given, it shall not be hurt by Poyson ever after; it is given as an antidote against all sorts of Poison and Venemous things: if a dozen or sixteen of the berries being beaten to powder, be given in wine, it procureth Urine, when it is stopped; the distilled water of the flowers being drunk, worketh the same effect, and cleanseth the Reins; & asswageth inward inflamations. If the eyes be washed therewith, it taketh away all heat and redness in them, And if the Sores of the Legs be washed therewith, it healeth them throughly. The true Sarsaparilla is held generally not to heat, but rather to dry the humours; yet it is easily perceived, that it doth not only dry the humours, but wasteth them away, by a secret and hidden property therein, much whereof is performed by sweating, which it performeth very effectually. It is much used in many kinds of diseases; as in all cold fluxes from the head and braine, Rheums, and Catarrhes, as also in all cold griefs of the stomack, and expelleth wind very powerfully, from the stomack and mother. It helpeth not only the French disease, but all manner of Aches in the Sinews or Joynts; all running sores in the legs, all flegmatick swellings, Tetters or Ringworms, and all

Remedy against deadly poyson.
Venomous things.
Procureth Urine,
cleanseth the Reins, inward Inflamations,
Heat, and Redness in the Eyes, Dryeth Humours, and washeth away.
Fluxes, Head, Brain, Rheum, Catarrhes, cold Stomaks, Wind, Mother, French-disease, Aches sinews, Joints, Sores Swellings, tetters, ringworms

Spots in the Skin. manner of spots, and foulness of the skin; It is not proper to be given to those whose Livers are over-hot, or to such as have Agues. The manner of using it is, and hath been divers: in former times it was used beaten to powder, and so drank; others used to boyle it so long until it became tender, which being beaten or broken, was afterwards strained into the decoction, making a kinde of thick drink like cream. Some others, and that most usually, boyled it in water, to the half, or the consumption of the third part, as they would have it stronger or weaker; and that either, by it self or with other things proper for the disease it was intended for, and others also put it amongst other things into drink; either Beer or Ale new tunned up, to drink after it hath stood three or four dayes for Physick-drink, for the remedy of those griefs, it is conducible unto as aforesaid.

A dyet-drink with *Sarsaparilla* for the *French-disease*, Aches, pains, or any the diseases before mentioned.

Take *Lignum Vitæ*, which is *Guiacum*, nine ounces; bark of the same, two ounces, *Sassafras* one ounce, *Sarsaparilla* four ounces, *Juniper-berries* one ounce; Boyl them in two ounces of fountain-water, to the Consumption of half, add to the strained liquor, *Coriander-seeds* four drams, *Cinamon*, *Liquorish*, each two drams; for an ordinary drink.

Saracens Consound.

Descript. and Names.] *There have several plants been mistaken and set forth for the true* Saracens Consound. *The true is called* Solidago Saracenica vera, Salices folia, *the true* Saracens Consound, *with willow leaves. This groweth very high sometimes, with Brownish stalks, and sometimes with green, and hollow, to a mans height, having many long and narrow green Leaves, snipt about the edges, set thereon somewhat like unto those of the* Almond *or Peach-tree, or Willow-leaves, but not of such a white Green-colour; The tops of the stalks are furnished with many pale yellow star-like-flowers, which stand in green-heads, which when they are fallen, and the seed ripe, which is somewhat long, small, and of a yellowish brown-colour, wrapped in down, is therewith carryed away with the winde; the root is composed of many strings or fibres set together at the head, which perish not in winter, but abide, though the stalks dry away, and no leaf appeareth in winter; the taste hereof is strong and unpleasant, and so is the leaf also.*

Place and Time.] It groweth in moist and wet Grounds, by woods sides, and sometimes in the moist-places of the shaddowy-Groves, as also by water-sides; It is rare to be found in *England*. *Gerrard* saith,

saith, it groweth by the high-way sides in *Essex*. I have sought many wayes there, but could never yet find it; In *July* it is in flower, and the seed is soon ripe and carried away with the wind.

Government and Vertues.] This singular Wound-herb is a Plant of *Mars*, so that he can cure aswell as kill; It is of temperature hot and dry almost in the third degree, and somewhat binding; In *Germany* it is preferred before all other Wound-herbs, being boyled in wine and drunk, it helpeth the indisposition of the Liver, and freeth the gall from obstructions; and for the dropsie in the beginning thereof, as also in all inward Ulcers of the Reins or elsewhere, and inward wounds or bruises, and being steeped in wine and then distilled, the water thereof drunk is singular good to ease all gnawing in the stomach or any other pains or torments in the body; as also the pains of the Mother: and being in wine and drunk, it helpeth continual Agues; This said water or the simple water of the herb distilled or the juice or decoction are all very effectual to heal any green wound, or old Sore or Ulcer whatsoever, both cleansing them from any corruption is in them and healing them up quickly afterwards; the same also is no less effectual for the Ulcers of the mouth or throat be they never so foul or stinking, by washing and gargling the mouth and throat therewith; and likewise for such Sores as happen in the privy parts of man or woman, and is as effectual to all the purposes, as are *Bugle* or *Sanicle*.

Liver, Gall obstructed, Yellow Jaundise, Dropsie, Ulcers of the Reins, Wounds and bruises. Gnawings on the stomach, Pains, Mother, Agues, green wounds, Old Sores, Ulcers, Sores, Mouth and throat, privy parts.

Sassafras or Ague-tree.

Descript. Names.] THis *Indian* tree is called by some *Ind ans Pavame*, of some *Winanke*, but its general name amongst the *French*, *Spaniards*, and all other Nations, is Sassafras.

The tree groweth great and tall, bare of branches unto a reasonable height, covered with a greyish brown bark somewhat thick, in taste hotter and quicker than the wood or root; towards the top it doth spread forth many Armes and branches into a round compass or form; having large dark green leaves growing thereon, one at a place, standing on the contrary side each to other, tasting like the root, but more weakly, some cut into three Divisions, somewhat resembling Fig-tree leaves, but lesser by the half for the most part; with a middle rib running through each Division, and two others to the inner cuts, with veins besides and some with little or no division at all upon them, smooth also and not dented about the edges, the

flowers are ſmall and yellow, made of threads very like to the male Cornel-tree; and the fruit ſmall, blackiſh berries, ſet in ſmall cups upon long footſtalks, many cluſtring together; The roots are not very great, neither do they grow deep, but are covered with the like browniſh bark that the trunk and branches are, but ſomewhat redder, which are moſt in uſe, being of more force and efficacy than any other part of the tree, and of a ſpicy taſte.

Place.] This is brought unto us from the parts near *Florida*, and other places of the *Weſt-Indies*.

Government and Virtues.] This is a ſolar plant, of temperature hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree, the decoction is very uſeful in all cold diſeaſes of the liver and ſpleen, as alſo in cold rheums and defluxions of the head, on the teeth, eyes, or lungs; warming and drying up the moiſture, and ſtrengthening the parts. It is available in coughs, and other cold diſeaſes of the breaſt ſtomach and lungs, reſtrains caſtings, and helpeth digeſtion, breaketh and expelleth wind, the gravel and ſtone in the kidneys, and provoketh Urine, and womens courſes, it dryeth up the moiſture in Womens wombs and helps conception; It is of very good uſe in Tertian and Quotidian Agues, that come of humors or are of long continuance. It is thought alſo to be good in Plague-time, to wear ſome thereof continually about them, that the ſmell thereof may expell the corrupt and evil vapours of the Peſtilence: Iris generally uſed in all the diſeaſes that come of cold, raw, thin and corrupt humours; the French diſeaſe, and other of the like foul nature; the *Indians* uſe the leaves being bruiſed to heal their wounds and Sores.

Liver, Spleen, cold Rheums. defluxions on the teeth, eyes, or Lungs. Coughs, Breaſt, Stomach. Caſtings, Digeſtion, wind, gravel, Kidneys, Urine, Terms, Agues.

Saunders.

Kinds, Deſcript.] IN our Shops for phyſical uſe, we have three ſorts of Saunders, whereof the white and yellow are ſweet woods, and the yellow is the ſweeteſt; the red hath no ſcent. The Saunder-Tree groweth to be as big as a Walnut-tree, having freſh green leaves like unto the Maſtick-tree, and darkiſh blew flowers, the fruit being like unto cherries for the ſize, but without any taſte, black when they are ripe, and quickly falling away, the wood it ſelf is without ſcent, as it is ſaid, while it is living and freſh, and ſmelleth ſweet only when it is dry, the white and the yellow woods are ſo hard to be diſtinguiſhed before that time, that none but thoſe *Indians* that uſually fell thoſe trees, do know their difference before-hand; and can tell which will prove better than others: the

chiefeſt

chiefeſt part and ſmelling ſweeteſt, is the heart of the wood; they are diſtinguiſhed by theſe names, *Santalum album, citrinum, & rubrum.*

Government and Vertues.] All the Saunders are under the Solar regiment, they are all cooling and cordial, and uſed together in ſundry cordial medicines, but the white and the yellow are the more cordial and comfortable by reaſon of their ſweetneſs; and the red more cooling and binding; which quality neither of the other are without though in a leſs proportion. The red is often uſed to ſtay thin rheum, falling from the head, & to cool hot Inflamations, hot gouts, and in hot Agues to cool and temper the heat, but the white and yellow are both Cordial and Cephalical, applyed with Roſewater to the temples, procuring eaſe in the headach, and are ſingular good for weak and fainting Stomachs through heat, and in the hot fits of Agues; They are very profitably applyed in fomentations for the ſtomach, ſpirits, and palpitations of the heart, which alſo do comfort and ſtrengthen them; and temperate the melancholy humor and procureth Alacrity and mirth, which quality is attributed to the yellow more than the white; which is uſed more to ſtay and bind fluxes of the Sperm in man or woman; for which purpoſe either the powder taken in a rear Egge or mixed with other things for that purpoſe, or ſteeped in red wine and kept in an hot *Bulneo*, or hot Embers, cloſe ſtopped all night, and ſtrained forth and drunk both in the morning and evening, ſtayeth both the Gonorrhea or running of the Reins in men, and the whites in women: being applyed alſo to maids and womens great breaſts, mixed with the juice of *Purſelan* abateth their greatneſs, and repreſſeth their overmuch growing.

Thin Rheum, Inflamations, Gout, Agues, Headach, Weak and fainting Stomachs, hot Agues, palpitation of the heart, melancholy, mirth, Sperm, Fluxes.

Gonorrhea, Whites, abates great breaſts. in Maids.

Scamony.

Deſcript.] *The true Scamony, hath a long root of a dark Aſhcolour, on the outſide, and white within, and of the bigneſs of an Arm, with a pith in the middle thereof, and many fibres thereat, (which being dryed, as ſaith Mathiolus, the pith taken out, ſeemed ſo like unto the roots of Turbith, which are brought to us, from the farre remote Eaſtern parts, none knowing what plant it is, nor whereunto it is like, ſome thinking it to be the root of* Triſolium, *or* Sea Starwort, *that otherwiſe it might be thought to be the right Turbith of the Apothecaries ſhops,) from whence ariſe many long, round green-branches, winding themſelves like a bindweed about ſtakes and trees, or any other things that ſtand next unto it, unto a good height, with-*

out

out any clasping tendrels, like the true or wild Vine: from the joints of the branches come forth the leaves, every one by it self upon short foostalks, somewhat broad at the bottom, with two corners next thereunto, and some also round; and then growing long and narrow to the end, being of a fair green-colour, and smooth, somewhat shining; Towards the tops of the branches, at the joints with the leaves, come forth large whitish bell-flowers, with wide open brims, and narrow bottoms, after which come round heads, wherein is contained three or four black-seeds; if any part of this plant be broken, it yieldeth forth a milk, not hot, not burning nor bitter, yet somewhat unpleasant, provoking loathing, and almost casting.

Names.] It is called *Scammonia*, both in Greek and Latine, The dryed Juice, which is most in use, is called also *Scammoniacum*, in the Druggists and Apothecaries shops, as also with most Writers, and some call the plant so too. When it is prepared, that is baked in a Quince under the Embers, or in an oven, or any other way, it is called *Diagridium*.

Place and Time.] Scamony groweth in *Syria*, and the farther Eastern parts, where no frosts come in the winter; for where any frost comes it quickly perisheth, and therefore flourisheth always in those hot Climates.

Government and Vertues.] This is a Martial plant, and of a Churlish nature, so that there had need be great care taken in the choice thereof, that only that be used in Physick which is sincere and pure, without dross or adulteration; which may be known if it be not heavy, or close compact together, but that it be moderately light, with some small holes, or hollowness here and there, therein; and that it be smooth and plain in the breaking and not in grains or knots, or having small sticks or stones in it; somewhat cleer and blackish, but not of a deadish dark or ill-favoured colour, and that it will be made quickly into a very fine and white powder. It purgeth both flegm, yellow-choller, and watery-humours, very strongly; but if it be indiscreetly given, it will not only trouble the stomach, more than any other medicine; but will also scowr, fret and raise the guts, in working too powerfully, oftentimes unto blood, and oftentimes unto faintings and swoonings, and therefore is not fit to be given to any gentle or tender body. *Mesue* declareth three several hurts or dangers that come to the body thereby, and the remedies of them; The first is, saith he, that it ingendereth certain knawing winds in the stomack, so much offending it, that it provoketh to vomit. To be baked therefore in a Quince, and some parsly, fennel, or wild Carrot-seed, or Galanga mixed with it, is the remedy hereof. The next is that it inflameth the Spirits, by the overmuch sharpness or fiercenes therein; whereby it readily induceth feavers, especially

Flegm, Yellow-choler, watry-Humours.

ly in thofe that are fubject to obftructions, and repleat with putrid humours, which inconveniences are taken away by putting thofe things into your decoctions, that do cool and quench the heat thereof; and fuch are the Mufcilage of the feeds of *Pfyllium*, or Fleawort; Prunes boyled or rather the pulp of them, the juice or the julep or the water of Rofes or Violets, or if before the boyling thereof (that is the Scamony) you fteep it in the oyl of Rofes, or Violets, or in the juice of a Quince, and mingle it with a little *Sumach* or *Spodium*. A third is, that having a ftrong opening and drawing faculty, it caufeth immoderate fluxes of the Belly, by opening the mouth of the veins more than is fit; This harm is alfo taken away by mixing reftringent and reftraining things with it, fuch as Maftich is, and efpecially yellow Myrobolans, and Quinces or the juice of them. Again, it rafeth the intrails and guts, by reafon of the fharp juice wherewith it doth abound, and by which it procureth torments and pains therein; *Dyfenteria* or the Bloody flux and *Tenafmus* which is a difeafe when one defires to go often to the ftool and can do nothing; This danger is remedied if moift fat and flippery things be ufed with it, as *Gumtragacanth*, *Bdellium*, and oyl of Almonds and Rofes, as alfo the pulp of prunes made up with Sugar, the mufcilage of Fleawort-feeds, Maftich, and Quinces taken afterwards, and warm water laft of all; all which caufe it to pafs the quicklier from the ftomach and bowels, and thereby prevents its doing harm. This fault is alfo helped if cold medicines aswell as hot be mixed together to be given, thereby to yield help to the heart liver and ftomach, thus far *Mefue*.

Dioscorides fairh, that if the juice be applyed to the womb it deftroyeth the birth, being mixed with honey and Ox-gall; and rubbed on wheals pimples and puſhes takes them all away: and boyled in vinegar and anointed takes away the Leprofie, and outward marks in the fkin, being diffolved in Rofewater and vinegar; and the head moiftned therewith eaſeth the continual pains thereof; A dram or two of the roots of Scamony purge in the fame manner as the juice doth, if fome of the things that are appointed therewith be given in it. The roots boyled in water and made into a Pultice with Barley meal eaſeth the Sciatica, being layd thereon; it taketh away Scurfs and fcabs if they be waſhed with the Vinegar, wherein the Roots have been boyled, and alſo healeth Impoſthumes.

Birth deſtroys, *Wheals*, *Pimples*, *puſhes*, *Leproſie*, *headach*.

Sciatica, *Scurfs*, *Scabs*, *Impoſthumes*.

The

The Scarlet Grain.

Descript. Names.] THis is called in latine *Chermes, seu Coccus infectorius.* This grain or berry is a kind of Excrescence that nature thrusteth forth upon the holme-oaks, while the branches are young, and groweth all along the branches at the several joynts and foot-stalks of the leavs, being as big as a pease, of a reddish ash-colour before they be ripe, but of the colour of the holly or *Asparagus*-berries when they are ripe, or somewhat darker; but are gathered for the most part before they be too ripe: Whenas they will contain a clear juice of a crimson colour, as deep as any pure fresh blood: which by the heat of the Sun breed small red worms little bigger than fleas at the first, but being suffered to grow great, consume the inward substance of the berry or grain, creeping away and leaving the husk or shell empty. They are gathered for the Apothecaries use, to make the Soveraign Cordial-confection called *Alkermes*, which is *Cordi Amica*; and press forth the juice: which being boyled up with a proportion of Sugar fit to preserve it from sowring is kept for a whole year after; when they are somewhat more ripe they are gathered for the Dyers use to dye fine Scarlet withal, and are brought into powder in this manner; when these grains or berries are gathered in their fit time they cast them on a sheet or other such thing, sprinkling them with some wine or vinegar, born up from the ground by the sides or four Corners and dry them in the hot Sun; some put them in a bag or Bolter, and dry them in an oven.

Place and Time.] These trees grow in *Spain, Portugal, Italy* and *France*, in *Provence*, in *Affrica* also and *Asia*, both greater and lesser, the berries begin to appear in *April*, and are gathered in *May*.

Government and Vertues.] These berries are solar, and are used to heal green wounds and sinews that are cut, to be mixed with vinegar or Oxymel, and is much commended to be given to women with Child who are subject to miscarry with their Children; but especially the Confection which is called *Alkermes*, which is made of the juice of these betries, is effectual for that purpose; and is also a soveraign Cordial to revive the fainting spirits of the heart, and to drive away melancholy. This Confection also is used with good effect against the trembling and shaking of the heart, and against Swoonings: it is used also against melancholy passions, and sorrow proceeding of no evident cause, and to procure mirth, as much as physical means may effect.

Green wounds, Sinews cut, Miscarriage.

Faintings, heart, Melancholy, heart, Trembling, Swoonings Passions.

Sebestes

Sebeſten or the *Aſſyrian* Plum.

Deſcript. Names.] THe Sebeſten-tree groweth not ſo high as the Plumtree, covered with a whitiſh bark, the branches are green, whereon grow rounder thicker and harder leaves than they; The bloſſoms are white, and conſiſt of five leaves a peece, growing many together on a long ſtalk, which afterwards turn into ſmall Berries rather than Plums; of a blackiſh green colour when they are ripe, every one ſtanding in a little cup, of a ſweet taſte, and glutinous or clammy ſubſtance, and a very thick skin; within which lyeth a three-ſquare hard ſtone, with a thick ſhell and a ſmall kernel, theſe are gathered and layd in the Sun, whereby they grow wrinkled, and ſo they are kept and brought to us in Boxes.

The wild Sebeſten, *Sebeſten Sylveſtris.*

THe wild Sebeſten is in all things like the other, but that it groweth lower; much like unto a Hedge-buſh, and with leſſer and thinner leaves. The flowers and fruit are alike but leſs.

In ſhops they have only the name of Sebeſten, but in Latine the Tree is called *Myxos* and *Myxa*, and *Myxaria* for the fruit.

Place and Time.] The firſt groweth in *Syria*, and is but planted in *Ægypt*, from thence they were brought into *Italy* in *Plinies* time, which were grafted in the Service-tree, and do now grow in many places in their Orchards: it is ſo tender that it will not endure the cold with us. The wild kind, as *Alpinus* ſaith, is natural in *Ægypt*: they flower in *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *September*.

Government and Vertues.] This is a Plant of *Venus*: the *Arabians* and *Greeks* hold that they open the body aſmuch, or rather more, by reaſon of the muſcilage in them, than the damask prunes, yet more while they are green, and leſs when they are dry; yet the decoction of them or the Infuſion of them in broth, although dryed and taken whole worketh effectually; which *Fuſchius* denyeth and affirmeth that they bind rather; they ſerve to cool any intemperate heat of the Stomach or liver, and therefore are good in hot Agues, and to purge choler, whereof they come; *Matthiolus* ſaith, that ten drams or twelve at the moſt, of the pulp of Sebeſtens taken from the ſkins and ſtones worketh aſwel, and to as good purpoſe as the pulp of *Caſſia Fiſtula*. They are very effectual alſo to lenifie the hoarſneſs and roughneſs of the throat, they help the Cough and wheaſing

Open the Body. Cool the ſtomach and Liver, hot Agues, Choler, hoarſneſs, roughneſs of the throat,

of

Cough, Wheasing, Lungs. of the Lungs, and distillations upon them, by lenifying of the passages and causing much phlegm to be avoided. They also give ease to such as are troubled with pains in their *Pains in the Sides, Sharpness of Urine, Choler, Worms.* Sides, and marvelously help those that are troubled with heat in their Urine, and sharpness thereof proceeding from Choler or Salt phlegm, they also drive forth the long worms of the belly; There is a kind of Birdlime made of these fruits by boyling them a little in water to take away the skins and stones, and afterwards boyling them more to a Consistence; the which (as saith *Mathiolus*) was used at *Venice* to catch Birds; but *Alpinus* saith they use it in *Ægypt*, as a plaister to dissolve hard tumors or swellings.

Sena, or Purging Sene.

Kinds.] THere are two sorts of this purging Sena-tree, differing very little between themselves, as also three or four bastard-sorts, more churlish than the other in working.

Descript.] 1. *Sene of* Alexandria, Sena Alexandrina. *This Sene groweth not above a Cubit high, with slender branches set with many leaves together on a rib, somewhat like unto Liquorish; being narrow and pointed, which being dryed and brought over unto us, if they be fresh will smell very like unto fresh new-made Hay; The flowers stand at the tops of the branches one above another, being (as* Mathiolus *saith) of a yellow colour, like to the flowers of Coleworts, after which come crooked thin husks, fashioned somewhat like an half-moon, in the middle part whereof grow flat seeds like unto Grape-kernels, but of a blackish green colour, and somewhat flat: the whole Plant perisheth every year.*

Descript.] 2. *The Sene of Italy*, Sena Italica. *This Sena differeth in no other thing from the former but in the form of the leaves, which are not so narrow-pointed but broader and rounder; which difference is plainly to be discerned by comparing the leaves of that* Sena *which cometh from* Alexandria, *with that which groweth in* Italy.

Place and Time.] The first groweth in *Arabia Felix*, and in *Syria*, and is brought to *Alexandria* in *Egypt* as other things are; which from thence is transported unto all other Countreys. The other (*Mathiolus* saith) was in his time frequently sown, in the Duke of *Florence* his Dominion in *Italy*.

Government and Virtues.] These are Plants of *Mercury*, the leaves of Sene howsoever used are a safe and gentle purger, aswel made into powder, and the weight of a dram thereof taken in wine or ale, or broth fasting, as the Infusion of half an ounce in wine or ale for a night; or the decoction of half an ounce, or if need be of six drams; with some other herbs or roots, (but because they are somewhat windy

dy, a few Anniſeeds, or Fennel-ſeeds and a little Ginger, is to be added unto them, to correct that evil quality. And then they purge melancholy, Choler, and phlegm, from the head and brain, the lungs and heart; the liver and Spleen, cleanſing all thoſe parts of ſuch evil humours as by poſſeſſing them, are the cauſes of thoſe diſeaſes incident unto them, and comforting the *Stomach*, eſpecially if ſome cordial or ſtomachichal helper be put into it. *Meſnes* ſaith it hurteth the ſtomach, but *Monardus* and *Mathiolus* deny, it can do ſo; in regard that *Sena* hath ſomewhat a bitter taſte, partaking of heat and dryneſs, all which qualities are known rather to ſtrengthen the ſtomach than to trouble or weaken it: it ſtrengtheneth the ſenſes both of ſight and hearing, and procureth mirth by taking away that evil humor, which was the inward cauſe of ſadneſs in the mind; opening the obſtructions of the bowels, and cauſing a freſh and lively habit in the body, prolonging youth and keeping back old age; divers things are added hereunto to quicken the working hereof, and to make it the more effectual; As *Rubarb, Agarick, Caſſia Fiſtula, Dracon*, Syrrup of Roſes *&c.* according as the nature of the diſeaſe, age, ſtrength, and neceſſity of the Patient do require.

Melancholy, Choler, Flegm. Head and Brain, Lungs, Heart and Liver, & Spleen, Stomach.

Sight, Hearing, Myrth, Obſtructions, Bowels.

Serapio ſaith, it wonderfully helpeth ſuch as are diſtracted of their ſenſes, by the Extremity of fits in Agues or other diſeaſes which makes them rave, or talk idly. The Epilepſie or the falling-ſickneſs, head-ach, Palſie, the Lowſie Evil, all ſorts of Itches, Scabs, Wheals or Puſhes. Sena is a good Ingredient to put into a Bag for purging Ale, to be taken in the Spring of the year, not only for the forementioned diſeaſes, but to cleanſe the bloud from all ſharp humours mixed or running therewith, purging-Prunes and purging-Currans are made herewith, by boyling *Sena* and ſome opening herbs or roots with ſome Anniſeed, Fennel-ſeed, Cynamon Ginger and Cloves, ſome of theſe or all of them a little quantity, and according to the proportion of the Prunes or Currans, being ſet to ſtew with the decoction of the *Sena*, and the other things above ſpecified: this doth open the body and purge the humours above-ſpecified: But becauſe the Decoction of *Sena* is too unpleaſant to weak and tender ſtomachs, the Infuſion thereof for a night in warm Embers, is much leſs offenſive, but no leſs purging: In that Infuſion while it is warm you may diſſolve ſome Manna, or put into it ſome Syrrup of Roſes, and ſo take it.

Raving idle talking. Falling-Sickneſs, Headach. Palſy, Lowſie-Evil.

Caſſia Fiſtula may be drawn with the Decoction of *Sena*, corrected as aforeſaid; and ſo given of it ſelf or made into a bole with Rubarb powdered,

powdered, or with the powder of Sene leaves and a little Anniſeeds and Fennel-ſeeds together: The Lye wherein Sene and Camomile-flowers have been boyled, is good to comfort and ſtrengthen a weak brain, as alſo the ſight and hearing, if the head be waſhed therewith; The ſame lye is alſo profitable for Sinews that are ſhrunk or ſtiff with cold or Cramps, to warm comfort and extend them, and to cleanſe the body of the Itch, being waſhed therewith.

Brains, Sight, Hearing, Sinews ſhrunk, Cold, Cramps, Itch.

Seaſamum.

Names, Deſcript.] IT is called the oyly purging pulſe; *Seſamum* and *Seſama*, in Latine. Upon the firſt ſpringing up of this Plant from the ſeed, it riſeth up with four long ſmall and ſomewhat broad leaves, between which come forth others, that when they are full grown are as large and long as the great Night-ſhade leaves, but ſome deeplier dented than others; almoſt torn, eſpecially at the lower end of the leaf next the ſtalk, each ſtanding on a long footſtalk; The ſtalk riſeth from among the leaves, being ſtreight, thick, fat, ſtrong and round, two or three foot high, from whence ſhoot forth on all ſides (if it be in warm fat ground) divers ſtalks of leaves, like unto the other; (or in a barren ground its bare without branches) two for the moſt part ſet at a joynt, and at each joynt of the ſtalk up to the top, cometh forth one flower of a whitiſh colour, which is ſomewhat long like unto a Bell-flower, made of one leaf; without diviſion at the edges, having a few long threads at the bottom, not riſing ſo high that they may be ſeen without opening the flower; after the flowers are paſt, there come up in their ſteads, ſmall long hard Cods, having three or four or five Ribs or Creſts, which do open themſelves into many parts, having in each part ſmall whitiſh yellow flat ſeeds lying therein; the root is ſomewhat great and long, with many ſtrings and fibres at it, taking faſt hold in the ground: both leaves ſtalks and ſeeds are very bitter while they are green, but being dryed they become more pleaſant; The ſeed is more oyly than Linſeed, from whence is preſſed forth a whitiſh oyl, very ſweet while it is freſh, and will not in a long time decay or grow ſtronger.

Place and Time.] It groweth naturally in the *Indies* and other Eaſtern Countreys. It flowreth in *July*, and the ſeed is ripe about the end of *September*.

Government and Vertues.] This is an herb of *Mars*, both ſeed and oyl are of temperature hot and moiſt near in the ſecond degree, and are of a mollifying and diſſolving quality. The green leaves are fit for

for fomentations to be uſed for the eyes, to repreſs inflamations and pains thereof; the ſeeds may be taken inwardly in decoctions or otherwiſe, or uſed in a gliſter looſeneth the belly; the oyl is often uſed for the ſame purpoſes. It ſticketh in the teeth when it is eaten, thereby cauſing a ſtinking breath; It is ſaid that the *Egyptians* uſe the Decoction of the ſeed for the Cough, ſhortneſs of breath, Pluriſie, and hard ſwellings of the Liver. *Meſue* ſaith, It lenifieth the roughneſs or hoarſneſs of the throat and voice, making it clear and free of pain; It eaſeth pains of the head proceeding from the heat of the Sun. The decoction of both herb and ſeeds with ſome honey is good for women to ſit over, whoſe wombs are hard or ſwollen, and to bring down their courſes; and to waſh their heads who are troubled with ſcurf dandrif or dry ſcabs, the herb or ſeed doth ſtay vomiting taken in an egge, the oyl is effectual to anoint the face or any other part of the body to cleanſe the ſkin, and to take away Sun-burning, Morphew, Freckles, Spots, or ſkars, or any other deformities of the ſkin; it helps ſinews that are ſhrunk, and is good to anoynt any part ſcalded or burnt.

Eyes inflamed, Belly, Cholick, Cough, Shortneſs of breath. Pluriſie, Liver, Throat, Voice.

Womb Hard, Courſes to bring down, Scurf, Dandrif, Scabs. Vomiting.

Sun-burning, Sinews ſhrunk, Freckles, Morphew.

The true Sycomore-tree.

Names Deſcript. Kinds.] THere are two ſorts of this tree: the one bearing fruit out of the Body, and greater Arms of the tree only, the other upon ſtalks without leaves.

The firſt is called in Latine *Sycomorus*, and *Ficus Egyptia*, the Egyptian Fig-tree, and is the true Sycomore tree; thoſe trees which are vulgarly called Sycamores in England are a kind of Maples.

Deſcript.] 1. *This Sycamore groweth to be a very great tree, bigger than the Mulberry tree, with great Arms and Branches, full of round and ſomewhat long leaves, pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, very like the leaves of the Mulberry tree; but harder and rougher like Fig-leaves; this beareth ſmall Figs or fruit and no flower, differing in that from all other trees; for it putteth forth the fruit out of the very body or trunk of the tree only, and the elder branches next to the body and no where elſe; And are very like unto white or wild Figs, and of the ſame bigneſs; but much ſweeter, and without any kernels therein. The whole tree and every part aboundeth with milk, if the bark be but gently wounded; but if it be cut too deep, it yieldeth no milk at all; which maketh it to bear*

three or four times a year, new rising out of the places where the old grew; The root is solid hard and black, and will abide fresh long after it is felled.

Descript.] 2. *The other Sycamore is called* Sycomorus altera, seu Ficus Cypria, *the Sycamore of Cyprus. This groweth to be as big as a Plum-tree, or white Poplar-tree, the Arms and Branches bearing broad and somewhat round leaves, like unto the Elm, but very like unto the former; This beareth such like fruit as Figs but smaller, which rise both from the body and the greater Arms, but not as the former; but on certain stalks in branches, which rise by themselves without any leaves with them, and are as sweet as Figs; and bear four times every year, but not unless they be slit; that the milk in them may come forth.*

Place and Time.] The first chiefly in *Egypt*, *Syria*, and *Arabia*, and other places adjacent; The other in *Cyprus*, *Caria*, *Rhodes*, and the neighbouring parts; their time you may know by their Descriptions.

Government and Vertues.] These are under the particular Influence of *Venus*. The fruit maketh the belly soluble, but by its overmuch moisture it troubles the Stomach and giveth but little nourishment. The milk that is taken from the tree by gently piercing the bark, and afterwards dryed and made into *Trochisi*, and kept in an earthen pot, hath a property to dissolve Tumors, and soften them; and to soder and close together the lips of green wounds. The fruit it self being applyed as a plaister worketh the same effect; The said dryed milk is good against venemous creatures and the Plague, and easeth the pains of the head and Ears, and is good to be drunk by those persons that are Splenetick.

Belly soluble. Tumors mollified, Green wounds. Venemous Creatures, Plague, Pains in the head, Ears, Spleen.

Spikenard.

Descript. Names.] IT is a Root called Spike because it shooteth up hairy stalks of hairy-like Spikes, many set together, of a brownish colour: the root doth somewhat resemble that of the French *Nardus* but of a paler blackish colour, and without any scent.

Place.] Its natural growth is in the *East-Indies*.

Government and Vertues.] It's *Venus*'s Plant, the properties are these: It is of a gentle heating drying quality, provokes Urine, stayeth Fluxes, and both the reds and whites in women, it takes away the loathing to meat and the gnawing in the stomach; helps swellings, the Stone in the kidneys, and the Kings evil; the decoction helps

Urine, Fluxes, Reds, Whites, Loathing meat Gnawing of the

helps the Inflamations of the Mother, if they sit therein; and causeth hair to grow on the Eye-lids.

Stomach, Swellings, Stone, King's-Evil.

Squinant.

Kinds Descript. Names.] THere are two sorts of this Squinant, a finer and a coarser; or the true, and a Bastard kind.

Descript.] 1. *The finer sweet-smelling Rush. It is also called Camels hay, and* Juncus odoratus tenuior, *sive* schenanthos. *This Rush hath many tufts or heads of long Rush-like leaves set thick together, one compassing another at the bottom, and shooting forth upwards, the outermost whereof are bigger and grosser than those that grow within, which are of a foot long and better; small round and stiff, or hard, of a quick and spicy taste, somewhat pleasant, and of a fine sweet gentle or soft scent. It beareth divers round hard pointed stalks, having divers short brownish or purplish husks on the tops, containing within them mossie whitish short threads or hairs, wherein lyeth a chaffy seed; The root is full of long fibres and hath the least scent or taste of any part thereof.*

Descript.] 2. *The grosser sweet-smelling Rush, in Latine called* Juncus odoratus crassior. *This groweth in the same manner that the former doth, but is greater in every part thereof; and less sweet, as well as less sharp, and hot in taste.*

Place and Time.] They grow naturally in *Arabia, Syria, Mesopotamia*, and those tracts of the East countreys; and in some places of *Africa*. It never flowers in these colder Countreys, if it be here planted, but in those hotter parts it flowreth in the Summer-time.

Government and Vertues.] This Plant is under the dominion of *Jupiter* in *Libra*. It discusseth Swellings and Wind, but doth a little trouble the head; It provokes Urine and womens courses, it gently cutteth or breaketh humours, and digesteth them, and looseth the breathing places of the veins; The decoction of the flowers drunk stayeth the spitting of blood, and helps the griefs of the Lungs Liver Stomach and Reins. The Root is held to be of an astringent property, and is effectual for those that have a loathing to their meat, a dram taken every morning fasting for certain days together, with the like quantity of Pepper; It is good for the Dropsie, Cramps, the decoction is good for women to sit in, that are troubled with the Mother, it allayeth the Inflamations of the Liver Stomach and body; the roots do bind more, and the flowers are

Swellings, Wind, Urine, Womens Courses, Humours, Spitting blood, Lungs, Liver, Stomach, reins, Loathing meat, Dropsie, Cramps, Convulsions, Mother, Liver, Stomach, Body.

more hot, but in all the parts thereof there is an Astriction; The whole Plant being boyled in the Broth of a Chicken, is helpful to ease the pains of the womb, which women feel after Child-bearing; The powder thereof is good against Sores of the mouth and all creeping Ulcers, and taken with wine and vinegar is good for those that have an Ulcer in their stomach, if the stomach or belly be fomented with the decoction thereof, it easeth the pains and taketh away all Inflamations therein.

Pains of the womb, Sores of the mouth, Ulcers.

Stœchas.

Descript. Names.] The ordinary Stœchas or Stœchados, as it is usually called, and also French-Lavender is a more tender plant than Lavender; and more like an herb than a Bush or Shrub, not above a foot and an half high, having many narrow long whitish green leaves, like unto Lavender but softer and smaller, set at several distances about the stalks, which spread into sundry branches, at the tops whereof stand long round and sometimes four-square heads, of a dark greenish purple-colour, compact of many scales, from which come forth the flowers, of a bluish purple colour, after which follow seed-vessels, which are somewhat whitish when they are ripe, containing blackish brown seed in them; the root is somewhat woody, and will hardly endure our cold winter, except in some places, or before it have flowred; the whole Plant is somewhat sweet of scent, but nothing so much as Lavender.

Place and Time.] This Stœchas groweth in *Arabia* aswel as *France* and *Spain*. In their natural Climate they flower in *March* and *April*; but those which are planted in Gardens in our cold Countreys, flower not till *May* or *June*.

Government and Virtues.] This is a Plant of *Jupiter*, the decoction thereof helps diseases of the breast, coughs and colds. It is good in Medicines against Infections and poysons, it is of a mixt temperature, of a small earthy cold essence, as saith *Galen*, from whence it hath the quality of binding; and of another earthy more extenuated, whereby it is bitter; by the mixture of both which it openeth obstructions and freeth the body from them. It extenuateth cleanseth and strengtheneth all the inward parts and bowels, as also the whole frame of the body; it strengtheneth the brain, sinews and heart, and all the other inward parts; It purgeth black Choler and phlegm, aswel from the head and brain, as other the instruments of the senses, and comforteth them; It is effectual in all cold griefs,

Breast, Coughs, Colds, Poysons.

Inward parts and Bowels, Brains, Sinews, Heart, Black Choler,

griefs, uſed in drinks, baths, or fomentings; an oyl made therewith and fomented, giveth as it were life to the brains and ſinews by warming and comforting them. Taken with vinegar of Squils it helpeth the Falling-Sickneſs and ſwimming of the head, and is helpful for all pains of the head or ſtomach; Taken with juice of Bugloſs and of Pippins, it helpeth ſadneſs of the heart and melancholy; it eaſeth the pains of the ſinews, Arteries, muſcles and joynts, taken in what form you will; the fumes thereof taken into the noſtrils, openeth them when they are cloſed; taken in a Syrrup it helpeth Agues, eſpecially in thoſe that are phlegmatick; being boyled in Lye it is effectual for all thoſe diſeaſes of the head to waſh it therewith; beſides it cleanſeth the head of Scurf and Dandrif, and killeth Lice therein.

Phlegm, Head, Brain, cold griefs, Brains, Sinews, Falling-Sickneſs, Giddineſs, head, Stomach, Sadneſs.

Agues, Scurf, Dandrif, Lice.

The Storax-tree.

Kinds, Deſcript. Names.] THere are accounted three ſorts of the Storax tree, whoſe names ſhall follow with their Deſcriptions.

Deſcript.] 1. *The uſual Storax-tree called in Latine*, Styrax Arbor vulgaris. *This Storax-tree groweth very like unto the Quince-tree, both for form and bigneſs, the leavs alſo are long and round, and ſomewhat like but far leſs; whitiſh underneath and ſtiff, the flowers ſtand both at the joynts with the leaves, and at the ends of the branches conſiſting of five or ſix large whitiſh leavs, like unto thoſe of the Orange-tree, with ſome threds in the middle, after which come round berries, ſet in the cups that the flowers were in before, of the bigneſs of Hazel-nuts, pointed at the ends, and hoary all over; each ſtanding on a long ſooſtalk, containing within them certain kernels in ſmall ſhells; This yieldeth a moſt fragrant ſweet Gum, and clear of the colour of brown honey.*

Deſcript.] 2. *Storax with Maple-leaves*, Styrax folio Aceris. *From a round ruggiſh root covered with a creſted or as it were a joynted Bark; come forth out of knots three or five broad leavs, like unto thoſe of the Maple or Plane-tree, ſtanding on ſmall blackiſh long ſtalks, and are divided in three or five parts, full of veins, demed about the edges, and pointed at the ends.*

Deſcript.] 3. *Red Storax, called in latine* Styrax rubra. *This hath formerly by ſome been thought to be the bark of ſome kind of tree that went under that name of Storax; But* Serapio *and* Avicen *divide Storax into* liquida *and* ſicca: *by* liquida *meaning the pure gum flowing from the tree, and not that* liquida *which we have now adays by that name; and by the*

ficca the feces of the expressed oyl, from the fruit; but Calumita is now taken of some to be red Storax.

Place and Time.] The first, groweth in *Provence* of *France*, in *Italy*, *Candy*, *Greece*, and some hither parts of *Turkey* where it yieldeth no gum; but in *Syria*, *Silicia*, *Pamphylia*, *Cyprus*, and those hotter countreys it groweth much; It flowreth in the *Spring*, yielding fruit in *September*.

Government and Virtues.] This is a solar Plant: there is no part of this tree in use with us, but the gum that issueth out of it; It is of temperature hot in the second degree, and dry in the first, it heateth mollifieth and digesteth, and is good for Coughs, Catarrhes, distillations of Rheums, and hoarsness; It provokes womens courses, and mollifieth the hardness and contractions of the Mother; Pills made with it and a little Turpentine, and taken gently loosseneth the belly, it resisteth cold poysons, used as a Pessary it draweth down the courses and Afterbirth, dropped into the ears it helpeth the singings and noise in them; applyed to the hips joynts or shoulders, afflicted with cold Aches, it resolveth and comforteth much, and is good to be put into baths, for lameness of the joynts, and weariness by travail; It is also good to be put with white Frankincense to perfume those that have Catarrhes, Rheums, and defluxions from the head to the nose, eyes, or other parts; by casting it on quick coals and holding their heads over the smoak; and to air their night-caps therewith. It dissolveth hard Tumors in any part, as them about the throat, and the Kings-evil.

Coughs, Catarrhes, Rheums, Courses, Mother, Loosen the belly, Afterbirth, Ears, cold Aches, Lameness.

Rheums, head, Nose, Eyes, Tumors, Kings-Evil.

Sumach.

Descript. Names.] Sumach groweth like a bushy shrub, about the height of a man, bringing forth divers branches, upon which grow long soft hairy or velvet leaves, with a red stem or linew in the middle; the which upon every side hath six or seven little leaves standing one against another, nipt about the edges like the leavs of Egrimony, the flowers grow among the leaves, upon long stems or foorstalks, clustring together like the Cats-tails; or blowings of the Nut-tree, of a white green colour; the seed is flat and red, growing in round berries clustring together like grapes. This Plant is called in Latine *Rhus*, and in English Sumach, and Coriers Sumach; The seed is called in Latine *Rhus obsoniorum*, and in English Bear-Sumach, and Sauce-Sumach.

Place

Place and Time.] It groweth in *Spain* and other hot Countreys; It is seldome found in this countrey, but in the gardens of diligent Herbarists, where it flowers in *July*.

Government and Vertues.] This is a *Saturnine* Plant, of temperature cold in the second degree and dry in the third; of a strong binding faculty, the leavs have the same power that Acacia hath, they stop the Lask and womens flowers, with all other issues of blood, to be first boyled in water and wine and drunken; the same decoction stoppeth the Lask and bloody flux, to be used as a Glyster, or to bathe in the decoction. It also dryeth up the running water and filth of the ears, when it is dropped into the same; and maketh the hair black being washed therein.

Lask-flowers, Bloody Issues, Bloody-Flux, Watry Ears.

The seed of Sumach being eaten in sawces with meat, doth stop all Fluxes of the belly, with the bloody-flux, and the whites. The same layd upon new bruises and green wounds, defendeth them from hurts, inflamations, Swellings and Exulcerations; the same pounded with Oaken-coals, and layd to the hemerrhoids, healeth and dryeth up the same; The decoction of the leaves worketh the same effect.

Bloody-Flux, Whites.

Swallow-wort.

Kinds, Names.] OF this there are three kinds. The usual latine names of Swallow-wort is *Asclepias* or *Vincetoxicum*; their distinct names follow in their Descriptions.

Descript.] 1. *Swallow-wort with white flowers* Asclepias flore albo. *This Swallow-wort riseth up with divers slender weak stalks, to be two or three foot long, not easie to break, scarce able to stand upright, and therefore for the most part doth lean or lie down upon the ground, if it find not any thing to sustain it, and sometimes will twine themselves about it; whereon are set two leaves at the joynts, being somewhat broad and long-pointed at the end; of a dark green colour, and smooth at the edges: At the joynts with the leavs towards the tops of the stalks, and at the tops themselves, come forth divers small white flowers, consisting of five pointed leaves a-peece, of an heavy sweet scent, after which come small long pods, thick above and less and less to the point; wherein lie small flat brown seed, wrapped in a great deal of white silken down, which when the pod is ripe it openeth of it self, and sheddeth both seed and cotton upon the ground, if it be not carefully gathered; The roots are a great Bush, of many strings fastned together at the head, smelling somewhat strong while they are fresh and green; but more pleasant when they are dryed; both leavs and stalks perish every winter, and rise anew in the spring of the year, when the stalks at their first springing are blackish brown.*

Descript.] 2. *Swallow-wort with black flowers, called in Latine,* Asclepias Horenigro. *This groweth in the same manner that the former doth, having his long slender rough branches, rise to a greater height than the other, and twining themselves about whatsoever standeth next unto them; having such like dark green leaves set by couples, but somewhat smaller than they: the flowers likewise stand in the same fashion but somewhat smaller also, and of a dark purplish colour, that it seemeth to be black, and are scarce discerned unless one look very earnestly upon them; after which come more plentifully than the other such like Cods, with a white silver down and seeds in them as the former: the roots hereof are not so bushy as the other, neither smell so strong; neither doth it give any milky but a watery juice when it is broken.*

Descript.] 3. *Swallow-wort of* Candy, Asclepias Cretica. *This riseth up in the same fashion that the former do, with many slender flexible green branches, with leaves set at the joynts on either side as the white kind hath, and are very like unto them, but somewhat of a paler white colour; The flowers stand in the same manner three or four together upon a stalk, but are somewhat of a paler white colour; to whom succeed sometimes but one, and sometimes two pods together, which are thicker and shorter than those of the white kind; straked all along and double-forked at the ends, wherein lie silk and seeds as in the former; The roots have not so strong a smell as the last, and have, aswel as the rest of the Plant, a strong smell like Box-leaves.*

Place and Time.] The two first grow in rough and untilled ground, upon divers Mountains in *France*, about *Narbone*, *Marseilles*, and *Mompelier*, and in *Italy* also; The last in *Candy*. They flower in the months of *June* and *July*, and sometimes not until *August*; and their Cods are ripe about a moneth after; the empty husks abiding on the dry branches, when the seed and silk is fallen out.

Government and Virtues.] These are Solar Plants: the roots have a most soveraign faculty against all poysons, particularly against the *Apocynum* or Dogs-bane; and is effectually given to such as are bitten by any venemous beast, or stung by any Serpent or other Creature; as also against the biting of a mad dog, a dram and an half thereof taken in *Carduus*-water for divers days together. It is taken also in wine every day against the Plague and pestilence; a dram thereof taken in Bugloss-water is effectual against all passions of the heart, if the same quantity of Citron-seeds be taken therewith, it easeth all the griping pains in the belly; the Decoction of the roots made with white-wine, taken for divers days together, a good draught at a time, and sweating thereupon cureth the dropsie; The same also cureth the Jaundice, provoketh Urine, and easeth the cough, and

Poysons, Venemous beasts, Serpents, mad dog, Plague, Pestilence, Passions of the heart; Griping in the Belly.

Jaundice, Dropsie, Urine,

and all defects of the Cheſt and lungs; The powder of the roots taken with *Peony*-ſeeds is good againſt the Falling-Sickneſs, or with *Baſil*-ſeed or the rinde of Pomcitron-ſeeds is good againſt melancholy, and taken with the roots of *Dictamnus albus*, or baſtard-Dittany, will kill and expell worms of the maw or belly: the roots are alſo uſed amongſt other things, for baths, for women to ſit in, to eaſe pains of the Mother, and to bring down their courſes: the decoction hereof with comfrey roots made in wine, is good for thoſe that have a Rupture or are burſten, or have received hurts by bruiſes. The powder of the roots or leaves is effectual to cleanſe all putrid rotten and filthy Ulcers and Sores, and may ſafely be uſed, in all Salves, Unguents and Lotions made for ſuch purpoſes. The leaves and flowers boyled and made into a Pultis and applyed to the hard tumors or ſwellings of womens breaſts cureth them ſpeedily, and all ſores in the matrix.

Cough, Cheſt, Lungs, Falling-Sickneſs, Melancholy, Worms.

Pains of the Mother, Courſes, Rupture, Bruiſes, Ulcers, Sores. Womens breaſts, Matrix.

Tobacco.

Names, Deſcript.] IT is called *Petum* and *Nicotiana*. There have ſeveral kinds thereof been planted here in England, which they did manure for Smoaking, but that is now prohibited; I ſhall only deſcribe one kind which is planted here for its uſes in phyſick and Chirurgery only.

It riſeth up with a thick round ſtalk about two foot high, whereon do grow thick fat fleſhy green leaves, nothing ſo large as the other Indian kinds, neither for breadth nor length, ſomewhat round-pointed alſo, and nothing dented about the edges: the ſtalk brancheth forth and beareth at the tops divers flowers, ſet in green huſks, ſcarce ſtanding above the brims of the huſks round-pointed alſo, and of a greeniſh yellow colour; after which followeth the ſeeds contained in great heads; The root is woody but periſheth in winter, but generally riſeth of the ſeed that is ſuffered to ſhed it ſelf.

Place and Time.] This (as is ſuppoſed) was firſt brought from *Brazile*, it giveth ripe ſeed in our Countrey here earlier than the other Indian ſorts. It flowreth from *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, or later, and the ſeed ripeneth in the mean time.

Government and Vertues.] Tobacco is a Plant of *Saturn*, *Culpeppers* deity; of a ſtupifying quality: it is held to be available to expectorate tough phlegm out of the ſtomach cheſt and lungs; the juice thereof made into a Syrup, or the diſtilled

Phlegm, Sto-

mach, Cheſt, Lungs, worms,

diſtilled water of the herb drank with Sugar; The ſame alſo helps to expell worms in the ſtomach and belly, as alſo to apply a leaf to the belly, and to eaſe

Pains in the head, Meagrim, Stone, Gravel, Mother.

the pains in the head or Meagrim, and griping pains in the bowels; It is alſo profitable for thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone in the kidneys, to eaſe pains, and, by provoking Urine, to expell gravel and the ſtone ingendred therein; and hath been found very effectual to ſuppreſs the malignity and windy vapours which cauſe the ſtrangling of the mother; The ſeed hereof is much more effectual to eaſe the pains of the teeth, than Henbane-ſeed, and the aſhes of the burnt herb to cleanſe the gums and teeth, and make them white; The herb bruiſed and applyed to the place of the Kings-Evil, is a ſpeedy remedy as is ſaid. It is alſo ſaid to

Kings-Evil, Dropſie.

be effectual to cure the Dropſie, by taking four or five ounces of the juice thereof faſting; which will ſtrongly purge the body both upwards and downwards, (And too ſtrongly too, unleſs it be a well fleeced body indeed.) The diſtilled water is often given with ſome ſugar before the fit of an Ague, to leſſen the fits and alter them, and to take them quite away in three or four times uſing; if the diſtilled faces of the herb having been bruiſed before the diſtillation, and not diſtilled dry, be ſet in hot dung to digeſt for fourteen days, and afterwards hung up in a bag in a Cellar, the liquor that diſtilleth therefrom is ſingular good to uſe for Cramps, Aches, the Gout and Sciatica, and to heal

Cramps, aches, Gouts, Sciatica, Scabs, Cankers, Lice, Green wounds, Old Sores.

Itches, Scabs, and running Ulcers, and foul Sores whatſoever; The juice is good for all the ſaid griefs, and likewiſe to kill lice in childrens heads. The herb bruiſed and applyed to any green wound doth ſpeedily heal the ſame, the juice put into old ſores doth heal the ſame. A good ſalve thereof may be made in this manner; Take of the green herb three or four handfulls, bruiſe it and put it into a quart of good oyl-olive, boyl them on a gentle fire, till the herb grow dry and the oyl will bubble no longer, adding thereto, wax Rozen and ſheeps-tallow, or Deers ſuet, of each a quarter of a pound, of Turpentine two ounces, which being melted put it up for your uſe: Some will add to it the powder of round Birthworth, and white Frankincenſe, each half an ounce, which is to be put in when it is nigh cold and well ſtirred together; This Salve likewiſe will help Impoſthumes, hard tumors, and other Swellings by by Bblows or Falls.

The

The Gum *Taramahaca.*

Descript. THis Gum is said to be gathered from a great Tree like a Poplar, that is very sweet having a red fruit or berry, like to those of the *Peony.*

Virtues. The Gum is of good use for outward remedies, it serveth most in womens diseases, to retain the Mother in its place by laying a plaister thereof upon the Navel; as also when it riseth up and is ready to strangle them, put some Musk and Amber to it, or a little Civet in the middle of the plaister: This Gum being spread on leather, and applyed to the side or spleen, that is grown hard and windy, dissolveth the tumors, disperseth the wind, and bringeth much ease and help to the grieved part, and is no less effectual in all tumors pains and torments, in the body or joynts, proceeding of cold raw and windy humors, applyed plaister-wise thereon: To be applyed to the stomach with a third part of Storax, a little Amber-greese, and some wax; is a singular help to strengthen the weakness thereof, to strengthen the brain and memory, as also in all defluxions from the head, it likewise helps the appetite, digestion, and dissolves wind; It helpeth also all running humors and pains in the Arms, shoulders, or any other part of the body; the Joynts likewise, Gout, and Sciatica.

Mother, Spleen, Wind, Tumors, Pains, Joynts, Stomach, Brain, Memory, Digestion, Stomach, Wind, Armes, Joynts, Gouts,

It is of temperature hot almost in the third degree, and dry in the second; the best is pure, and clean without dross, cleer, and some of a whitish brown colour, and more whitish in some parts, of a little quick and sharp scent, and quickly consuming into smoak being cast on quick coals.

Sealed Earth, *Terra Sigillata.*

Though this be not an Herb, yet because of its singular use in Physick, I have here set forth whence it comes, and its eminent Virtues; The place of its growth is by all reports, The Isle of *Lemnos* in the *Ægean-Sea*; The best fine Bole is very like it; The chiefest effects of it is to expell Poison, The venome of Serpents; it is good against Lasks and Fluxes, the bitings of a Mad-dog; it wonderfully helpeth old sores, and consolidateth green wounds; The fine bole of *Armenia*, is found to be very effectual in the Plague; it is also singular good in Lasks, Bloody-fluxes, and spit-

Poyson, Serpents, Lasks, Fluxes, Plague, and Bloody-fluxes,

ting

Spitting of Blood, Catarrhes, breath Ulcers, Fistulaes.

ting of blood, for the Catarrhe, or defluxion of thin humors, upon the Breast and Lungs, and shortness of breath, and likewise against foul Ulcers of the mouth, lungs, or other parts, and *Fistulaes*.

Turbith.

TUrbith used in shops is a root, yet somewhat small, and of an *Ashcolour* on the outside, and white within, having a pith in the middle, which is cut out and cast away as good for nothing, and some peeces, but not gummy at the ends, having no manifest taste.

Place] It groweth in many places of the Indies naturally, and hath been transported into *Asia*, *Persia*, and *Portugal*.

Flegm, tough-humours, belly, Dropsie, Leprosie, Pox, Adust humours, black Jaundies.

Virtues.] It purgeth flegm and tough clammy humours, that fall on the joynts and those parts that are more remote, it looseneth the belly of those Excrements that stick close thereto, and cleanseth the breast from thick flegm; It is good for those that have the Dropsie, Leprosie or Pox, as also those that are troubled with those diseases that arise from adust humours, the black Jaundies or the like, it helpeth day-Agues, and all other diseases bred of Flegm.

The true Turpentine tree.

Kinds, Description, Names.] There are two sorts of the Turpentine-tree, the one bearing broad-leaves and the other narrower leaves.

Descript.] 1. *The broader leafed Turpentine-tree, called in Latine* Terebinthus Latifolia. *This Turpentine-tree, in many places groweth but like a shrub, yet in some to be a great tree; the bark of the body and brances are Ash-colour, the lesser being greenish and red while they are young, sparingly set with large winged-leaves, like unto the Pistack-tree, but larger and smelling somewhat like unto a Bay-leaf, falling away, and not holding on in winter; The flowers are Mossy, like unto the Olive-blossomes, and grow on long-stalks coming out of certain knots, from the ends of the branches in small tufts set in clusters together, of a purplish brown Colour, which pass into berries, greenish at first, reddish after, and of a blewish colour, tending to green, when they are ripe; glutinous in handling, and sticking to their fingers that touch them, having a kernel within them, most of those berries that grow red before they be ripe, fall away, being empty: this beareth also certain red hollow skinny bladders, like long-horns, full of a blackish liquor, which breed small flyes, or knats, in them; This*

tree

tree being wounded in ſundry places, yieldeth forth a liquid Rozen, or cleer Turpentine, but nothing ſo thin as that of the Larch-tree.

Deſcript.] 2. *The narrow-leafed Turpentine-tree, called in Latine* Terebinthus, anguſtiore folio vulgatiore. *This Tree is in all things like the former, but that it never riſeth ſo high, and the leaves are long and narrow, much ſmaller than the former; the berries are many of them red on the ſtalks at their full time, which are empty huſks, and no good ſeed, but ſome that will be full and good.*

Place and Time.] The Turpentine-tree groweth in *Narbone* and *Provence*, in ſundry places of *Italy* and *Spain*, *Cyprus* and *Greece*; where for the moſt part it abideth ſmall and low, but groweth great and high in *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Cilicia*, *Armenia*; they flower ſomewhat early in the ſpring, and the fruit is ripe in *September* and *October*.

Government and Virtues.] Theſe plants are Solar, both leaves, bark and fruit, and do binde, ſtrengthen and repel: but the Turpentine doth heat cleanſe and purge, draweth and mollifieth, and excelleth all other Rozens. The berries being dry, very nigh unto the third degree, provoke Urine and are good for the ſpleen, and for the biting of the Spider *Phalangium*; of the berries, is made an oyle, as our of the berries of the Lentisk-tree, which healeth and bindeth, and is good in Cramps, Convulſions, hardneſs of the ſinews, and to cloſe wounds: The berryes themſelves are much eaten by the people in Turky, (where they grow) and make them their daily food, warming, comforting, and opening the Uretory paſſages, and doe provoke luſt; The Turpentine, healeth, mollifieth, diſſolveth, digeſteth and cleanſeth; if a dram or two be taken in a rear egge it helpeth the Cough, which cometh by flegm, ſtoppings of the lungs, wheefings, and ſhortneſs of breath, and all imperfections of the cheſt by flegm: It cleanſeth the back and Reins, and ſtayeth the running of the Reins: with a little powder of Rubarb put thereto, it provoketh Urine, and helpeth to expel both *ſtone* and *gravel*; it ripeneth Impoſtumes, and helpeth to expel them, and mightily diſſolveth winde in the pains of the Chollick, ſtomack or ſides, and is good alſo againſt the *Gout*, *Sciatica*, and all pains in the joints, aſwell to take it inwardly with *Chamepitis*, *Sage*, and *Stœchas*: as to be made into a Cerecloth, and applyed thereto; It is a ſpecial ingredient, in thoſe Balſoms that are to heal any green wounds, and is effectual in all wounds, and fractures of the head, all punctures in the heard and ſinews, and all breakings out in the skin, be it Itch or Scab, Piles, Puſhes or wheals; it draweth forth

Urine, Spleen, Cramps, Convulſions, Sinews, wounds. Cough lungs, Wheefings, Shortneſs of breath, flegm, Back, Reins, Urine, Stone, Gravel, Impoſtumes, wind, ſtomack, ſides, Gout, Sciatica, pains in the joynts, Green-wounds and fractures in the head, ſinewes, itch, Scab.

Splinters

Piles, Pushes, Thorns, Lips, Hands, Fundament. Splinters, thorns, or the like out of the flesh; and healeth the chaps of the lips, hands, fundament, or other parts; It is put into all salves, oyls, ointments or plaisters; that serve to cleanse Ulcers, to draw or heal any sores, and to warm and comfort any cold and weak parts: the Chymical oyl of this Turpentine is very effectual in many of these diseases if it be carefully applyed, it being of very subtil parts, and therefore inwardly or outwardly it must be used as it were by drops.

Descript.] *The Turmerick brought unto us is an Indian Root: In which Countreys it springeth up, and beareth larger and thinner leaves than Millet, of a paler green colour, a stalk full of leaves, compassing one another to the top; The Root is slender and yellow, near unto the form of Ginger.*

Government and Vertues.] It is a Plant of *Mars*, and is of great use in the yellow Jaundise, either the powder or the decoction being taken, for it doth open obstructions of the gall and other parts; It is of very good use in old and inveterate griefs and sicknesses, and the evil disposition of the body, called *Cachexia*, and is very profitable against the dropsie.

Jaundise, Old diseases, Dropsie.

Turn-Sole.

Kinds, and Names.] OF Turn-Sole there are several kinds, whose names shall follow with their Descriptions.

Descript.] 1. *The greater Turnsole called in Latine* Heliotropium majus. *This riseth up with one upright stalk, about a foot or more high, dividing it self, almost from the bottom, into divers smaller branches, of a hoary colour: At each joynt of the stalk and branches grow two small broad leaves, somewhat like unto those of Calamint, or Basil, somewhat white or hoary also: at the tops of the stalks and branches, stand many small white flowers, consisting of four, and sometimes of five very small leaves, set in order one above another, upon a small very crooked spike, which turneth inwards like a bowed finger, opening by degrees as the flowers blow open; after which in their places come small cornered seed, four for the most part standing together, the root is small and threddy, perishing every year, and the seed shedding it self riseth again the next spring.*

Descript.] 2. *The greater creeping Turn-sole in Latine called* Heliotropium majus supinum. *This creeping Turnsole is in a manner but the same with the former greater Turnsole; because it is in most things so like it, yet differeth in these particulars: That it hath more and slenderer stalks, not standing upright as the other doth, but leaning down to the ground: the stalks and leaves are lesser, but hoary in like manner; the flowers are white*

white, and ſtand in crooked ſpiky heads, bowing like a Scorpions tail, as the other, but the ſeed being ſmaller ſtanding ſingly, or but two together; the roots are ſmall and periſh in like manner.

Deſcript.] 3. *The ſmaller Turnſole*, Heliotropium minus, *this ſmaller Turnſole groweth very low, lying almoſt with his ſlender weak branches upon the ground, having thereon many ſmall leaves, like the other in form, but three times leſs in ſubſtance, neither ſtalks nor leaves white nor hairy, but of a dark green colour; the flowers are much ſmaller and yellowiſh, not growing in long crooked or bowing heads like the former, nor at the tops of the branches, but ſtanding at the joynts upon very ſmall ſtalks, ſome above the leaves, and others under them, which afterwards turn into ſmall round heads or buttons, like unto warts, wherein is ſuch like ſeed as the laſt, but ſmaller and rounder.*

Deſcript.] 4. *The Colouring or dying Turnſole* Heliotropium tricpnum. *This dying Turnſole, that beareth berryes, three alwayes ſet together, riſeth up with an upright ſtalk, branching it ſelf diverſly, to the height of half a yard or there-abouts, whereon grow broader and ſofter leaves than on any of the former, like unto thoſe of the ſleepy night-ſhade, and whitiſh withall, ſet without order at the joynts up to the tops, yet leſſer above than below; at the ends of the branches come forth ſmall moſſy, yellowiſh flowers, which quickly periſh, and fall away without giving any ſeed; herein like unto the* Ricinus or Palma Chriſti, *called the great Spurge: for in the ſame manner alſo at the joynts, with the leaves, come forth the fruit or berries, ſtanding three for the moſt part alwayes joyned together; upon ſhort footſtalks, which are of a blackiſh green colour, and rough or rugged on the outſide, wherein is contained, aſh-coloured ſeed, which if the heads be ſuffered to grow over-ripe, and be dryed with the Sun, will fall out of themſelves upon the ground, and ſpring again in their natural places the next year, thereby renewing it ſelf; for the root is ſmall, and periſheth after it hath born ſeed; But theſe berries when they are at their full maturity, have within them, that is between the outer skin and the inward kernel or ſeed, a certain juice or moiſture, which being rubbed upon a paper or cloath, at the firſt appeareth of a freſh and lively green colour, but preſently changeth into a kind of blewiſh purple upon the cloath or paper; and the ſame cloath afterwards wet in water and wrung forth, will colour the water into a Claret-wine colour; And theſe are thoſe rags of cloath called Turnſole in the Druggiſts and Grocers ſhops, and with all other people, and ſerveth to colour Jellies or other things.*

Place and Time.] Theſe doe grow in *Italy*, *France* and *Spain*, in divers places; The two firſt are planted in gardens here with us, and doe flower and ſeed well every year, but the other two will ſcarce grow to ſhew any ſeed in our cold Climate.

Government and Vertues.] Theſe are Solar Plants, to whom they yield obedience; the head of the flowers alwayes facing the Sun: a good

good handfull of the greater Turnſole, boyled in water; and drunk, purgeth both Choler and phlegm, and being boyled in wine it is good againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions, to be aſwel drunk as layd upon the place that is ſtung. The ſame alſo boyled with Cummin and drunk, helpeth them that are troubled with the Stone in the Reins Kidneys or Bladder, provoketh Urine and Womens Courſes, cauſeth an eaſie and ſpeedy birth when they are in travail. It killeth the worms of the belly, both long and round, if the herb and ſeed of the leſſer kind be taken with Hyſop, Creſſes, and Nitre; the leaves bruiſed and applyed to the places pained with the Gout, or that are out of joynt, and being ſet are full of pain, do give much eaſe; as alſo for Children which are troubled with an Inflamation in the parts about the brain and the tunicles thereof; The ſeed of the greater or leaſt kind being rubbed with a little ſalt, upon warts or wens and other hard kernels or Excreſcencies in the face, eye-lids, or any other part of the body, will take them away by conſuming them by little and little with often uſing it; The dying or colouring Turnſole, is good againſt all venemous creatures, chiefly againſt the great Spider *Phalangium*, and the ſtinging of Scorpions, being applyed thereto.

Choller, Phlegm, Scorpions, Stone, Reins, Kidneys, Bladder, Urine, Womens Courſes, Eaſie birth, Worms, Gout, Joynts pained, Warts, Wens, Kernels, Excreſcencies, Face, Eye-lids.

The Vine.

Kinds.] THere are great varieties of Vines, both of the manured and wild kinds, moſt whereof came at firſt from one original, but alter in nature and in the wine, as the Climate differs.

Deſcript.] 1. *The manured Vine*, Vitis vinifera. *This where it hath ſtood long groweth to have a great ſtem ſpreading without end or meaſure, if it be ſuffered; many ſlender weak branches that muſt be propped up from falling down; the young being red, and the old of a dark colour, with a pyth in the midſt, at the ſundry joynts whereof grow ſeveral large broad green leaves, cut into five diviſions, and dented alſo about the edges: at the joynts likewiſe againſt the leaves come forth long twining Tendrels, cloſing or winding about whatſoever it can take hold of; at the bottom of the leaves come forth cluſters of ſmall greeniſh yellow flowers, and after them berries ſet thick together in branches of ſeveral forms, of greatneſs, colour, and taſte, in ſome the cluſters are cloſe and others more open, and ſome being long, others more round, tending to a ſquare; ſome likewiſe are very ſmall, as the Curran-grape, others great, and ſome in a mean, between both: ſome are white, others black, or blewiſh, or red, or parti-coloured;*

and

and for tastes they are very variable, some sweet according to the several Climates they grow in; and sowr, or harsh, or mixt, more or less pleasant one than another; within which there are usually one two or three kernels. They that keep their Vines in the best manner, do keep them low, and cut them often, whereby they grow the better and take up less room; bringing their grapes both fairer and sweeter.

Descript.] 2. *The Parsly-Vine or Grape with thin-cut leaves,* Vitis laciniatis foliis. *This also groweth as other Vines do, the difference chiefly consisting in the leaves, which are very much incised, or cut into many parts even almost to the middle; and dented: the grapes which are white and great are like the white muscadine-grape, and of as good a relliſh; bearing great bunches, and ripening with the middle sort of grapes.*

Descript.] 3. *The wild Vine of Europe,* Labrusca sive Vitis sylvestris Europæa. *The wild Vine, in regard it is natural and therefore neglected, lyeth for the most part on the ground, and therefore is less fruitful, unless it meet with some hedge or tree whereon it may climb, and then spreadeth as the manured, being both in branches leaves and tendrels, like unto the manured Vine; as also in blossomes, but beareth either little or no fruit, or seldome cometh to ripeness; and what it doth is small and black, and no way comparable to any of the manured Vines, being rather binding and sowr than sweet.*

Descript.] 4. *The wild Vine of Virginia,* Vitis sylvestris Virginiana. *This one sort of the Vines of Virginia like all other wild sorts runneth on the ground, and taketh hold of whatsoever it meeteth with, being in all things like the former wild sorts, but that the grapes are small and white, and with little sap or juice in them, and the kernels twice as big as others. There is another sort that hath bigger blew grapes and sowr in taste: a third they call the Fox-grape, and hath a more rugged bark, a very broad leaf, without any division almost, but dented, and the grape is white, but smelleth and tasteth like unto a Fox.*

Descript.] 5. *The wild Vine of* Canada. *This groweth like unto the other wild Vines of those parts, with slender reddish branches, climbing where it can get thereon; but the leaves on them being little more than half so large as the manured Vine, hath only three partitions in every leaf; but each cut in deep, even to the long smooth stalk whereon they stand, making them seem as three leaves, which are of a dark green colour, and somewhat thick also; the fruit is like the other wild sorts, having more skin and kernel, than substance or juice.*

The cheifeſt ſorts of grapes whereof Wines are made, and which are brought unto us, are theſe.

The *Damaſco* white grape, which is the true *Uvæ Zibebæ*, that the Apothecaries ſhould uſe in ſeveral of their compoſitions, if they can get it.

The Muſcadine grape both white and red; moſt, if not all deſtroyed by the Turks.

The Frontiniack or Muſk-grape.

The Particoloured-grape.

The Raiſin of the Sun-grape.

The Curran-grape is the ſmall blew currans that the Grocers uſe, & have no kernels, whereof there is another ſort that beareth red berries, almoſt as ſmall but not ſo ſweet, but rather a little tarter.

The ſmall early black grape.

The black grape of *Orleance*.

There is a grape without ſtones growing in many places, as by the River *Zyreck* near *Aſcalon* in *Paleſtina*, giving a red wine; as alſo in divers places of *Arabia*, and in the *Maderas*.

There is reported alſo to be a Vine that beareth green leaves continually, yet yieldeth fruit but at the ſame times that others do.

There is ſaid likewiſe to be ſome that bear twice in a year, and ſome oftner, having both ripe and green fruit together at one time upon the tree.

Place and Time.] The manured kinds are planted every where, and according to the Soyl and Climate is both the relliſh and ſtrength of every ſort. For the Vine that groweth in the *Canary* Iſlands is the ſame with that at *Malaga* and *Sherris*, and yet the one excelleth the other ſtill in ſtrength and ſweetneſs; the other wild ſorts are all expreſſed in their Titles: The firſt wild ſort in ſundry places of Europe, both *Italy France* and *Germany*. The wild ſorts flower ſomewhat later than the manured, and therefore what fruit they bear, muſt likewiſe be ripe later than others.

Government and Virtues.] The Vine hath in it ſo many divers differing and contrary properties, ſome cold, ſome hot, ſome ſweet, ſome ſowr, ſome mild, ſome ſharp, and ſome moiſtning, and others drying; that they may be aſſigned to ſeveral ſtars. But the glorious Planet the Sun hath the ſole Regiment of this moſt noble Plant; I ſhall diſtinctly ſet down the names of the ſeveral parts of the Plant, and ſuch medicaments and wines as are drawn from it.

The

The branches and leaves, *Sarmenta & Folia.*

The leaves and branches are cooling and binding, and good to be put into Lotions for ſore mouths, and in drinks againſt Feavers being bruiſed; and with Barley-meal applyed to the temples eaſeth the headach, coming by heat, and applyed to the ſtomach eaſeth the Inflamations and heat thereof, the juice of them being drunk, ſtayeth the laſk, inflamations, ſpitting of blood, and womens immoderate longings.

Sore mouths, Feavers, headach coming by heat, Stomach, Inflamations.

Vine-aſhes and the Lye of them; *Cineres clavellatæ & eorum Lixivium.*

The Aſhes of the burnt branches or preſſing made into a lye and drunk, is very effectual for the gravel and ſtone in the Kidneys, being mixed with a little vinegar it conſumeth the warts of the Fundament, and inflamation thereof, being bathed therewith it doth marvellouſly eaſe the pains, and take away the ſwelling. The ſaid Lye of Vine-aſhes is good to waſh places out of joynt, or burnt with fire, and uſed with Rue and Vinegar is good for the ſwelling of the Spleen: The aſhes made up with *axungia* is good againſt hard tumors, cleanſeth Fiſtulaes and hollow Ulcers, healeth them up afterwards, helpeth the pains, and ſhrinking of the ſinews; and being mixed with oyl, eaſeth thoſe places that are bruiſed by Falls or otherwiſe; and cureth the bitings of Scorpions and dogs; uſed with vinegar and nitre, it waſheth away Wens, Warts, and other excreſcencies in the fleſh.

Gravel, Stone, Kidneys, warts, and Inflamations of the Fundament. Places out of joynt, Burning, Spleen, hard tumors, Fiſtulaes, Ulcers, Shrinking Sinews, Falls, Wens, Warts.

The Vine-tears or bleeding, *Lachryma Vitis.*

The water that droppeth out of the grape when it is cut out of due time, that is, too late in the Spring, when the Sap is run up; being drunk, helpeth to expell & waſh down the gravel and Stone in the kidneys: And it taketh away Sun-burning, and Freckles out of the face, being waſhed therewith.

Gravel, Stone, Kidneys, Sunburnings, Freckles.

The gum of the Vine, *Gummi Vitis.*

The Gum that iſſueth out it ſelf ſticking to the bark, being drunk in

wine doth the ſame, but that we ſeldome ſee any ſuch in our Countrey: we may ſafely uſe the water in the ſtead thereof, and being bathed on the ſkin, taketh away Scabs, Tetters, the Morphew, and the leprous Scurf, if the places be firſt waſhed with nitre. The ſaid Gum or the water that droppeth from the green branches when they are burned, being uſed with a little oyl, taketh away hairs and warts.

Scabs, Tetters, the Morphew, Leprous Scurf, Hairs, Warts.

Grapes and Raiſins, *Uvæ & Paſſulæ.*

The freſh Grapes being eaten do breed a little windineſs, (which is incident unto all ſorts of raw fruit) but ſtir up the Appetite, and are pleaſant to the ſtomach, help to ſtay ſpittings of blood, but affect the head and the bladder; and are forbidden in Agues, being hung up and dryed a little, or made into Raiſins, they do help to looſen the belly, eſpecially if they be taken without the kernels, which are more drying and binding (to be taken in Powder of themſelves) than any other part of the vine. The Raiſins of the Sun are the beſt for this purpoſe with us, and for any other uſe in phyſick. And herewith are made Tiſane drinks, to help Coughs, hoarſneſs of the throat, ſhortneſs of wind, toughneſs of phlegm, cauſing it the more eaſily to be expectorated, and do lenifie ſharp and nauſeous humors that offend the mouth of the ſtomach; They ſerve likewiſe to open obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Bladder, and taken by themſelves they nouriſh much, by reaſon of their thick ſweet and temperate ſubſtance, whereby they ſtay not long, nor putrifie in the Stomach.

Appetite, Spittings of blood, Head, Bladder, Agues, looſen the belly.

Coughs, Hoarſneſs of the throat, Shortneſs of breath, Stomach, Obſtructions, Liver, Spleen, Bladder.

Currans, *Paſſulæ Corinthiacæ.*

The ſmall Raiſins or Currans are very nouriſhing likewiſe, and ſomewhat opening the belly, eſpecially being ſtewed with ſome other things conducible thereunto; as with a decoction of Sena, Rubarb, and other ſuch like things as long as occaſion ſhall need.

Paſſulæ Damaſcenæ, or Damaſco-Raiſins.

The Damaſco-Raiſins have a little tartneſs in them whereby they are moſt grateful to the ſtomach, and excell the Raiſins of the Sun, for all the purpoſes aforeſaid.

Sapa

Sapa agreſta ſive Omphiacum; the Juice of the Grape.

The juice of the grape is of two ſorts. That is made of unripe grapes, which is called verjuice, or of the ripe grapes called wine. The verjuice is a fine tart liquor, fit to be uſed in broths, meats or ſawces, to ſharpen the ſtomach, to get an Appetite, and to refreſh and quicken fainting ſpirits; of this juice is made a Syrrup of eſpecial uſe in the ſame cauſes: the wine is of ſo many ſundry ſorts, as not only the grapes but the ſundry Climates and Soyls wherein they grow are. The weak wines are very Rhumatick, and cleanſe much; the ſtrong wines are very heady, and inflame the bloud very much; thoſe of a middle temper are moſt proper for our bodies, and moſt wholſome for our health, and moſt uſeful in phyſick; both to boyl in drinks, and to ſerve as the *vehiculum*, to extract the virtues of whatſoever ſhall be ſteeped in it; And is diſtributed into many parts, for of it is made both *Sapa* and *defrutum*, in Engliſh Cuite that is to ſay, boyled wine, and both made of *muſtum*, new wine; the later boyled to the half, the former to the third part. Then there is *Acetum* vinegar, that is, ſowr wine, which is made by ſetting it in the Sun, which exhaling the purer ſpirits and the heat, cauſeth the other to grow acide, and is of great uſe both in health and ſickneſs, both in meat and medicine.

The *Sapa* and *defrutum* differing but only in the manner of boyling, they may be both comprehended under Cuite.

It helpeth the cough and ſhortneſs of breath, and to expectorate tough phlegm from the Cheſt and Lungs. It alſo eaſily paſſeth through the belly and maketh it ſoluble. *Cough, Shortneſs of breath, Phlegm, Cheſt, Lungs.*

Vinegar contrariwiſe is cooling and drying as the Cuite is, heating and moiſtning, and therefore ſerveth to correct the heat in Feavers, and to reſiſt putrefaction; it cutteth tough phlegm that is hard baked, and not eaſily ſpit up and brought forth; It is very ſharp and penetrating, and very uſeful in ſcabs, Itches, tetters, ringworms, and fretting and creeping Ulcers, to correct their malignity, and extirpate their corroding quality; but is offenſive to the ſinews, by its piercing and drying quality cauſeth them to ſhrink, but the diſtilled Vinegar is of a more fiery and penetrating quality, which it gaineth by the diſtillation thereof; the manner and order in this being quite different from the diſtilling of wine, wherein the pureſt and ſtrongeſt ſpirits do firſt riſe and come forth; whenas in vinegar almoſt two third parts are taken from it, which are the weakeſt before the laſt and ſtrongeſt riſeth; but not the laſt, which is the *Empireuma*, and ſerveth even as the vinegar it ſelf doth, but with more *Tough phlegm, Scabs, Itches, Tetters, Ringworms.*

force, and as the *vehiculum* wherein the tincture and ſpirits of ſimple medicines are reſerved.

Vinum, Wine.

To ſhew all the ſeveral colours, ſcents, ſtrengths, ages, and taſtes of ſimple wines, were an *Herculean* labour, and ſo it is likewiſe, to ſhew you all the ſorts of compound or artificial wines; which are as infinite as the herbs roots ſeeds or other parts of them are, and take their names from the ſeveral Ingredients that compound them; I ſhall therefore ſet down the particular properties of Wine it ſelf, both as it is medicinable and nouriſhing.

Increaſeth blood, Nouriſheth Appetite, Urine, Raw humors, Vital Spirits, Leanneſs, Fears, Cares, Heavineſs, Stomach, Liver.

Wine taken moderately by ſuch as are of a middle age or well in years, or are of a cold and dry Conſtitution, it increaſeth blood, and nouriſheth much; procureth an appetite, and helpeth to digeſt being taken at meat; it provoketh Urine, and driveth forth raw humours, thereby ſtrengthneth the vital ſpirits and procureth a good colour in them that want it, or are macilent, drawing to a Conſumption ſo as it be not accompanyed with a Feaver; It expelleth fears, cares, and heavineſs; It doth comfort all cold infirmities of the ſtomach, Liver, Spleen, and womb; and helpeth windy ſwellings in the body and general evil diſpoſitions thereof, green-ſickneſs, and the dropſie.

Virtues of the true Spirit of wine.

Strength, Senſes, Memory, Brain, Faintings, Heart, Wind, Poyſons, Headach, Toothach, Sores.

The pure ſpirit of wine muſt be taken but very little in quantity, and that not of it ſelf but in ſome wine or other liquor, for fear of inflaming the bloud and ſpirits, and chiefly upon ſymptoms and paſſions of the heart; And then taken with reſpect and good conſideration, it worketh much more effectual than the wine it ſelf doth, to all the purpoſes aforeſaid: (in comforting and nouriſhing the natural heat in elder perſons) giveth ſtrength and quickneſs to the ſenſes; it repaireth memory, and the cold and moiſt diſeaſes of the brain; helpeth the fainting and trembling of the heart; warmeth a cold and moiſt ſtomach, helpeth digeſtion, expelleth wind from the ſides and belly, and all cold poyſons; Being outwardly applyed to the Temples it eaſeth the pains in the head and cold diſtillations, and the Toothach being gargled a little; and cicatrizeth old Sores. Theſe Spirits of wine aſwel as the wine it ſelf, ſerve as a *vehiculum* to draw out the tincture of divers things.

The Lees of wine being hardned, is called *Tartarum Tartar* or Argall, and that which is taken from the whiteſt wines is accounted the principal

principal beſt for any medicine; but the red ſort ſerveth *Goldſmiths* and others to polliſh ſilver, and the Dyers to ſet their dye. The beſt white Tartar is either given of it ſelf ſimply being made into powder and taken the quantity of a dram at a time, in ſome convenient drink or broath, for ſome time together; in Dropſies or evil diſpoſitions of the body, to expell both by urine and ſiege, thoſe wheyiſh and watry humors thereof; and applyed to womens breaſts that are over-full of milk doth dry it up; But the *Cremor tartari* which is the purer part thereof, and eſpecially if it be made as clear as cryſtal, doth work more ſafely and more effectually than the crude *Tartar* can do; but this Tartar that is calcined until it be white, hath then put off all purging quality, and hath gained a Cauſtick burning property, that will corrode and eat away ſcabbed nails and warts, and ſoon be brought into a ſalt, and will alſo ſoon be reſolved into an oyl or liquor: if it be layd upon a ſtone, or hung up in a linnen bag in a moiſt cellar, to be received as it droppeth down; it is of admirable uſe in chymical operations. There is another kind of oyl of *Tartar* of a far milder temper and is more like unto clear water, which is very effectual to cleanſe the ſkin from all manner of ſpots, ſcars, morphew, or diſcolourings whatſoever, and maketh it ſmooth and amiable, and will help to bring on hair on the places decayed; The wild vines are in property no leſs cooling, but more binding than the branches of the manured; ſtayeth the laſk and ſpitting of blood, provoking Urine, and is pleaſing to a hot ſtomach, or that loatheth meat; the leaves hereof are as good for Lotions as the other, for ſores in the mouth, privy parts, and Fundament. The aſhes of the branches are likewiſe uſed to clear the Eye-ſight of filmes, and what elſe may offend them; to cleanſe ſores and Ulcers, and to take away the over-growing ſkins of the nayls of the hands or toes.

Dropſies, Urine
Siege, Watry humors.
Spots, Scarrs, Morphew, Hair,
Laſk, Spitting of blood, Stomach, Sore mouths, Privy parts, Eyes.

Indian wheat, *Maiz. Frumentum Indicum, vel Turcicum vulgare.*

Kinds.] THere are two ſorts hereof, the greater, and the leſſer.

Deſcript.] 1. *The uſual Indian or Turkey wheat. This Indian wheat ſhooteth from the root which is thick and buſhy, ſundry ſtrong and tall ſtalks, about eight foot high, as thick as a mans wriſt, if it grow in any rank ground, full of great joynts, with a white pyth in the middle of them; the*

leaves are long, twice as large as of Millet, at the tops come forth many feather-like sprigs, bending downwards like unto the top of Millet, which are either white, or yellow, or blew; as the grains in the ears will prove, which fall away nothing appearing after them, but while they are in flower, at the joynts of the stalks with the leaves, from within two or three of the lower joynts up towards the tops come forth the ears one at a joynt which have many leaves folded over them, smallest at the top, with a small long bush of threads or hairs hanging down at the ends, which when they are ripe are to be cut off; which folds of leaves being taken away, the head appeareth; much like unto a long Cone, or Pine-apple, set with six or eight or ten rowes of Cornes orderly and closely set together, each being almost as big as a pease, not fully round, but flat on the sides that joyn one to another, of the same colour on the outside as the bloomings were, hard but brittle, and easie to be broken or ground, with white meal within them, somewhat dry and not clammy in the chewing.

Descript.] 2. *The other lesser Indian wheat*, Frumentum Indicum alterum sive minus. *This other Indian wheat is like the former both in stalks and leaves, but not half so high or great; the ears likewise are not half so big, of as differing colours as it, but they do not grow at the joynts of the stalks as the other, but at the tops, following the flowers, which maketh a special difference between them; the grain it self is, (being made into bread) not of that nourishing quality as the greater sort is, but weaker by much, nor is so strong, to breed so much blood as it.*

Place and Time.] The first groweth both in the East and West-Indies, and from both places have been brought unto us, and hath grown with us, and sometimes born ripe Ears but not always, and will desire a strong rich ground as the Millet doth, It is sown only in the Spring, and ripe in *September*; the other is a stranger, and seldome seen with us.

Government and Virtues.] The grain is certainly *Saturnine*, of a dry quality, the meat hath in it some clammines, which bindeth the bread close, and giveth good nourishment to the body; The sweetness also of the bread sheweth the power of nourishment in it: but it breedeth thick blood and humors, which cause obstructions. It is properly used to be put into Cataplasmes to ripen Imposthumes: much feeding thereon, ingenders grosse bloud, which breedeth Itches and Scabs, in those that are not used to it; of it is made drink also, both in the Indies and in some of our English Plantations, that will intoxicate assoon as our small Beer if it be made accordingly: But is found to be very effectual if it be made accordingly, to hinder the breeding of the stone, so that none are troubled therewith that do drink thereof; the leaves thereof are used also to fatten their Horses and Cattel.

Imposthumes.
Itches, Scabs.

Worm-

Wormwood.

I Would willingly have omitted this common Wormwood and ſaid nothing of it, but that *Culpepper* hath ſo ridiculouſly Romanced upon it; and it remains ſtill under colour of truth.

Common Wormwood called *Abſynthium vulgare*, is well known to have many whitiſh green leaves, ſomewhat more hoary underneath, much divided or cut into parts, from among which riſe up divers hard and woody hoary ſtalks two or three foot high, beſet with like leaves as grow below, but ſmaller; divided at the tops into ſmaller branches; whereon grow many ſmall yellow buttons with pale yellow flowers in them, wherein afterwards is contained ſmall ſeed: the root is hard and woody with many ſtrings thereat, the ſtalks hereof dye down every year, but the root holdeth a tuft of green leaves, all the winter ſhooting forth new again, which are of a ſtrong ſcent, but not unpleaſant; and of a very bitter taſte. The *Seriphium* or Sea-wormwood is much weaker but of a pleaſant bitterneſs.

Place and Time.] It is plentifully found in moſt places in England, and flowers about *Auguſt*.

Government and Virtues.] All the ſorts of Wormwoods are Martial Plants. It is of a heating binding property, and is ſaid to purge Choler that cleaveth to the ſtomach or belly. It is ſaid alſo to provoke Urine, help Surſets, and eaſe pains in the ſtomach. The decoction or the Infuſion thereof taken, doth take away the loathing to meat, and helpeth thoſe that have the yellow Jaundiſe, for which purpoſe *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus* giveth a good Receipt. Take ſaith he of the flowers of Roſemary, Wormwood, and Blackthorn each a like quantity, of Saffron half that quantity, all which being boyled in Rheniſh wine, let it be given after the body is prepared by purging, a ſmall draught thereof taken a few days together, bringeth down womens Courſes; being taken with vinegar it helpeth thoſe that are almoſt ſtrangled by eating Muſhrooms. It helpeth the pains of the heart and Liver, being beaten and mixed with *Ceratum Cyprinum*, and applyed, as alſo applyed to the ſtomach with Roſewater, it giveth much comfort to thoſe that have layn long ſick. It helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the ſwelling and hardneſs of the ſpleen, or thoſe that have a hot ſharp water running between the ſkin and the fleſh. It is often uſed both inwardly and outwardly for the worms, the ſeed thereof helpeth the Bloody flux, and all other fluxes,

Choler, Urine, Surſeits, pains in the ſtomach, Yellow Jaundiſe.

Womens Courſes, Heart, Liver.

Spleen, Worms, Bloody-flux.

Stinking-breath, Dropsie.

es; vinegar wherein wormwood hath been boyled is good for a stinking breath that cometh from the gums or teeth, or corruption of the Stomach. The Conserve thereof is good against the Dropsie; the Sea-wormwood worketh the same effects but weaker.

Thus I am sure I have set down all the true virtues of wormwood, and it may be some more than will bear the Test when they are tryed: if I should have written all that Authors say of wormwood, I should have taken up a great deal of room, stuff'd full of falsities; for, besides *Culpeppers* idle Romancing upon it, others have mightily commended it for dimness of sight, and to clear the eyes; if they had said it is good to cause dimness of sight and put out the eyes, they had been nearer the truth. Another story they have of it, that it preserves cloaths from moths and worms, and driveth away Gnats, Fleas, and such noisome Insects if the skin be anoynted with the juice or oyl thereof. This is utterly false as I have had the experience upon my self; for being troubled, and gnats lodging in the countrey near the Sea-side, where gnats are very troublesome in the night, to prevent which, as I then believed, I caused my chamber to be rubbed all over, and both walls and windows, with wormwood, and anointed my self with the juice of it all over, thinking to have a quiet night, but was worse infested with fleas and Gnats than ever before; so that I was forced to leave my Chamber and walk all night. These are the true virtues of wormwood.

Yucca or Jucca.

Descript.] *THis Indian Plant hath a thick tuberous root, spreading in time into many tuberous heads, from whence shoot forth many long hard and narrow-guttured or hollow leaves, very sharp-pointed, compassing one another at the bottome, of a greyish green colour, abiding continually or seldome falling away, with sundry hard threds running in them, and being withered become pliant withal to bind things: From the midst whereof springeth forth a strong round stalk, divided into sundry branches, whereon stand divers somewhat large white flowers, hanging downwards, consisting of six leaves with divers veins, of a weak reddish or blush-colour, spread on the back of three outer leaves, from the middle to the bottom, not reaching to the edge of any leaf, which abide not long, but quickly falling away.*

Place and Time.] It groweth in divers places of the West-Indies, as in *Virginia* and *New-England*, and flowers about the latter end of *July*.

Government and Virtues.] There hath no property hereof conducible to physical uses as yet been heard of, but some of its vices. The Na-

tives

tives in *Virginia* uſe, for bread, the roots hereof. And that the raw juice is dangerous if not deadly. *Aldinus* relateth that the wound made with the ſharp point-end of one of theſe leaves in his own hand, wrought ſuch intolerable pains, that he was almoſt beſide himſelf, until by applying ſome of his own *Balſamum* unto it, he was thereby miraculouſly eaſed of the pain and all trouble thereof; It is very probable, that the *Indians* uſe to poyſon the heads of their Darts, with the juice hereof.

Zedoaria.

Virtues.] THis Indian root is effectual againſt poyſons of all ſorts, and venomes of virulent creatures; and is profitable in the peſtilence, and other contagious diſeaſes, as alſo to warm a cold ſtomach and to expell wind, and repreſs vomitings, to dry up and conſume Catarrhes and defluxions of Rheums, to diſſolve the Impoſthumes of the Matrix, and to ſtay the looſeneſs of the belly, and is very powerful to ſtay or diſperſe unſavoury belchings.

Poyſons, Venomes, Contagious diſeaſes, Cold ſtomach, wind, vomitings Catarrhes, Rheums.

Bitumen, Dry Pitch.

ALthough this is, and that which follows are, no Plants but rather Minerals, for their medicinal properties and manner of production, and the place from whence this *Bitumen* cometh; I could not omit, but add them here.

The *Bitumen* or dry Pitch which the dead Sea in *Judea* caſteth up at certain times in the year, is ſet down by *Dioſcorides* to be of a ſhining purple-colour, but that which is black is adulterate. And *Mathiolus* ſaith, that the *Aſphaltum* or *Bitumen* of the Shops in *Italy* (and ſo with us) is a mixture, and not the true thing. The true *Bitumen* is that of the Lake of *Sodom* and *Gomorrah* and thoſe Cities mentioned in *Geneſis*, which were deſtroyed by fire and Brimſtone from Heaven.

Many Writers diverſly ſet down the dimenſions, or length thereof; eſpecially *Pliny* and his followers: But the true deſcription thereof as it was exactly ſurveyed by one of our Countreymen who writes his own experience, and not the relations of thoſe who never ſaw the place, take it in his own words.

This Lake is called *Lacus Aſphaltites*: it yieldeth a kind of ſlime, named *Bitumen* or *Aſphaltum*, which bituminous ſavour no living thing can

can endure. And now, *Mare mortuum*; *Mare*, because it is salt; and *Mortuum*, because it is dead, for that no living thing breeds therein, and more properly for this cause, called the dead-Sea, because of it self it is unmoveable, such is the Leprosie and stability of the water: it is also called so, because if a Bird fly over it, she presently falleth down dead. It smoaketh continually from whence proceed filthy vapours, which deform the fields lying about for certain miles, as it were blasted, scorched, and made utterly barren; This smoak I take onely to be but the exhalation of *Jordan*, for this River falling into it and there ending his course, the two contrary natures cannot agree; the one being a filthy puddle, and the other a pure water.

This Lake is eighty miles in length, and six in breadth, being compassed with the Rocks of *Arabia Petræa* on the South, on the North with the Sandy hills of the wilderness of *Judæa*, on the West with the steepy mountains of *Arabia deserta*, and on the East with the Plains of *Jericho*. How cometh it to pass therefore that the fresh running floud of *Jordan* falling evermore into this bounded Sea, that the Lake it self never diminisheth nor increaseth, but alwayes standeth at one fulness, neither hath it any issuing forth, nor reboundeth backwards on the Planes of *Jericho*, which is one of the greatest wonders in the world? Wherefore (as I have said) it must needs exhale into the clouds, or else run down into hell: For if it ran under the Rocks, and so burst out in the Desarts, it would soon be known; but in all the bounds of *Arabia deserta* which between this Lake and the Red-Sea, extend to three hundred miles, there is no such matter as Brook or Strand, much less a River, neither hath it any Intercourse with the Ocean. It breedeth nor reserveth no kind of fishes, and if by the swelling of *Jordan* any fishes fall into it, they immediately die. And although *Josephus* saith that in his time, there were apples grew upon the banks thereof, like unto the colour of gold, and within were rotten, and would consume to powder, if touched; yet I affirm now the contrary, for there is not such a thing (whatsoever hath been in his days) as either trees or bushes grow near to *Sodom* by many miles. Such is the consummation of that pestiferous Gulf; Divers Authours have reported that nothing will sink into it of any reasonable weight, as dead men, or Carkasses of Beasts. But by experience I affirm the contrary, for it beareth nothing above at all; yea not the weight of a feather: the water it self is of a blackish colour, and at some times in the year there are terrible shapes and shows of Terrour in it, as I was informed at *Jericho*, which is the neerest Town that bordereth thereupon, and that is fifteen miles distance. The *Bitumen* is gathered on the water, and hardned in the air; the medicinal uses of it are; It discusseth Tumors and Swellings, and mollifieth the hardness of them, and keepeth them from Inflamations, and is of singular use for the rising of the Mo-

Tumors, Swellings, Hardness

ther,

ther, and for the Falling-ſickneſs, to be burnt, and the fumes thereof, which are ſtrong, ſmelled unto; it bringeth down womens courſes taken in wine with a little *Caſtoreum*; It helpeth the bitings of Serpents, the pains in the ſides and hips, and diſſolveth congealed blood, in the ſtomach and body.

Riſing of the Mother. Falling-Sickneſs. Womens Courſes, bitings of Serpents, pains Hips.

Oyl of Peter, *Petroleum ſive Oleum Petræ.*

THis I have known miraculouſly to cure the *Sciatica*, yet it is ſcarce taken notice of, what it is, or whence it comes.

Oyl of Peter is a thin reddiſh liquor, almoſt as thin as water, and is accounted to be a liquid *Bitumen*, and thought to be the *Naphta* of *Dioſcorides*, by *Mathiolus*, becauſe it is ſo apt to take fire, even by the air thereof; and is gotten in ſundry places of *Italy*, diſtilling it ſelf out of a Mine in the earth; and in *Hungary* alſo in a certain place; where iſſuing forth in a Well together with the water, the Owner of the place thought to have the chinks ſtopped up with mortar, which could not be done without light; the Workman therefore taking a cloſe Lanthorn with a light in it, went about it, and being gone down into the Well to ſtop it, very ſuddainly the Peter-oyl taking fire, flew round about the ſides of the Well, and with a hideous noiſe and ſmoak, like the crack of a great peece of Ordnance ſhot off; It not only caſt'd forth the Workman dead, but blew up the cover of the Well into the air: and ſet on fire alſo ſome Bottles of the oyl that ſtood by the Well, and many perſons that ſtood thereby were ſcorched with the flame.

Virtues.] This oyl of Peter is a ſpecial Ingredient to make Wild-fire, and is of a very hot and piercing ſcent and quality. It is uſed for all cold Aches, Cramps, and Gouts, and to heal any green wound or Cut ſuddainly, a little thereof being put into the oyl of St. *Johns*-wort and uſed.

FINIS.

An Alphabetical Table of all the Herbs, Plants, Drugs, in the Suppliment to Mr. Nich. Culpeppers *Engliſh Phyſitian; as alſo what Planet governeth every one of them.*

A.

Acatia, it is under the dominion of *Saturn*. pag. 1.
Aconitum. pag. 2.
Agnus Caſtus, the chaſt Tree, it is under *Mars*. pag. 2.
Almond-tree, it is under *Venus*. pag. 3.
Ammoniacum, it is under *Mars*. pag. 3.
Amber, it is under *Mars*. pag. 5.
Ambergreeſe, it is under the *Sun*. pag. 6.
Amomum, it is under *Sol*. pag. 7.
Anniſe, it is under *Jupiter*. pag. 7.
Anagyris, or *Arbor Inda*, it is under *Saturn*. pag. 8.
Aloe or Aloes, it is under *Mars*. pag. 9.
Aſſa Fœtida, it is under *Saturn*. pag. 10.

B.

Balſome-tree, or the tree Balſome, a ſolar Plant. pag. 12.
Bdellium, it is under *Mars*. pag. 14.
Buck-wheat, it is under *Venus*. pag. 15.
Bane-wort, it is under *Mars*. pag. 16.
Spaniſh Broom, it is under *Mars*. pag. 16.
Baſe Broom, it is under *Mars*. pag. 17.
Behen or *Been Album*, it is under *Saturn*. pag. 17.
Black Bind-weed, it is under *Mercury*. pag. 18.

Rough

Rough Bindweed, it is under *Mars*. pag. 18.
Bombace-tree, it is under *Venus*. pag. 19.
Box-tree, it is under *Saturn*. pag. 19.
Prickly Box, it is under *Mercury*. pag. 20

C.

Comin, it's under *Sol*. pag. 20.
Capers, it is under *Mars*. pag. 21.
Soldonella, it is under *Mars*. pag. 22.
Carob-tree, it is under *Saturn*. pag. 23.
Cassia Fistula, it is under *Venus*. pag. 23.
Carrot wild, it is under *Mercury*. pag. 24.
Cedar-tree, it is under the *Sun*. pag. 25.
Cistus, it is under *Jupiter*. pag. 26.
Cockle, it is under *Saturn*. pag. 28.
Corn-flower, it is under the *Moon*. pag. 28.
Coriander, it is under *Saturn*. pag. 29.
Coloquintida, it is under *Mars*. pag. 29.
Cornel-tree, it is under *Saturn*. pag. 30.
Cucumber wild, it is under *Mars*. pag. 31.
Cypress-tree, it is under *Saturn*. pag. 32.
Coral, it is under the *Sun*. pag. 34.
Cardamoms, it is under *Jupiter*. pag. 34.
Cloves, it is under the *Sun*. pag. 35.
Cluna-Root, it is under *Jupiter*. pag. 36.
Cinnamon and *Cassia Lignea*, it is under *Jupiter*. pag. 36.
Cocculus Indus. pag. 37.
Costus. pag. 38.
Cubebs. 38.
Currans red, white, and black, it is under *Venus*. 39.
Ciranha. pag. 40.
Ceterach, it is under *Mars*. pag. 40.
Cokar-nut-tree, it is under the *Sun*. 41.
Chocolate. page. 42.

Coffee. pag. 45.
Camphire, it is under *Mercury*. pag. 46.
Cambugio, it is under *Mars*. pag. 46.

D.

Daffodyl white, it is under *Venus*. pag. 47.
Daffodyl yellow, it is under *Mars*. pag. 48.
Date-tree, it is under *Mars*, pag. 49.
Dittamum of *Candy*, it is under *Venus*. pag. 50.
Dittamum falſe, it is under *Venus*. pag. 52.
Dittander, it is under *Mars*. pag. 53.
Double-tongue, it is under *Venus*. pag. 53.
Garden-dragons, Dragon-wort, and Water-Dragons; it is under *Mars*. pag. 54.
Dunch-down, it is under the *Moon*. pag. 56.
Dwarf-Plane-tree, it is under *Saturn*. pag. 57.

E.

Elder and its kinds. pag. 57, 58, 59, 60.
Eglantine, it is under *Venus*. pag. 71.
Ellebore white, t sunder *Mars*. 71.
Ellebore wild white or Neeſe-wort. pag. 73.
Eriſimon, it is under *Mercury*. pag. 73.
Euphorbium, it is under *Mars*. 74.

F.

Fenugreek, it is under *Mercury*. 76.
Fig-tree, it is under *Jupiter*. 77.
Fittick-nuts, it is under *Jupiter*. 79.
Flax, it is under *Venus*. 79.
Flea-bane, it is under *Saturn*. 80.
Fir-tree, it is under *Mars*, 82.

G.

Galangall, it is under *Mars*. pag. 83.
Galbanum, it is under *Jupiter*. 83.
Stock-Gillow-flowers, it is under *Mercury*. 85.
The Wall or yellow-Gilliflower, it is under the *Sun*. 86.
The Gall-Oak, it is under *Saturn*. pag. 87.
Sweet-Gaul, it is under *Saturn*. pag. 88.
Ginger, it is under the *Sun*. pag. 88.
Guiacum, it is under *Mars*. pag. 89.
Gum-Arabick, it is under *Saturn*. 91.
Gum-Tragacanth; Its under *Venus*. 92.
Gum-Elemni. 93.
Gum-Taamahacca, it is under *Mercury*. 93.

H.

Herb-Robert, it is under *Mars*. pag. 94.
Hermo-Dactyls, it is under the *Sun*. 94.
Hone-wort, it is under *Mercury*. 95.

I.

Jack by the Hedge, it is under *Mars*. pag. 96.
Jessamine or Jesmine, it is under *Sol*. 96.
John the Infants herb. 97.
Jujube-tree, it belongs to *Venus*. 98.
The white Jujube-tree with thorns and without, it is under *Venus*. 99.

K.

Kali, it is under *Mars*. 100.

L.

Lacca or Gum-lack, it is under *Jupiter*. pag. 101.
Larch-tree, it is under *Venus*. 102.
Spurge-Laurell, it is under *Mars*. 104.
Indian-leaf it is under *Sol*. 105.
Lentils, it is under *Saturn*. 106.
Lentisk or Maſtich tree, it is under *Jupiter*. 107.
Lemon-tree or Lemons, it is under *Sol*. 109.
Line or Linden-tree, it is under *Venus*. 111.
Liquid Amber, it is under *Jupiter*. 112.
Lung-flower or *Autumn-Gentian*, it is under *Mars*. 112.
Lupines, it is under *Mars*. pag. 116.

M.

Madder great and ſmall, it is under *Mars*. pag. 117.
Small or little Madder. 119.
May-weed, it is under *Mars*. 120.
Jews-Mallow, it is under *Venus*. 121.
Mandrake, it is under *Saturn*. 123.
Manna, it is under *Venus*. 125.
The greater Maple-tree, it is under *Jupiter*. 126.
Mechoacan Jalap, it is under *Mars*. 129.
Milſet. 130.
Myrtle, it is under *Mercury*. 131.
Myrobolans, it is under *Sol*. 134.
Muſhrooms. 137.
Myrrhe, it is under *Sol*. 138.

N.

Nutmeg-tree and Mace. 139.
Navelwort of *Mathiolus*, it is under *Mars*. 140.

Apples-bearing Nightſhade, it is under *Saturn.* p. 141.
Thorny Apple-bearing Nightſhades, it is under *Mars.* 143.
Nipplewort. } Theſe are under *Venus.* 144.
The Indian Hazel-nut. } 145.

O.

The Olive-tree, it is under *Venus.* 145.
Orange-tree, it is under *Jupiter.* 149.
Yellow Oranges of *Malabar.* 151.

P.

Pepper, it is under *Mars.* pag. 152.
Guinny-Pepper, it is under *Mars.* 153.
Pines, it is under *Venus.* 159.
The Pine-tree, it is under *Saturn.* 161.
Pitch-tree, it is under *Sol.* 163.
Pitch and Tarr. 164
Sea-Plantane. 165.
Pomegranate-tree. 167.
Pomcitron-tree, it is under *Mercury.* 171.

Q.

Sea-ſpiked Quick-graſs. 173.

R.

Rattle red and yellow. pag. 174.
Sweet or Aromatical Reed. 175.
Sweet Ruſh, it is under *Venus.* 178.
Rhubarb, it is under *Jupiter.* 179.
Roſemary, it is under the *Sun.* 184.
Roſes, it is under *Venus.* 187.
Rice, it is under the *Sun.* 193.

S.

Spaniſh-Saffron. pag. 193.
Sarſaparilla, it is under *Mars.* 195.
Saracens Confound, it is under *Mars.* 198.
Saſſafras or Ague-tree, it is under *Sol.* 199.
Saunders, it is under *Sol.* 200.
Scamony, it is a Martial Plant. 201.
Scarlet Grain, it is under *Sol.* 204.
Sebeſten or the *Aſſyrian* Plum. 205.
The wild Sebeſten *Sebeſten Sylveſtris*, it is under *Ven.* 205.
Sena or purging Sene, it is under *Mercury.* 206.
Seſamum, it is under *Mars.* 208.
Sycomore-tree, it is under *Venus.* 209.
Spikenard, it is under *Venus.* 210.
Squinant, it is under *Jupiter.* 211.
Stœchas, it is under *Jupiter.* 212.
The *Storax*-tree, it is under the *Sun.* 213.
Sumach, it is under *Saturn.* 214.
Swallow-wort, it is under the *Sun.* 215.

T.

Tobacco, it is under *Saturn.* 217.
Gum-Taramahaca. 219.
Sealed Earth, *Terra ſigillata.* 219.
Turbith. 220.
The true Turpentine-tree, it is under the *Sun.* 220.
Turn-ſole, it is a *Solar* Plant. 222.

V.

The Vine. pag. 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231.

W.

Indian Wheat, *Maiz, frumentum Indicum, vel Turcicum vulgare.* It is under *Saturn.* 231.
Wormwood is a *Martial* Plant. 283.
Yucca or Jucca. 234.
Zedoaria. 235.
Bitumen, dry Pitch. 235.
Oyl of Peter, *Petroleum, sive Oleum Petræ.* 237.

A Table of the Diſeaſes, treated in this Supplement to Mr. Nich. Culpepper's Engliſh Phyſician.

A.

Aſthma or ſhortneſs of breath: ſee breath ſhort.
Aged perſons, to comfort and ſtrengthen. 7.
Agues. 11. 13. 24. 36. 39. 49. 63. 99. 115. 136. 213.
St. Anthonies fire. 29. 33. 81. 107. 133. 147.
Appetite to ſtir up. 39. 108. 112, 115, 116. 121. 135, 147. 158. 228.
Aches. 40. 63. 69. 81. 104. 121. 129. 135, 136. 152. 200.
Apoſthumes. 61.
Apoplex. 67. 75.

B.

Bloud to diſpell if clotted, and to increaſe. 78. 230.
Bloud to cleanſe. 207.
Bloud to ſtop. p. 10. 34. 33. 87. 166. 231.
Bloud ſpit. 4. 9. 20. 33. 108. 133.
Breath ſhort. 4, 5. 13. 31. 74. 79. 90. 99. 104. 122. 129. 139. 164.
Breath to ſweeten. p. 8. 19. 37. 108. 133. 171. 186. 234.
Breaſt cleanſe. 5. 8. 11. 19. 28. 76.
The Breaſt pain'd 28. 195.
The Breaſts & Nipples. 145.
Brain. 7. 11. 13. 60. 108. 112.
Barrenneſs proceeding from a cold Cauſe. 7. 13. 158.
Barrenneſs proceeding from a hot Cauſe. 125.
Belching. 8. 135.
Bloody-flux. 8. 17. 20. 27. 33. 81. 112. 122. 133. 215.
Belly to open. 9. 18. 23. 39.
Belly to bind and ſtrengthen. 39. 100. 128.
Bruiſes and ſtripes. 11. 22. 35. 78. 115. 123.
Bowels. 13.
Brain. 13. 104. 136.

Beauty to preserve. 14. 46. 139.
Burſten or Ruptures. 15. 36. 81. 104. 123. 177.
Bodies lean to help. 42. 60.
Back. 46. 158. 160.
Burnings and Scaldings. 48. 91. 112.
Boiles. 78. 84.
Broken bones. 108. 133.

C.

Chaſtity to help. 3. 46.
Cods and Stone to help ſwelled. 3. 20. 63. 74.
Child dead to expell. 5. 72. 85. 101. 115, 116. 139.
Coughs old and new. 6. 8. 14. 19. 20. 25. 39. 55. 63. 74. 78. 121. 152.
Coughs. 174. 214.
Chin-Cough. 123.
Colds. 63.
Conſumptions. 6. 13, 36. 80. 104. 230.
Children that be in danger of the Falling-ſickneſs. p. 8.
Children new-born what to do to them. 65.
Choler or cold phlegmatick humours. p. 9. 104. 126. 133. 207.
Cramp. 11. 13. 56. 75. 84. 90. 115. 177. 179. 237.
Carbuncles. 12. 33. 158.
Cerns. 12.
Convulſions. 13. 56.
Catharts. 19. 67. 89. 97. 133.
Choler and Phlegm. 25. 30. 39. 60. 81. 126.
Cholick. 37. 61. 105.
Conception in Women how hindred. 41.
Catharrs. 55.
Cankars. 50. 107. 116.
Chin-cough. 123.
Coſtive how remedied. 128.

D.

Drunkenneſs to preſerve from. 4. 171.
Dogs mad. 4. 11. 60. 115.
Dropſie. 8. 22. 31. 60. 78. 101, 102. 135. 168. 176. 218. 222.
Dreaming. 8.
Dead bodies to preſerve from Corruption. 26.
Drowſineſs to hinder. 75.
For Digeſtion. 93. 96.
Drowſineſs. 186.

E.

Eyes blood-ſhotten. 62.
Eyes. 1. 10, 11. 13. 15. 20. 26. 28. 31. 34. 56. 60. 72. 86. 101. 107. 115. 136. 141. 147. 151. 158. 174. 188. 209.
Web in the Eyes or dimneſs. 5.
Eyes. 13. 20. 26, 27. 31. 49.

49. 56. 68. 80, 81. 84. 147. 209.
Eyes troubled with kernels. 131.

F.

Flux of the belly. 4. 11. 23. 108.
Falling-ſickneſs. 4. 7. 11. 34. 35. 66. 84. 111. 112. 207.
Phlegm to ripen and carry away. 5. 11. 31. 39. 78. 89. 97. 103. 135. 151.
Fundament. 10. 63. 87. 108. 122, 133. 148.
Fiſtula. 60. 72.
French Pox. 19. 36. 41. 63. 75. 90. 129.
Feavers. 34. 69. 80, 81. 100. 131, 171.
Freckles in the Face. 80. 84. 110. 158. 209.
Face troubled with ſpots pimples. 37. 77. 103. 116.
Faintings or ſwooning. 39. 69.
Flux of ſeed in men or women to ſtay. 46.
Fleas and Flies to kill. 63. 72. 81. 117.
Frenzies. 72.
Falls, ſee Bruiſes.
Fiſtula. 164. 174. 220. 227.

G.

Guts ſore. 4.
Griping Guts. 21. 25. 112.
Gout. 4. 7. 19. 32. 82. 103.
Gout Running. 6.
Gout. 24. 60. 61. 63. 93. 103. 183.
Griping guts. 7, 8. 30. 35. 81.
Griefs. 13.
Gums. 20. 34. 78. 108.
Hip gout. 53.

H.

Head-baldneſs. 75.
Head-giddineſs. 104.
Head-ach. 4. 8. 10. 19. 50. 54. 61, 62. 75. 81. 93.
Giddineſs Head. 30.
Huckle-bone. 4.
Hiccop. 8. 183.
Hearing or Deafneſs, to procure. 8. 78.
Humours to dry up and carry off. p. 9. 47. 56. 76. 78. 93.
Humors of a ſlimy nature. 72.
Hair from falling off. p. 10.
Hemorrhoids. 11.
Hoarſneſs. 11. 78. 126.
Heels kybed. 12. 49. 57.
Hogs to fatten quickly. 15.

The Hair to colour black, 33. 60. 215.
Heart. 35. 37. 135.
Hoarſneſs. 68.

I.

Joynts ſwelled or pained. 5. 40. 108.
Joynt Aches. 6.
Inflamations and Impoſthumes. 7. 32. 122. 125. 172.
Jaundiſe. 9. 24. 36. 40. 74. 99. 102. 118. 136. 182. 195. 233.
Impoſthumes or hard Swellings. 12. 24. 48. 74. 76. 78. 80. 177. 232.
Iſſues of blood to ſtop. 27. 29. 71. 215.
Itch. 76. 101. 108. 110.
Jaws. 78.

K.

Kings-Evil. p. 11. 19. 29. 78. 115. 182. 211. 218.
Kidneys and bladder. 82.
Kernels in any part of the body. 152. 224.

L.

Lasks. 1. 8. 20. 27. 29. 31. 71. 81. 106. 136. 182.
Liver ſtopped. 3, 4. 7, 8. 13. 22. 73. 79. 127. 209.
Lungs. 4. 76. 78, 79. 101.
Of Luſt how it may be ſtirr'd. pag. 8.
Lips chopped. 20.
Lice to kill. 27. 110. 218.
Looſeneſs in the body to ſtay. 37. 50.
Leproſie. 72. 75. 78. 101. 149.
Lethargie. 75.
Legs troubled with Ulcers. 96

M.

Mother. 1. 7. 12. 15. 27. 38. 54. 83, 4. 87. 108. 112. 122. 158. 237.
Matrix. 1. 27. 54. 76. 80. 86. 133.
Members dead. 3.
Memory to help. 6, 7. 13. 38. 90. 93. 104. 230.
Mouth. 10. 68. 83. 86. 111. 231.
Milk to increaſe. 16.
Moths. 27. 88. 149. 171.
Mangineſs. 32.
Melancholy. 34. 36. 41. 118. 135. 217.
Moles to kill. 62.
Meaſles. 7, 8.
Matter corrupt to purge from the head and brain. 105. 179.

N. (O.)

Nerves and ſinews. 7. 40.
Noſtrils. 12. 33. 46.
Navel. 12. 81.
Noſe-bleeding. 21. 97.

Nose defective in smelling. 68. 78.
Nails. 80. 133. 148. 182. 231.

P.

Pimples or spots in the Face. 4. 203.
Pains to assuage. 5. 131.
Pissing by drops. 6. 40.
Pluriſie. p. 11. 209.
Peſtilence. 13. 75. 78. 110. 115. 139. 150. 170. 216.
Palſie. 13. 22. 36. 62. 67. 118. 158.
Poyſon to diſſolve. 19. 34. 78. 148.
Plague. 46.
Piles or Emrods. 62, 63. 105. 115. 133. 135.

Q.

Quinſie. 63. 152. 164.

R.

Running of the Reins. 6. 34. 41. 103. 108. 188.
Reins. 13. 24, 91. 99.
Rheums. 19. 36. 40. 89. 108. 235.

S.

Burning ſores. 79.
Sores old. 80. 86. 116. 162. 218. 230.
Spleen. 129. 172.
Stone. 144. 172. 227.
Stomach to comfort and the inward parts. 106. 112. 130. 151.
Stomach to comfort. p. 9. 22. 29. 31. 35. 37, 38, 39. 93. 102.
Spleen. 3, 4, 5. 13, 14. 18, 19. 22. 34. 40, 41. 50. 52. 76. 84.
Stone and Gravel. 4. 8. 13, 14. 24. 34. 47. 40, 41. 61. 86. 96. 102, 103, 108. 136.
Sciatica. 4. 11. 14. 17. 22. 35. 53. 63. 72. 93. 183.
Strength to recover. 7.
Sleep to procure. 7, 8. 62. 124. 140. 188.
Squinancy or ſwellings of the Throat. 8, 11. 31.
Swellings to diſſolve. 18.
Sinews. 11. 38. 48. 84. 207. 227.
Spotted Feaver. 13.
Spirits to cherriſh. 13. 150.
Sticches in the ſides. 14, 15. 97.
Strangury. 17. 24. 26. 33. 46. 52. 54. 71. 81.
Seed to increaſe. 19.
Scabs. 20. 35. 53. 101. 110.
Scurfs. 27. 32. 73, 76. 97. 104. 148.
Scars of wounds. 27. 53. 78.
Spots. 32. 48. 56. 97.
Secret members. 33.
Skin to keep its colour. 38. 78. 101. 141. 199.
Skin to keep from roughneſs. 72.

Swellings to diſſolve. 49. 74. 76. 95. 127.
Splinters to draw. 51.
Scurvy. 56.
Scalding by fire or water. 57. 61.
Sneezing. 72.
Speech loſt. p. 75.
Small Pox. 78. 116. 171.
Sweat. 86.
Sprains. 103.
Spiders. 149.
Sun-burned. 209.

T.

Teeth to make white and firm. 89.
Teeth looſe. 127.
Tumors hot. 1. 19. 24. 29. 78. 93. 112. 121.
Terms to provoke. 3. 14. 22. 24. 58. 60. 209. 237.
Teeth to ſtop. 20, 21. 37. 78. 79.
Toothach. 6. 11. 18. 22. 26. 32. 40. 72. 108–122. 148. 182. 230.
Terms to provoke. 6. 11. 26. 83.
Thirſt to ſtanch. 8. 39. 81. 126.
Tongue. 10.
Throat. 14. 24. 54. 62. 68. 78. 87. 121. 126. 164.
Tetters and Ringworms. 32. 78. 97. 149. 228.
Temples. 40. 93.
Tympany. 61.
Tiſſick. 79. 84. 90.
Thorn and Splinters to draw forth. 80. 84.
The Taſte to help. 115.
Trochis. 210.

V.

Ulcers. 141. 160. 213.
Urine to provoke. 158. 160. 211.
Urine ſharp. 206.
Venemous beaſts. 3. 8. 11. 13. 14. 18. 20. 50. 56. 73, 74. 85. 104. 171.
Ulcers in the Matrix. 5.
Ulcers in general. 10. 20. 48. 54. 56. 62. 94. 103. 107. 123. 133. 156.
Urine to provoke. 5, 6. 8, 11. 13, 14. 22, 23, 24. 34. 60. 71. 83. 102.
Venereous Exerciſes to excite. 7. 36. 38. 42. 119.
The Uvula falling down. 11.
Vomiting to ſtay. 29. 33. 39. 99. 169. 209.
Vomiting to force. 47, 48, 49, 103.
Voice to help. 42. 68. 195. 209.
Udders of Kyne how to help. 115.

W.

Wind to diſſolve. 3. 8. 19. 21, 25. 38. 61. 89. 93. 129.
Womens Courſes, See Terms.
Womens delivery to be eaſie. 6.

6. 34. 53. 84. 151. 224.
Whites or Reds to ſtop. 6. 8. 13. 34. 108.
Womens milk to cauſe plenty. 8. 107.
Womens flowers and the After-birth. 9. 11. 13. 27. 52. 83.
Warts. 11. 78. 224.
Wounds. 13. 27. 50. 52. 82. 94. 107. 162.
Worms. 22. 29. 38. 52. 70. 81. 104. 108. 115. 138 168. 172. 233.
Waſps to kill. 72.
Women ſubject to miſcarry. 91. 204.
Wens. 122. 168. 227.
Womens Longing. 168.
Wheaſing. 206. 221.

X. Y.

Yard to help. 36.

The Contentes of the booke folloing

to order woundes — 1
tonulsion palsie
Burnt with powder — 2
head woundes — 3
feuer — 4
muscels templs — 5
skul — 6789 of Children
Brain — 10
eye lides — 11
eares nose cheeks — 12
neck tougne lips — 13
throte vaine — 14
nerues — 15
Back — 16
Brist — 17
Belli Lunges — 19
Stomack — 20
kidnies & gutes — 21
Blader & limbes — 22
shoulder elbo & armes — 23
fingers hip knee — 24
limes mortified — 25
to cut of — 26

A new Tract for the Cure of Wounds made by Gun-Shot or otherways, fitted for the meaneſt Capacities, exceeding uſeful in times of War and Peace.

FIrſt, How Wounds are to be ordered at the firſt dreſſing.
The firſt thing to be done in order to the curing of theſe wounds is to remove whatſoever is within the wound offending it; as Linnen, Paper, Bullets, and the like, with inſtruments for that purpoſe; as *Forceps*, *Crows-bills*, *Catch-Bullets*, &c. The next thing muſt be to ſtanch the flux of blood, which is done either by filling the wound with dry Lint, or Powders of *Bole-armonack*, Draggons blood, Aloes, Frankincenſe, the hairs of a Hare cut very ſmall, and ſuch like, applyed either with the white of an Egg, Oyntment of *Bole-armonack* and ſuch like, or without, as you ſhall ſee cauſe. If the wound be large and you think it will not joyn together by rolling, then you muſt ſtich it together with needle, and ſilk, well waxed for that purpoſe; then at the next days dreſſing, the Contuſion or bruiſing of the part cauſed by the Gun-ſhot muſt be conſidered, to which end you are to uſe ſuch like medicines as theſe that follow. *viz. Oleum Catellorum*, i. e. Oyl of whelps, or Oyl of Turpintine, called *Oleum Terebinthine*, or *Arceus* his Lineament &c. The next dreſſing, proceed as before, unleſs you ſuſpect a Gangreene, then mix with the former medicines, ſome *Ægyptiacum*-oyntment, more or leſs as you ſhall find cauſe; then the wound with theſe remedies being come paſt danger of gangreene, with good fleſh and matter, then you muſt take to ſupply the part with good fleſh if there be any wanting, which may be done with *Unguentum Baſilicon*, *Unguentum Aureum*, i. e. golden oyntment: And at laſt, wholly to ſkin it firmly over, uſe *deſiccativum rubrum*, the red drying or ſhining oyntment.

All this while you muſt have regard to ſuch other Symptoms as oftentimes are known to follow and accompany theſe wounds. And firſt for pain, which being commonly joyned with Inflamation or great heat, is to be aſſwaged and mitigated with theſe medicines following; *Unguentum album*, i. e. the white oyntment, *Unguentum nutritum*, oyl of Roſes, *Unguentum Populeum*, *Id eſt*, Oyntment of Poplar-buds, and oyl of Lillies, Elder, Earth-worms, Camomile.

If

The contentes of the booke following

to order wounds — 1
tornulsion palsie
Burnt with powder — 2
head wounds — 3
feuer — 4
muscles temples — 5
skull — 6 7 8 9
Brain — 10
eye lids — 11
eares nose throte — 12
neck tongue lips — 13
throte vaine — 14
nerues — 15
Back — 16
Brist — 17
Belli Lunges — 19
Stomack — 20
kidnies & gutes — 21
Bladder & limbes — 22
shoulder elbo & armes — 23
fingers hip knee — 24
limes mortified — 25
to cut of — 26

of Children

A new Tract for the Cure of Wounds made by Gun-Shot or otherways, fitted for the meaneſt Capacities, exceeding uſeful in times of War and Peace.

FIrſt, How Wounds are to be ordered at the firſt dreſſing.
The firſt thing to be done in order to the curing of theſe wounds is to remove whatſoever is within the wound offending it; as Linnen, Paper, Bullets, and the like, with inſtruments for that purpoſe; as *Forceps*, *Crows-bills*, *Catch-Bullets*, &c. The next thing muſt be to ſtanch the flux of blood, which is done either by filling the wound with dry Lint, or Powders of *Bole-armonack*, Draggons blood, Aloes, Frankincenſe, the hairs of a Hare cut very ſmall, and ſuch like, applyed either with the white of an Egg, Oyntment of *Bole-armonack* and ſuch like, or without, as you ſhall ſee cauſe. If the wound be large and you think it will not joyn together by rolling, then you muſt ſtich it together with needle, and ſilk, well waxed for that purpoſe; then at the next days dreſſing, the Contuſion or bruiſing of the part cauſed by the Gun-ſhot muſt be conſidered, to which end you are to uſe ſuch like medicines as theſe that follow. *viz. Oleum Catellorum*, i. e. Oyl of whelps, or Oyl of Turpintine, called *Oleum Terebinthinæ*, or *Arceus* his Lineament &c. The next dreſſing, proceed as before, unleſs you ſuſpect a Gangreene, then mix with the former medicines, ſome *Ægyptiacum*-oyntment, more or leſs as you ſhall find cauſe; then the wound with theſe remedies being come paſt danger of gangreene, with good fleſh and matter, then you muſt take care to ſupply the part with good fleſh if there be any wanting, which may be done with *Unguentum Baſilicon*, *Unguentum Aureum*, i. e. golden oyntment: And at laſt, wholly to ſkin it firmly over, uſe *deſiccativum rubrum*, the red drying or ſhining oyntment.

All this while you muſt have regard to ſuch other Symptoms as oftentimes are known to follow and accompany theſe wounds. And firſt for pain, which being commonly joyned with Inflamation or great heat, is to be aſſwaged and mitigated with theſe medicines following, *Unguentum album*, i. e. the white oyntment, *Unguentum nutrium*, oyl of Roſes, *Unguentum Populeum*, *Id eſt*, Oyntment of Poplar-buds, and oyl of Lillies, Elder, Earth-worms, Camomile.

If

If the Patient shall chance to faint through pain or loss of blood, or any other ways, administer to him one dram of *Confectio Alkermes*, with the smaller sort of Cinamon-water.

If a Convulsion happen to the part, you are to anoint it with oyl of Bayes, called *Oleum Laurinum*, Spike, and Castor, &c. The oyntment of *Aragon* and *Agrippa* are likewise very good: or anoynt the part and all the Back-bone with this. Take oyl of Turpentine half an ounce, oyl of Cloves six drops, the pulp of Bryonie as much as sufficeth to make an oyntment: But this following is excellent.

Take salt Butter and old rusty Bacon, of each four ounces, the gums of *Bdellium* and *Ammoniacum*, of each one ounce, Myrrhe and Castor of each two drams, the flowers of Lavender Cotton and Rosemary-flowers, of each a pugil, (which is as much as you can take up between your thumb and two fingers) Nutmegs and Cloves, of each one dram, a young Kitlen the skin being pulled off and the guts being taken out and bruised, and cut in small pieces: put all these into the belly of a fat Goose, sew them up, and so roast the Goose upon a spit, the first juice or Liquor that drops from it being waterish may be thrown away, but when the fat dripping comes, let that be taken in a Pan half full of vinegar, and with this anoynt the part troubled with convulsion, and all the Back-bone. After anoynting, keep a Fox or Cats-skin to the part: If he be full bodyed he may bleed and purge, with a dram of *Pillulæ Cochiæ*, to which add three grains of *Castor*, if he will not bleed apply Cupping-glasses with scarification to the neck and shoulders, if the Arm be troubled; but to the hips and loins if the thigh be affected.

Palsie

Sometimes a Palsie happens to the wounded through several causes, as a cold and moist distemper, cutting of the Nerves &c. For which you must Purge the Patient every fourth or fifth day, or once a week, as you find the strength and Constitution of your Patient, with these Pills following, Take *Pillulæ fœtidæ*, and *Pillulæ Corticæ* the lesser, of each half a dram, *Trochiscs*, *Alhandal* four grains, make them into six Pills, let them be taken in the morning keeping warm, afterwards let him use the decoction of *Lignum vitæ*, and the Bark thereof for his ordinary drink till he be well.

Burnt

If he chance to be burnt with Gun-powder, then presently take common salt half an ounce, Juice of onyons four ounces, mix them together and anoynt the Patient therewith: but where the skin is burnt off, then use this following oyntment. *Take two pound of Linseed oyl, one pound and a half of oyl of Roses, Violet-leaves, Mallows, Water-Lillies, of the Bark of the green Alder-tree, House-leek, each one handful; Parks greese first well washed in waters of Roses and Nightshade as much as is sufficient. Infuse all these for the space of six days, then boyl them over a gemle fire, till the vertue of the herbs be drawn out; then strain them, and add thereunto white wax, as much as is sufficient to make them into*

an

an ointment. and if in the boyling you put in one pound of Shoomakers peece greese, it will be the better.

But if the eyes chance to be burnt apply this Remedy, *red Rose-water four ounces, Womans milk if to be had two ounces, two whites of eggs and a little Sugar-candy, mix them together apply it to the eye, or anoynt the Eyelids with this excellent ointment, Take four ounces of Oyl of Roses, one ounce of Cerus, wash'd in red Rose-water, two whites of Eggs, one ounce of white wax, one dram of Camphire, mix them for use. But beware in any case you apply not Soap or any such like medicines to any part where the skin is off: and if there follow any swelling, then apply this Pultis following, made of two handfuls of Mallows and two handfuls of Violet-leaves, Camomile-flowers, and Rose-leaves; of each one handful, boyl these in new milk or Barley-water, till they be soft, then stamp them in a Mortar, and add thereto the ointment of Roses and* Unguentum Populeum *or ointment of Poplar-buds, of each one ounce and a half, two yolks of Eggs, two ounces of Barley-meal, the roots of Marsh-mallows, and the seeds of Flea-bane, of each half an ounce: sometimes you may put in the pulps of these, of each two ounces, and half an ounce of oyl of Roses, with the Crums of white bread.*

You are in the mean time to have regard the Patients body be in good order either naturally or by Art; if not naturally, administer this Glyster, or the like, as often as you see occasion. *Take of Mallows Violet-leaves, Pellitory, Beets, and Mercury, Camomile-flowers, of each, one handful; half an ounce of sweet Fennel-seeds, two drams of Linseed, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of common water to a pint, in which dissolve one ounce or six drams or half an ounce according to the nature of your Patient, of* Diaphenicon *or lenitive Electuary, or* Diacatholicon, *with butter or oyls, with about a dram of common salt. Bloud-letting is not to be forgotten: you may likewise make the Patient a drink after this manner, taking of Egrimony, Mugwort, Angelica, St. Johns wort, Mouse-ears, of each two handfull, Wormwood half a handful, Southernwood, Bettony, Buglos, Comfrey the greater and lesser roots, and all her Avens, both sorts of Plantane, Sanacle, Tormentil, with the roots; the buds of Barbery and Oak, of each a handful: take of all these herbs mixed together three handful, boyl them in two quarts of water, and a quart of white-wine gently, till the third part or one half be consumed, strain it, and add one pound of Honey being scummed, and let the Patient drink of it, or you may sweeten it to make it pleasant, with boyling Reasons of the Sun, stoned, pruans, or the like, with Sugar.*

Now when you meet with any wounded in the head, apply a playster of the white of an Egg, *Bolarmonack*, and *Aloes*, next day dress it with *Arceus* his Lineament, and lay upon it *Emplastrum de Janua*, or else *de Gratia Dei*, which will perfectly heal the wound. But if it be deep you may apply either the above-mentioned or this medicin following, which will bring the wound to run with good matter, which

is made with *Venus* Turpentine, the yolk of an egg, oyl of Roſes, and a little Saffron, afterwards you muſt add *honey* of *Roſes*, and *Barley-flower* to the former medicine, till the wound be perfectly cured. But if you find the former medicines not to anſwer your expectation, then make uſe of this that follows, *viz. Take two ounces of* Venice Turpentine, *one ounce of Syrrup of Roſes, Powder of Myrrhe and Maſtich, of each half a dram, mix them together for your uſe; Laſtly, wholly to cloſe and dry up the wound, uſe this following powder which is made of Burnt Allum and the rindes of Pomgranates burnt, of each one dram; mix them: apply it either alone, or mixed with* Unguentum deſiccativum rubrum. *But if the wound be very large, ſtich it up, firſt waſhing the wound with ſome warm wine, then dreſſing it with* Venice *Turpentine mixed with a little* Aqua vitæ, *diſſolving therein ſome* ſanguis Draconis, *i. e. Dragons-bloud, Maſtich, and Aloes: let not your ſtiches be too ſtreight or cloſe together, for fear of pain and Inflammations, (which may happen till the wound comes to maturity or ſuppuration) but only to keep out the air; and put ſomewhat a broad-like tent into the loweſt part of the wound, that the Matter may have paſſage forth; then apply this following Cataplaſm above the other dreſſing. Take Barley and Bean-meal of each ſix ounces, oyl of Roſes three drams, as much vinegar as will ſerve to make it a Pultis, which doth cool, dry, repell, or drive back, and mitigate and aſſwage pain and inflammation, and ſtayes bleeding.*

If you ſuſpect or fear, that the Patient have a feaver, let bloud forthwith, according to the ſtrength and ability of your Patient; daily adminiſtring cooling glyſters made of Barley-water, wherein may be boyled Violet-leaves, Mallows, and Mercury, and ſuch like; diſſolving ſyrrup of Violets and Roſes, pulp of *Caſſia*, and ſuch like therein; or you may give him a gentle Purge of *Electuarium Diacatholicon*, *Electuarium lenitivum*, or the like; an ounce more or leſs for a Doſe; according to the ſtrength of your Patient: or if he like Pills rather, give him *Pillulæ Cochiæ*, and *Pillulæ Ruffi*, of each half a dram, mix'd well together: let the Patient take three over night, and three the next morning: if he have a foul body and you ſee need, you may continue them every other day for a week or more, as you ſee cauſe; likewiſe you may adminiſter ſuppoſitories made of honey boyl'd to a due hardneſs with common ſalt. But if you meet with only a bruiſed head without a wound, then the head is to be ſhaved; applying this following; Oyl of Myrtle, and the powder of the ſame, of each one ounce, the white of an Egg, mix it and apply it. Or this Pultis inſtead thereof, conſiſting of flower of Barley and Beans, with vinegar and oyl of Roſes; Dreſs it twice a day till the part comes to its former temperature; if you were not at the beginning, then firſt anoynting it with oyl of wax, lay on *Emplaſtrum Cuminum*, or the plaiſter of Cummin-ſeed: But if after all this there remain a tumor, or ſwelling apply *Emplaſtrum de Betonica*, or plaiſter of Betony,

or

or *de Minio* or the Red-lead Plaiſter, or take two ounces of *Emplaſtrum de Mucilaginibus*, or Emplaiſter of the Muſcilages, *Oxicroceum*, *Emplaſtrum Melelori*. or the Melilot plaiſter, of each one ounce, oyl of Camomile and Dill of each two ounces, of theſe make a Cerat or Cere-cloath, as they call it; Or this, Three pintes of red-wine commonly ſuch as loches, are waſh'd with a quart; twenty cypreſs nuts and Myrtle-berries, both bruiſed, one ounce of red roſe leaves, Wormwood, Sage-leaves, Sweet Marjorum, Camomile and Melilot-flowers, of each half a handful, make a water of them, being boyled together, dipping flannel cloaths in it, wrung hot out and applyed, then apply one of the plaiſters above. The Melilot plaiſter alone hath been found of admirable effect in Contuſions or bruiſings. If theſe remove not the tumor, then you muſt ſee to ripen it aſoon as you can, which may be done by this medicine, made of two parts of water, one of oyl, with as much wheat-flower as will make it to a Pultis of a good body, adding thereto the yolk of an egg: Now having brought it to matter, it muſt be opened in the moſt declining part; then if the ſkul be ſound, dreſs it with this, Syrup of dryed Roſes and Wormwood, of each an ounce, half an ounce of Turpentine, Orrice-roots, Aloes, Myrrhe, Maſtich, and Bean-flower, of each one dram, mix them according to art: If the ſkul be foul, then ſmooth it with an Inſtrument called a Raſpatory made for that purpoſe; & apply this powder thereto. *Take of Orrice-root, Gentian, round Birthwort, Dittany, Barley-flower, of each half an ounce, Aloes, Draggons bloud, Myrrhe, Maſtich, Sarcocol. of each two drams; make a powder for your uſe. After the bone is ſcaled, cure it as ordinary wounds: if from a Bruiſe or Contuſion a gangreen ſhould follow which you may know by the hardneſs of the part & when it looks black, then you are to Scarrifie or cut the fleſh with your Inciſion-knife or Raſor, and apply Cupping-glaſſes, dreſſing it with Ægyptiacum, Spirit of wine, and ſuch like, till you have ſecured it from going further; then cure it as in other wounds.*

If a wound happen upon the muſcles of the Temple, either by pricking or thruſting, over thwart ways, or long ways, the two firſt if deep are dangerous, being accompanied with vomiing, convulſion and deep ſleeping: if it be by a thruſt, the hair being ſhaven away, dreſs it with oyl of St. *Johns wort* compound & oyl, and Earth-worms, & upon that apply *Paracelſus* plaiſter: if over thwart ways ſtich it, dreſſing it with *Arcæus* his Liniament, upon that *Paracelſus* plaiſter: if the wound be long ways, ſtay the bloud and ſtich it, and apply the foreſaid Lineament of *Arcæus* with plaiſter of *Paracelſus*. If the membranes of the brain be hurt with the brain, (which ſeldom falls out) without the ſkul be broken, the firſt Membran being wounded, call'd *Piamater* the bloud flows with much pain, the next to that call'd *Dura mater*, cleavs cloſe to the brain which is under it; that they always ſuffer together, There follows foaming at the mouth, darkneſs of ſight, loſs of Reaſon,

and Palſey, and flux of bloud. To ſtay bleeding uſe the powders before mentioned, and to ſwage pain uſe Oil of Roſes warm till matter be procured, after uſe equal parts of honey of Roſes and Spirit of wine, or oyl of Roſes, till it be digeſted; then to procure new fleſh uſe Syrrup of dryed Roſes: if there happen an Inflamation joyned with the ſwelling then open a vein, uſe ſlender dyet, and bathe the part with the decoction of Marſh mallows, Linſeed, Fenugreek, Violet leaves, and ſuch like; after, apply oyl of Roſes, Myrtles, or Quinces: if the tumor increaſe, open the paſſage wider in the ſkul, if it come to be fully ripe then open it warily that you touch not the brain; after, apply honey of Roſes, and Syrrup of dry Roſes, if this ſwelling come from a bruiſe then uſe oyl of Roſes, Honey of Roſes or oyl of eggs with *Aqua vitæ* and powder of Orrice root, Gentian, round Birthwort, and the like; if congealed bloud be the cauſe, uſe this, *Aqua vitæ* two ounces and a half, Saffron in powder one ſcruple, Honey of Roſes two ounces and a half, Sarcocol. three drams, mix them over a gentle fire and ſo uſe it till blackneſs be gone; if from improper medicines applyed, cure it as in a Bruiſe; if from Putrefaction or rottenneſs which is known by the ill ſcent of the matter, uſe this medicine, *Take an ounce and half of* Aqua vitæ, *Syrrup of Wormwood, and honey of Roſes of each two drams, ointment of* Ægyptiacum *one dram and half, Sarcocol, myrrhe, and Alloes of each one dram, White wine one ounce and half, boyl all together gently, ſtrain them and keep them for your uſe, or take Plantane water one ounce and a half, Egyptian ointment one dram and a half, Mercury precipitated one ſcruple, mix them and apply it warm.*

If you ſhall imagine that the ſkul of any Patient is broken, not touching the membrane of the brain, which you ſhall gather either by ſenſe or reaſon, the firſt is found out either by the finger or Probe, by both which you will feel it rugged; only have a care that the Sutures in the head do not deceive you. The rational ſigns are taken diverſly, as if he fell from on high, the perſon ſtrong, or the weapon great that cauſed the wound, its probable the ſkul is broken if they bleed at noſe ears or mouth, if they ſwoon or vomit, if he often touch the wound, if he raves or falter in his ſpeech, be dull, weak of judgment and underſtanding, all theſe are ſigns of a broken ſkul; If a Feaver happen to the Patient before the thirteenth day in Winter, and ſeventh in Summer, it will go ill with him. If the ſkul be blackiſh, moſt commonly deadly; but if the fleſh be red the membran called *dura mater* be of its right colour, and he move well his neck and jaws, there is hope of his Recovery. If the Patient be old, if the fracture be upon the fore part of the head called *Sinciput*, or the Temples or Sutures, then the caſe is doubtful. Then the firſt thing you are to do (having prepared your Patients body by bloud-letting, Suppoſiters glyſters and gentle Purges, as you ſhal ſee cauſe and your judgment ſhall direct you) is to ſhave the head

an

an Inciſion being made after the maner of a croſs, or letter X, take up all to the ſkul either with a *Chiſel* or your fingers, but make not your Inciſion on the Temporal muſcles, that done keep it open with pledgets, armed with the aſtringent powders, then roll it up, the next day if a flux of blood be not feared, or upon the ſkul, about the fourth day after wounding, if ill ſymptoms hinder not, then upon the ſeventh or ninth; ſome think it may be prolonged till the fourteenth day, but the ſooner the better. The Inſtruments for this purpoſe firſt are Raſpatories, the next is the Trepan or Trafin, in the uſe of which when you are come to the ſecond table take out the Pin, and moiſten the Trafine with oyl and cold water, then wipe away the blood, to ſee if it be cut equal; when it begins to ſhake lift it up with a levatory, then ſmooth it with a *Scalper*, the Gimlet or *Terebra* ſerves to raiſe the depreſſed part, firſt making way in the ſkul with the pin of the Trafin, after ſcrew it in and draw up the depreſſion; the Head-ſawe is uſed either to give vent in fractures, or to take off ſome ragged peece of the ſkul: While you are uſing the Trafine you are to ſtop the Patients ear cloſe with cottons, having a good fire by you all the while, his head being held firmly. After you have done your work apply a peece of Sarſenet or Taffety dipped in honey of Roſes, or oyl of Roſes, & Spirit of wine, conveying it betwixt the membrane called *dura mater* and the ſkul; then fill the whole wound with *Arcæus* his Liniment, or elſe with this medicine, *Take one ounce of Turpentine waſh'd in Sage or Betony-water, one ounce and half of oyl of Roſes, two ounces of the oyl of yolks of eggs, Gum-elemy and Maſtich, (diſſolved over a gentle fire in the aforeſaid oyls) of each half an ounce, Saffron in powder one ſcruple, the yolks of two eggs, make of them an oyntment, upon them apply* Emplaſt. de Janua Gratia Dei, *or the Betony-plaiſter, you may uſe the honey of Roſes and Spirit of wine till the ſeventh day, after dreſſing anoynt the parts adjoyning with oyl of Roſes, and in the neck where the veins of the throat are; whereby pain is aſſwaged and heat of bloud mitigated; if there happen flux of bloud in applying the Trafin, uſe ſome of the aſtringent powders beforementioned.*

If you have a ſimple fracture called a fiſſure, if it be apparent it is either to or through the ſecond table, which are to be enlarged or widened as far as they will go with a Raſpatory, leaving a way for the matter and bloud in the depending part. That which is not apparent if you cannot find it by the Patients holding his breath or a multiplying glaſs, apply Ink to the reſpective part; if it leave any print, the next day being made clean, then, follow it as far as it goes with the abovenamed Inſtrument, afterwards dreſs it as after Trafining.

If you meet with a fracture in the ſkul called *Sedes* or ſeat, which is when the weapon ſo falls upon the ſkul that the fracture retaining the print thereof, is neither ſtretched forth nor contracted thereby; if

this pass through both the tables and the membrans not hurt by any splinter, the matter may be made to be discharged dressing it as before will suffice But if the membran called *dura mater*, be offended or the passage be too narrow to discharge the matter, remove what offends and enlarge the other with the Raspatory.

Bruise in the Skul

For a Contusion or Bruise on the skul, if it shall be so great that the skin be separated from the skul, you shall make Incision whereby the bloud may be emptied, and so by depressing of the part and drying medicines with *Emplastrum* Opodoldock may be perfectly cured.

The Fracture called depression hath the shivers either quite separated or cleaving to the rest or both. if the last happen remove the loose shivers, and with a levatory raise the rest; after dress it with honey of Roses and Spirit of wine, and if the levatory fail you, use the Trafine as near the fracture as you can.

When you shall happen to see the skul pulled upward leaving a cavity beneath like a vault, if it go only to the second table, smooth the skul, and cure the wound as before according to art; if it pass through the second table, open the skul with the Trafine in the depending part, then cure it according to art.

When the part of the skul wounded is altogether separated from the whole which is double, First, when the first table is parted from the second, and cleaves to the *Musculous* skin, then take it away and cure the wound, either by medicines that close the lips of the wounds and bring them to perfect union, such as before mentioned; or the powders of the roots of Lung-wort, *Tormentil Cinquefoyl*, leavs of *hounds tongue, Yarrow, Vervin, Mouse-ear, Sanicle, Scabious, Myrrhe, Frankincense, Aloes*, &c. Or such medicines which procure the generation of flesh wanting in any wound, such as *Frankincense, Turpentine, Pitch, Aloes, myrrhe, Burnt Lead, Cerus*, which may be most fit; remember you must use no unctuous or oily medicines to the bones. The second is when a portion of the whole skul is divided, so that the *dura mater* is seen, this is to be put in its proper place and there kept; by bringing the brims of the wound together, with as many strong and deep stitches as suffice; first washing the wound well with wine, or Spirit of wine. Sometimes the skul is broken in the part near or opposite to that which received the blow; as if the right side be struck the left is cloven; if it be nigh the wound, the sides of the wound near the fracture will not cicatrize, although the other doth: there will flow a thin waterish matter more than the wound can seem to afford; the flesh near to the part is spongy, you may find the skin separated from the skul with your Probe, and you will perceive some swelling above the fracture: if it be opposite, it is either in the opposite part, or when the second table being broken the other is whole. These are hard to find, but by conjecture or these signs. If the Patient vomit choler, have a Feaver, with other symptoms belonging to a fracture,

fracture, the Patient will put his hands to it often, if there appear a Swelling there is assuredly a fracture, if no swelling appear in the opposite part shave it and apply this; *viz. Take Ship-pitch and wax, of each three ounces, one ounce of Turpentine, Mastick and Powder of Orrice-root of each two drams, make a Plaister of them, spread it upon leather, and being applyed let it lie twenty four hours; if after you have taken it away, the flesh appear in any place more moist soft and swelled then the rest, its probable the fracture is there. In these fractures the skul must be opened with the Trasine, and cured according to art; if such Patients die, the Chirurgeon is not to be blamed.*

Skul Broken

The skul being broken without a wound if in children, having shaven the head, apply oyl of Roses, the white of an egg, and a little vinegar; apply it cold in Summer, but warm in winter, with a cloath four double; let it lie for twenty four hours, afterwards till the eleventh day apply this. *Take of red Roses and Myrtle berries of each two ounces, Barley and Bean-flower of each one ounce, Wormwood and Bettony of each half an ounce, two drams of Commin-seeds powdered, Boyl them all in a pint of Red-wine to the thickness of a Pultis according to art, then add oyl of Roses and Oyl of Camomile, of each one ounce, and two ounces of honey being mixt, it is to be applyed morning and evening; or Paracelsus plaister hath been applyed with good success; but from the eleventh to the twentieth day apply this following plaister. Take twelve ounces of fresh Porks greese, of sweet oyl and red lead of each twenty ounces, Calcitis burnt, but not till it be red burnt; Allum of each two ounces, four ounces of Deer-suet, Mastich and Olibanum finely powdered of each two ounces; of these make a plaister according to art, before you use it you must moisten it with oyl of Lillies, then make use of Paracelsus, his stiptik-plaister moistened in Oyl of Camomile to the end of the cure.*

If there be a wound with the fracture in children dress it with a feather dipt in *Arceus* his Linement, not taking away any part of the skul, unles there be either a feaver, Convulsion, a vomiting or a Palsey, then open as before and dress it according to art; In older persons if in Summer make a Pultis, called a Cataplasm of Barley-meal, vinegar & water, apply it: If it be in winter make it with wine, adding thereto powder of Roses, *Mastich, Myrtle-berries*, and oyl of Roses; administring to the Patient this purge. *Take of the Electuary called* Cariocostinum, *and of the Electuary of the juice of Roses, of each one dram; Syrrup of Chichory with Rhubarb one ounce, with three ounces of the distilled water of Endive, make thereof a Potion, letting him bloud before, and as often afterwards as you shall see it necessary; and having given him a glyster or glysters or Suppositories as you thought good, drop some Oyl of sweet Almonds into his ears and nose; about the fourth day make him some Gargarisms, made of the flowers of Rosemary and Roses, Violets, Cinamon and the like boyled in Barley-water, to which you must add honey of Roses, or honey and White-wine-vinegar and water boyled together, called*

Oxymel simplex, *the seventh day use the same plaister you applied to children. From the eleventh to the twentieth day, moistned with oyl of Roses, but if you see any appearance of dangerous symptoms after the seventh day, open the skul and cure it according to art.*

Brain. For wounds of the brain and the other Membrans prevent what possible you can the entrance of the air: for the first seven days, use oyl of Roses and Turpentine, Honey of Roses, of each one ounce, *Aquavitæ*. two ounces; but honey of Roses and Spirit of wine are to be compared to none, upon all which apply *Paracelsus* plaister.

When there is a moving of the brain from its natural place, by reason of violent & external causes, such as blows, falls from a high place, and the Patient be astonished, vomit, and at length fall a Raving; sometimes it is more gentle wherein no vessels are broken, sometimes more violent wherein the vessels are broken and the brains shaken; then follows speechlesness, bleeding at the nose and ears, vomiting, the matter putrifying a feaver follows; First begin the Cure in letting the Patient blood in the arm, or the veinunder the tongue, give him often cooling glysters such as before were mentioned; if occasion be, gently purge him; then shave the head and anoynt it twice a day with oyl of Roses, after apply this Pultis warm. *Take of Barley-meal three ounces, powder of Bettony and Roses of each half an ounce, Boyl them with the decoction of Bettony and a little Rose-water, to the form of a Pultis, adding towards the end half an ounce of oyl of Roses. yolks of two eggs, mix them and so apply it; if there be a wound, use this following Oyntment, Take new wax and Collollony, of each one ounce, Gum-Elemie. Venus Turpentine. of each half an ounce, Oyl of Earth-worms, Sweet Almonds, and the yolks of eggs and of Roses, of each two drams, Saffron one dram, mix it and therewith make an Oyntment; if with two ounces of this you shall mix the yolk of one egg, it will afford more ease to the Patient.*

If there shall happen to grow a Tumor, called a Mushroom from its likeness to the thing so called, which is sometimes hard without bloud, almost senseless, sometimes it will be soft and tender, and it will smell noysome, being narrow beneath, and broad above, sometimes increased to the bigness of a Hens egg, caused from a thick melancholy blood springing from the broken vessels as before; and will partake of the nature of the part to which it grows; which will prove dangerous if it happens from the flowing of vicious humours from the brain. In the beginning of the cure use such glysters as this, every day; afterwards every third day, take the roots and leaves of Marsh-mallows, Mallows, the herb *Mercury*, flowers of Camomile, Myrtle-flowers, and leaves of Bettony, of each half a handfull, Linseed and Fenugreek, Aniseeds, of each half an ounce; Boyl them in Spring or running-water, till the third part be boyled away. Strain it, to one pinte of the straining, add *Benedict*, *laxativum* and *Hiera picra* compound, of each three drams, the yolk of one egg, oyl

of

of Camomile two ounces, common ſalt one dram, mix them and make a glyſter: uſe the following fomentation twice a day. Take of the leaves and flowers of Bettony, Sage, Camomile, Mellilot, Roſes, tops of Sweet Margerum and Roſemary, of each one handfull, Anniſeeds and Fenugreek of each one ounce, cut them and bruiſe them, then take as many of them as will fill a Bag, which may cover almoſt half the head, let it be quilted, then boyl it in equal parts, of Red wine and water, and apply it hot. Then cleanſe the head with hot Linnen, which done, beſprinkle the Muſhroom or *fungus*, and the wound with this following powder. Take of the root of *Avens*, *Angelica*, ſweet-ſmelling or Aromatical Reed, of each half a dram, of the root of round Birthwort, Orrice and *Lignum-vitæ*, of each two drams, flowers of Sage, tops of Sweet margerum, and Roſemary, of each one pugil, i. e. as much as you can take up betwixt your thumb and the two foreſingers, make all of them into a powder, and uſe it as is before directed; upon which apply the Baſilick plaiſter, the Receipt is as follows. *Take four ounces of the Bettony-plaiſter, Gum-elemy diſſolved in one ounce of Oyl of Roſes, Powder of Red Roſes and Myrtles, of each one dram, Maſtick, Sweet-ſmelling or Aromatical Reed, Angelica, Avens or Herb-Bennet, of each half a dram; as much wax as will ſerve to make it into a plaiſter. But if it be grown to ſuch a bigneſs as a Hens egg, bind it with silk to the root very faſt, and when it is fallen off, uſe the former powders: for a Swelling coming from wind uſe the ſame method.*

Wounds of the eye-lids if they be made overthwart-ways, are to be ſtitched up, and this following powder ſtrewed upon them; which hath a virtue to heal them ſpeedily. *Take of Bole armoniack and ſealed earth, called* terra ſigillata, *of each two drams; of Dragons bloud called* ſanguis Draconis *and Sarcocol, of each one dram, mix them for your uſe, or elſe uſe* Arceus's *Liniment or artificial Balſom; Purging and bleeding muſt not be forgot if the wound be great; wounds of the eyes are carefully to be handled, if the eye and eye-lid be both wounded, keep them from growing together, and apply defenſatives to the forehead and temples, to hinder Inflamations and pain; and ſo dreſs it with oyl of* St. Johns wort, *compound* Arceus's *Liniment and the like with Paracelſus his plaiſter over the eye-lids; But to cleanſe the eyes from any filth, uſe this medicine following.* Take Syrrup of dryed Roſes one ounce, the waters of Fennel and Rue of each two drams, Aloes waſh'd, *Olibanum* the gum of each half an ounce, mix them for your uſe; or this, Take one ounce of Barley-water, three drams of clarified honey, Aloes well waſh'd in Plantane-water, and Sugar Candy, of each half an ounce, mix them for uſe; alſo this enſuing is good, Take of the pulp called Muſcilages of *Olibanum*, Gum-Arabick, Gum-dragant, and Sarcocol, of each three drams, (the pulp or muſcilages muſt be drawn in Barley-water) one dram of Aloes being thrice waſhed in Roſe-water, *Cerus* waſh'd, and prepared Tutty, of each half a dram, mix them for your uſe; you

may

may if you find occasion, make use of *Rhasis* his white troches, (called *Trochisci albi Rhasis, cum vel sine Opio*) being made with or without Opium; likewise at any time you may use those Troches dissolved in Plantane or Barly-water, instead of Breast-milk.

Wounds in the Ears if altogether cut off, are cured by applying the Powders of Gentian, Orrice, Dittany, Aloes, myrrhe, Mastich, Barley-flower, Sarcocol, of each equal quantities, and the oyntment of red Lead, laying over them Paracelsus plaister; if they be divided and must be stitched, take hold of the skin onely and dress them with *Arceus* his Linement; if the division be but small, then you may use the dry stitch to keep them joyned together, the dry stitch is when peeces of cloath are dipt in such and the like glutinating oyntments; Take Mastich, Myrrhe, Dragons bloud, powder of Red Roses, Gum-Dragon, of each two drams, powder them all very finely; that done, put to them the white of an egg, and as much Rose-water as will make them of a glewy substance; standing so all night. The next day if the medicine be too thick, put more Rose-water and Plantane-water to make it of a fit thickness, the peeces of cloath are to be indented and applyed on each side the wound; four hours before you stitch them: this is done without pain, and therefore may be used where-ever you can without stitching or needles

Wounds in the nose if in the soft part only, may be cured by dry stitch as before, observing the same method; if in the hard part it is either the bone, or gristle otherwise called Cartilage; if in the former, broken restore it, by putting up some Instrument or fit stick wrapt about with a soft linnen rag, then with Pledgets dipt in this astringent medicine made of the white of an egg, Boll Armanack and Dragons bloud applyed to the sides of the nose; you shall endeavour to confirm the restored bones; then put up small Pipes into the nostrils not exactly round but something flattish, put them not up too high; so fasten them with strings to a Cap lest they fall out; by this means the bones will be kept in their place, and you will make a passage both for the matter and breathing. Remember, the wound is to be brought together, either by dry stitch, or needle, and Bol Armanack, Mastich, Dragons bloud, Burnt-Allum mixt with the white of an egg is to be applyed, using convenient binding which may not press the bones too much, lest the nose become flat. If in the gristle or Cartilage, in stitching take hold only of the skin, and to prevent the growing of proud flesh within, use tents according to art.

In wounds of the Cheeks use the dry stitch with the aforesaid medicines, The other manner of using the dry stitch is thus, having spread the glutinative oyntment or Plaister set down before in wounds of the ears upon peeces of strong cloath, or the cloath dipt in the glutinating oyntment, apply on each side of the wound one peece of the same; a fingers breadth distance asunder, or so let it ly on till it be well

well dryed to the skin: then draw the edges of the cloaths together with your needle and thred and the flesh will follow, and so come to joyn together. If the wound be large use two or three needles as, in manner of curing the Hair-lip, shall presently be shown; which you may fortifie with the dry stitch, i. e. use the dry stitch upon the other.

Lips

Wounds of the lips are to be cured as other common wounds, if they pierce not through, but if they do, they are to be cured as in the hair lip, which is done by piercing through the lips of the wound with a needle or two if occasion be, putting a thin piece of lead on both sides; Lastly, snip off the ends of the needle and cast the silk about the ends thereof, as Taylors do when they fasten them to the skirt or sleeves, this must be done in the middle, but at the ends an ordinary stitch will serve; especially in children: the wound is to be dressed with *Arceus* his Linement; if the inward part of the lips be wounded, as happens by falls and the like, then use within, Honey of Roses, Syrup of dryed Roses, *&c.*

tongue

Wounds of the tongue happen several manner of ways, as by falls, when it is bitten by the teeth, *&c.* If the wound of the tongue be great and deep, then you must stitch it deep to hold it the stronger and surer; cutting the thread close to the knot. Then make use of this gargle called a Gargarism, following. *Take of the leaves and flowers of Privet, Plantane-leaves, and red-Rose leaves, of each one handful, of the rinds and flowers of Pomgranates, of each half an ounce, boyl them in a quart of Smiths water, or water wherein Gads of Steel have been often quenched, let them boyl till the third part thereof be consumed; then strain them, and dissolve in the liquor two drams of* Acacia, *or the juice of Sloes, and two ounces of the syrrup of dryed Roses, with which let the Patients often wash their tongues. Moreover you must have and hold constantly almost in your mouth, either Marmolet of Quinces, preserved Cherries, Rasberries, or the syrrup of dryed Roses, or syrrup of Quinces.* The Patient is to feed on liquid things, as broath, Almond-milks, *&c.* Or a Poatch'd egg at most *&c.* Now the manner of stitching up wounds of the tongue, whether long-ways or athwart, when any happens to come under your hands is this; Let the Mate, Assistant, or some other body, hold the tongue very firmly in his hand with a soft Linnen cloath, (lest it should slip from between his fingers) whilst the other stitch it together; which when he hath done, let him cut off the thread as near the knot as he can, lest it be tangled by the teeth as he eats, or otherwise, and so put the Patient to pain, by pulling and tearing the stitches wherewith the part was sewed.

The parts of the neck which happen to be wounded, are the Wind-pipe and Gullet, veins of the throat called the jugular veins, sleepy arteries, called also the soporal arteries, and the recurrent Nerves. A transverse or overthwart wound of the *Trachea Arteria*, called the Wind-

Wind-pipe is dangerous, by reason of a seaver, Gangreen, or often following thereon; If the wound be between the rings it is cureable; if holding a Candle before it whilst the Patient speaks, it be either blown out, or moved, then it is wounded quite through; if not, stitch it up as neatly as you can, dressing it with *Arcæus*'s Linement, and Oyl of St. *Johns* wort compound, and let not the Patient swallow any hard solid thing, but liquid broaths, Gellies, and such like; when you shall have occasion to use Gargarismes, then this and the following may be used with profit to the Patient. *Take a handful of French barley, a pugil of Rosemary flowers, Raisins of the Sun stoned, Jujubes, of each half an ounce, one ounce of Liquorice, let them be boyled all together, adding thereto when you have strained them honey of Roses, and Julep of Roses, of each two ounces. The other is this, take three spoonfuls of French barley, one pugil of the flowers of red Roses, Sumach, Pomgranate-flowers, of each, two drams, Raisins of the Sun stoned and Jujubes, of each half an ounce, one ounce of Liquorice, boyl these together according to art, in three pintes of running water to the consumption of half, Strain them, to which add honey of Roses, and syrrup of myrtles, of each two ounces, for a Gargarism: either of these moisten the mouth and throat, will mitigate the harshness of the part, asswage pain, cleanse and agglutinate, and cause a more free and easie breathing.*

If the veins of the throat or Jugular veins, sleepy or soporal arteries, be deeply wounded, 'tis mortal: if not, first stanch the bloud; which is done by several means, as with Pledgets, dipt in a medicine made of the white of an egg, vinegar and water being well mixt together and applyed; or by astringent powders, whereof you have had choice often before, which you may apply thus. Touch the vessels with your finger, then wipe away the bloud with lint or a sponge dipt in red wine, then put some powder with your fingers to the vessel, after that apply the same medicine upon Pledgets to the place where your fingers were; and keeping them close down fill the wound with pledgets armed with the same, and last of all, a four-doubled cloath wet in Red wine or some astringent liquor; as of the decoction of the roots of Lungwort, Ciniquefoil, the leaves of Knot-grass, Burnet, Hors-tail, Plantane, and the like, either boyled in water, or red wine and water, or red wine alone. In other places where you may use rowling, you must rowl below the wound upward, and when you come to the wound rowl three or four times about: but if you cannot make use of rolling the part, then if you can come at the mouth of the vessel with your finger or thumb, press it so long till the bloud shall be so thick as a clot about it, and so stop its passage; or use this powder following. *Take two drams of Frankincense, Aloes, Dragons bloud, Cobwebs, Mastich, Sarcocol. Umber, of each one dram, and make them into a fine powder; if this prevail not, notnigh a noble part, some add sublimate and auripigmenium, of each half a dram, to two drams of*

these

theſe powders: If you fear an Aneuriſma, known by the beating of the Arterie, apply this following. Take of the leaves of Nightſhade, Henbane, Mandrakes bruiſed, of each one handfull, as much Barley-flower as will ſerve to make it a Poultis, without boyling, if it be deep, To incarn, uſe this, Take of oyl of St. Johns wort *four ounces, three ounces of Gum-elemy, half a pound of Venus Turpentine, melt them all together, and ſtrain them, when they begin to be cold add to it Boll Armanack, and Dragons bloud, of each one ounce, Orrice-roots, Aloes, Myrrhe, Maſtich, of each one dram, with two ounces of* Aqua vitæ, *mix them and apply them warm, and over them a Diapalma-Plaiſter moiſtned with Oyl of Roſes, to hinder Inflammation, ſo dreſſing till the end of the cure as in other wounds.*

If the Gullet be wounded and wholly divided, or over-thwart, it is then incureable, if not it is to be ſtitched, leaving a paſſage in the lowermoſt part, and cure as in the Cure of the Wind-pipe aforeſaid, uſing the Gargariſms as aforeſaid; outwardly uſe this, *Take half an ounce of the Syrrup of dryed Roſes, one dram of Bolarmanack, Gum Maſtich and Dragons bloud, of each one ſcruple, half the yolk of an egg, with as much Cyprus Turpentine as is ſufficient; incorporate them: if wounds do not pierce to the Wind-pipe, veins of the throat, ſoporal Arteries, and be not very deep, they are to be cured after the manner of ordinary wounds.*

If the recurrent Nerves be wounded without hurt of any other notable veſſel, it is eaſily cured, dreſſing it with a ſufficient quantity of Venus Turpentine, with Boll Armanack or the Balſome mentioned in the cure of wounds of the veins and arteries, In wounds of the nerves to hinder pain and Inflamation, Bleeding and purging, are to be uſed or ſuppoſitories and glyſters; outwardly Embrocate with oyl of earthworms, Dill and Roſes: to the wound it ſelf apply with Lint, Wax, Colophony, of each one ounce, Gum-Elemy and Venus Turpentine, of each half an ounce, Oyl of Earthworms, Oyl of ſweet Almonds, and the oyl of the yolks of eggs, oyl of Roſes, of each two drams, with one dram of Saffron, make therewith an oyntment according to art; If you take the yolk of one egg and put two ounces of this unguent, it will be the more anodyne, i. e. eaſe pain the better; and if to the aforeſaid oyntment you ſhall add of each a dram of myrrhe and Sarcocol. it will be a good ſarcotick medicine, i. e. procure good fleſh to grow in the wound. If you have occaſion to uſe tents take heed they touch not the Nerve: if you ſee it neceſſary and convenient lay this Poultis or Cataplaſm upon the part, *Take half an ounce of Marſh-mallow roots, Camomile-flowers, Melilot and Bettony, of each one ounce, of the powder of Linſeed and Fenugreek, of each one ounce and a half, Bean-flower one ounce, boyl them in Lixtvium, i. e. Waſhing-lee, or water and ſalt, then put to them Oyl of Earthworms and Roſes, of each one ounce, two ſcruples of Saffron in powder, two yolks of eggs, mix them and make a Poultis: or elſe this following, Barley and Bean-flower of each two ounces, Camomile and Melilot-flowers of each two pugils, one pinte of com-*

mon

mon washing-lee. Elder-vinegar four ounces, boyl them to the thicknes of a Poultis, to which add oyntment of Poplar-buds, called Unguentum Populeum, *Oyl of Roses and Myrtles, of each one ounce, mix them, and when you use them apply it warm, having first as you see need, anoynted the part with this Linement following.* Take an ounce of oyl of Roses, Oyl of Earthworms, Oyl of sweet Almonds, Oyl of the yolks of Eggs, Mans greese, of each half an ounce, with a scruple of Saffron finely powdered, mix them together, and anoynt the part therewith; If the Nerve be only pricked which happens sometimes, pour in oyl of Turpentine, & a little *Aquavitæ* upon the part, apply Linnen cloaths three or four double dipt in water and vinegar. If the Patient continue in pain, make cros Incision into the skin, and apply this hot, which is made of Oyl of Turpentine, Earth-worms, the yolk of an Egg, of each three drams, or some other artificial Balsome. If the Nerve be cut, then it is either long-ways or overthwart; if the first, use oyntments for asswaging pain as before, and upon them *Diapalma-plaister* moistned with oyl of worms; if the latter, it is wholly divided, and then sense and motion are quite taken away, and the Patient feels no pain; or in part only, and then there follows great pain and the symptoms, as when the Nerve is prick'd: for cure of which, use the method and medicines as before, which if they prove not successful, then divide the nerve and dres it with oyntments before mentioned that have an anodine virtue, that is, to asswage pain, and so bind it up.

If the nerve be bruised; Use only Oyl of Rue and Camomile if strained, at first apply that plaister laid down in the cure of wounds of the eye and eye-lids; afterwards *Paracelsus* plaister, or this following may be profitable. Take three ounces of Gum-galbanum being dissolved in vinegar, Melilot and Diachylon plaisters, both simple, of each one ounce and half, one ounce of yellow wax, half an ounce of Turpentine, with three drams of Saffron, make a plaister according to art, and if there be any hardnes, if this do not soften and dissolve it, apply this. Take two ounces of the plaister of Hemlock, an ounce of oyl of Lillies, two drams of liquid storax, mix them together for use. Here note that wounds of the nerves are to be considered several ways in the manner of cure; for those medicines which you apply to the nerves that are pricked only, and not wholly laid open to view, ought to be more sharp and drying; (yet without biting.) than those which are bare from the flesh and joyning parts, which require medicines onely drying.

If wounds of the Back-bone pierce not to the Marrow, but are only in the Muscles, dres them as fleshy wounds, if in the bones dres them as in wounds of the head, if it be in part divided, then first pouring in this medicine warm which is made of the oyls of St. *Johnswort* compound, and the oyl of the yolks of eggs of each one ounce;

oyl

oyl of Turpentine half an ounce, with a ſcruple of Saffron finely powdered and mixt together, then let the whole back-bone be anoynted with this following, *Take of the oyl of Swallows, Oyl of Foxes, Earthworms, of each one ounce, Oyl of Maſtich and Caſtor of each half an ounce, mix them for your uſe: and embrocate the head with an ounce of Oyl of Camomile, and half an ounce of oyl of Earthworms, and ſuch like, always applying them warm: If the part be much bruiſed, then take of Barley and Bean-flower of each one ounce, Fenugreek half an ounce, Camomile-flowers, Wormwood, and Cummin, of each two drams, the roots of the greater and leſſer Comfrey, of each one ounce and a half, boyling the roots firſt till they be ſoft, then beat them into fine pulp, afterwards put them to the other things, and ſo make a Poultis according to art.*

Wounds of the breaſt either pierce into the cavity and ſo wound ſome of the parts within the ſame, as the heart, lungs, midriff, and the veſſels, as the *vena cava*, i. e. the hollow vein, and the aſcending Arterie, *&c.* or not: if they pierce which is known if you hold a Candle to the part, ſtopping the Patients mouth and noſe, his breath will come forth with a noiſe and the flame of Candle will be moved; as in a ſmall wind, and ſometimes quite blown out: and if other parts be wounded in piercing, they are known by their proper ſigns; as if there guſh out much bloud, there follow a general trembling over the whole body, ſwooning and cold ſweats, a very weak and ſmall pulſe, and if the limbs grow cold, the heart is wounded and death is not far off. If bloud iſſue out foamie and froathy, the Patient be troubled with a Cough, and hath a great difficulty in breathing, and a pain in his ſide which he had not before; if he feel a pain on the wounded ſide, yet lyes more at eaſe when he lyes upon that ſide; and ſometimes lying ſo he ſpeaks in more eaſe and freedome, but turn to the contrary ſide, he preſently cannot ſpeak or with great pain and difficulty; all theſe are ſigns that the lungs are wounded, and they are very difficult to be cured. If the Patient be taken with raving, called *delirium*, Cough and ſharp pain, with difficulty of breathing and a Feaver trouble the Patient, and at ſome times through vehemency of breathing the ſtomach and guts are drawn through the wound into the Cavity of the breaſt, all theſe are ſigns that the Midriff is deadly wounded; If you perceive or underſtand bloud to be poured forth into the Cavity or hollowneſs of the breaſt, and breathing difficult, Feaver increaſing through difficulty of breathing, Vomiting bloud at the mouth, and afterward the breath ſtinks, and fainting, as alſo the Patient cannot lye upon his back, and has deſire to vomit, and now and then to riſe and ſit up, and thereupon often falls into a ſound, all theſe ſhew that the veſſels are wounded, and death will enſue.

Now to aſſiſt your Patient as much as you can by art in theſe wounds of the breaſt, lay your Patient naked in Bed with the wound downwards, that the matter may be diſcharged by his coughing, and holding

holding his breath, if he feel no weight in the lower part of his breast or be not troubled with spitting of bloud, use no tents, but drop in *Arceus* his Linement with Oyl of St. *Johns wort* compound, or some artificial Balsome; and upon them apply the *Diapalma-plaister*. But if there was much bloud in the cavity, and if it be cast out, then use a *Flamula* dipt in the white of an Egg, the greater part hanging out of the wound, afterwards use this Injection. *Take four ounces of Tisan or Barley-water or Plantane-water, wherein you are to dissolve two ounces of brown sugar, and an ounce of Honey of Roses, mix them and inject them warm with a Syringe; if you see symptoms continue, you may put in a leaden Pipe; till the wound runs little and good matter, then take it out and cure it up; the manner of dressing such Patients is this, having warmed your medicine as before, cast it in with a syringe, which done, let your Patient betake himself to that posture that it may all come forth again, after put the Pipe into the wound, and lay a sponge dipt in Aqua vitæ on it, which will keep forth the aire, and draw out the matter contained in the wound; Instead of the Sponge you may make use of this. Take half a pound of the clear and best Rozin, and two ounces of Gum-elemy, melt them over a gentle fire till they be well mixed together, then add to them Oyl of Bays and common Turpentine, of each one ounce, boyl them a little, then strain them through a thick linnen cloath, which spread upon leather, Lay it upon the Pipe which will powerfully draw matter out of the wound; Renew it once a day if in winter, and twice a day in Summer: remembring always to snip your plaister in the middle, that the mater may have passage to flow out. With this and Artificial Balsom may wounds be cured which are piercing. Forget not if you see occasion to bleed first on the contrary side of the wound, and if need be and strength permit, afterwards in the other arm: To dissolve clotted bloud give this medicine inwardly, made of half a dram of Rhubarb, Madder, and Mummy, of each one scruple, half a scruple of Sealed earth, Scabious and Buglos-water and the juice of Lemmons, of each one ounce. To help difficulty of breathing and ease pain, let the Patient take a quarter of a pint of this Decoction following;* Four ounces of French barley, three ounces of Raisins of the Sun stoned, three handfulls of Buglos roots, two ounces of Liquorice scraped and bruised, twenty Jujubes, fifteen pruans, and a handful of Parsley-roots; Boyl all these in seven quarts of rain, or running water, to the consumption of the third part; and to make it palate-able and pleasant for taste, Boyl two or three drams of Cynamon: in the straining dissolve three ounces of Pennids, Syrup of Roses, and Comfrey, and of the two opening roots made without vinegar, of each two ounces, four ounces of Sugar Candy, this nourisheth so much, that he need no other food for three days, unless he drink *Tisan*, wherein you may boyl Fennel and Parsley-roots. If the Patient find ease by spitting, help him by the using of Vinegar, water and sugar: for his cough, administer this; Take Sugar-Candy and Pennids

nids, of each one ounce, two ounces of *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, ſyrup of Violets and Juiubs, of each as much as is ſufficient to make a Linctus or Lohoc, which he is to uſe often with a Liquoriſh-ſtick; if he ſpits thick matter, then uſe ſyrup of Coltsfoot with *Oxymel ſimplex*, or ſimple; which is thus made. Take four pound of the beſt honey; clear water and white-wine vinegar, of each one quart; boyle the water and honey into a ſyrup, afterwards add the Vinegar, then boyl it to the conſiſtance of a ſyrup, ſcumming it with a wooden ſcummer: But when the matter is coming to ſuppuration; let the patient drink half a pint of this following in the morning, which he may ſleep after, and the like quantity at four of the Clock in the afternoon. *Take* Eupatorie, Scabies, Sanicle, Clove-gilliflower, Privets, *and* Colts-foot, *of each one handful; of the root of the greater Comfrey and Burridg, of each one ounce: boyl the roots firſt, then the herbs, according to Art, in five quarts of water till one half be conſumed, afterwards put to it Sugar and Honey, of each four ounces, which being clarified with the whites of two eggs keep it for uſe, which you may alſo uſe for an Injection if you pleaſe, indeavouring to get out all again, for what remains will be of a ſharp quality, and ſo may increaſe, if not beget, Symptoms.*

A wound made in the lungs, if it be on the ſkirts and without inflammation, &c. then giving your Patient things to hinder his coughing much and great breathing, may be cured: while the patient takes thoſe Linctus's or others before deſcribed; he is to lye on his back, for ſo the medicine will fall by little and little upon the wind-pipe, otherwiſe if they ſhould fall down haſtily, or in great quantity, it might cauſe the Patient to Cough: Cows Aſſes or Goats-milk, if they may be had, with a little Honey that they corrupt not in the ſtomach, are very good in theſe wounds, or the mulcians of Almonds, which is made by bruiſing the Almonds (being firſt blanched) in a ſtone-morter, and pouring Barley-water upon them, and ſtir them well, and ſtrain through a cloth; doing this often, and it will look like milk; Sugar of Roſes likewiſe is excellent in this caſe, becauſe it is of a cleanſing and ſtrengthening quality; but when you ſhall think it time to cloſe up the wound, after you have cleanſed it with the medicines before ſpoken of, The Patient muſt uſe in Broths or Linctuſes ſome ſealed *Earth*, *Boll-Armonack*, *Plantan*, *Knot-graſs*, *Shumack*, *Acaſia*, or the Juice of *Sloes*, and ſuch like ſharp and binding medicines, which being mixed with Honey of Roſes, may carry away that filth which may hinder the cloſing up of the wound.

Wounds happen to divers parts of the Belly, ſome whereof are piercing, as you will ſee the Guts and Caule ſometime come forth: if the great Guts come out, put them up again preſently into the Belly: But if they have been a good while out, and ſo the cold Air hath injured them, and they be full of wind and the like, then they muſt be fomented with medicines, that will diſcuſs the wind, ſuch

as is made of Thyme and *Calemint*, *Camomil*, *Mellilot*, *Penni-royal*, *Origanum*, *Wormwood*, and the like, or else prick them with needles; If after all this you cannot make it go up, there is no other way but to enlarge the wound. But if the Gut it self be wounded, which you will know by perceiving the excrements come forth at the wound, if it be wounded longwayes and little, it is easily cured, if overthwartways and great, 'tis difficultly cured; if black 'tis deadly; then it must be sowed up, so as Glovers use to stitch in making Gloves. Then put upon it powder of *Mastick*, *Mirrhe*, *Boll Armonack*, and the like; after you have stitched it up, you must not put up the Gut into its place all at once, but by little and little, the patient lying on the side opposite to the wound; as if the wound be on the right side, the patient shall lie on his left, by which means you may more easily restore the Gut fallen down; if the lower part of the guts being wounded, fall through the wound, then the Patient shall lie low, with his head down and his buttocks raised higher, putting a pillow under him.

If the Cawl fall out of the wound, it is to be put into his place as soon as may be, because it is subject to putrefie; but if it be putrified before it can be restored to its place, which is when it looks black and is cold, then bind it near the warm and sound parts, and cut off that which is corrupt, leaving the string hanging out: if the colour of it be not altered, and it be warm, put it in, and stitch up the wound after this manner, putting your needle first through the skin and muscles to the Peritoneum, not touching it on that side, and then putting the needle from within, outwards, on the other-side, thrust through all, and after tye it an inch further, make another stitch contrary to the former, and remember that you leave an Orifice for a Tent; For more security you may strengthen it, if you please with a dry stitch; to the wound it self use *Arceus* his Liniment with oyl of St. *Johns wort* compound, or some artificial *Balsom*, and the like before often prescribed. In summer lay over all the *Diapalma plaister* moystned in oyl of *Roses*; in the winter *Paracelsus*, anointing the part if it be painful with this following; *Oyle of Roses and Mirtles, of each half an ounce, oyl of Lillies and Earthworms, of each one ounce, oyl of Cammomil and Dill, of each six ounces, oyntment of Marsh-mallows and poplar buds, of each three drams; mix them and make a Liniment according to Art:* Those wounds which pierce into the Belly, onely require to be joyned together, and so to be cured as simple wounds.

If the stomach be wounded there follows vomiting of Choler and Hickers; sometimes meat and drink comes forth as it is taken. If the wound be quite through the stomach, or near the mouth of the stomach, or if in the bottom of the stomach, and very great, then no hopes: if not, if the Patient be full bodyed, then let him be let blood, making him wound-drinks, as before prescribed; if the wound be large

large, ſtitch it up, leaving only a place in the depending part, for a tent to be applyed with *Balſomes*; of which you have ſeveral laid down before in the cure of wounds; let the Region of the ſtomach be annointed with the oyles of *Mint, Mirtles, Roſes and Quinces, giving them firſt cleanſing gliſters, afterwards nouriſhing ones; likewiſe Broths wherein wound-herbs have been boyled.*

You may know the Liver is wounded if the wound be on the right ſide, and there hath followed a flux of blood, ſometimes he vomits Choler, ſometimes caſting forth blood by ſtool and urine, and his face grow pale and wan.

If the wounds of this part be not very great, having not bled much but little, they are curable as one ſays, if a peece be cut off: For cure inwardly, *Take Troches of ſpodium or burnt Ivory in Plantaine water, or the decoction of Red Roſe leaves; To which add ſyrup of dryed Roſes and Mirtles, two ſcruples of the powder of red Roſes is very good; if blood fall down into the cavity of the Belly, and clots, diſſolve it by medicines before mentioned in wounds of the Breaſts; if you perceive that Nature hath a mind to caſt out the matter by urine, aſſiſt it by boyling Smallidg, Parſley, Fennel, and Radiſh in his Drinks or Broths.*

If the wound be on the left ſide, and blackiſh blood iſſues out there, and he be very thirſty, then the Spleen is wounded: if the wound be ſmall it is Cureable, if deep deadly, and it is Cured as in wounds of the Liver.

If the ſmall Guts be wounded, there enſues Vomiting of Choler; pain joyned with a Feaver, and meat and drink and Chile comes forth, the flanks will ſwell and be hard, and the patient will be troubled with Hickets and ringing pains in the Belly, apt to have ſome cold-ſweats, and the outward-parts wax cold.

Theſe wounds are very difficultly Cured, eſpecially if in the Gut called *Jejunum*, in Engliſh, *the empty Gut*, by reaſon many veſſels which run to it are in danger, and it ſelf is of a Nervy ſubſtance: they are to be ſtitcht with a Glovers ſtitch; after put them up, fomenting them firſt with red Wine, then upon them apply this powder: *Maſtick, Sarcocol, of each one dram, Borax and Myrrhe, of each half a dram, make a powder of them for uſe, then ſtitch up the outward parts. For inward means you have ſeveral medicines preſcribed before, Maſtick is good to be taken in all things, eſpecially in the wounds of the ſtomach.*

Difficulty of making water or it is altogether ſtopt, in thoſe that are wounded in the Kidneys, piſſing blood with his urine, paine ſtretched about the groines, if the wound be but ſlight and ſuperficial, and in the fleſhy part, then much blood flows and his water is ſtopt; if it paſs to the cavity or hollowneſs of the Kidneys, then blood paſſeth with the urine.

If Urine be ſtopt, anoynt the Pecten with the oyle of *Scorpions and bitter Almonds, apply a pultis made of Pellitory, Mallows, and*

Saxifrage; for Injections use Trochiscs of Amber, called Trochisci de Carabe. dissolved in Horstail or Plantain-water.

When the bladder is wounded there comes but little urine, and that bloody, if the wound be in the bottom of the bladder, the urine will fal in the lower part of the Belly and as if there were a seeming dropsie, pain will reach as farr as the Groin, and Stones in men; *For help, let him use this following inwardly: Shumack, Mirtle-berries, of each three ounces, red-Rose leaves dryed, one pugil, Pomgranate-flowers, half an ounce; boyl them in six quarts of Rain, running, or fountain-water, strain it, and therein dissolve syrup of dryed Roses, and honey of Roses, of each six ounces, syrup of Myrtles three ounces, gum dragon half an ounce; drink of this decoction ten days, if you cut in four Quinces it will be the better: outwardly use some Anodine unguent as before, or else Turpentine with oyle of St. Johns-wort with the yolk of an egg, and a little Saffron powdered, mixed together and applyed, inebricating the part with oyl of Roses, Lillies and Scorpions.*

Wounds of the Limbs, as Arms, Thighs, Leggs, if they peirce the great Vessels within-side sometimes cause death, or else are very difficult to cure, if they peirce not the vessels they are to be cured as other ordinary wounds; *For the wounds of the long Tendon, which goes near the Heel, suffer not your Patient to goe except with Crutches, for it is very requisite that he rest as much as possible may be, for fear if he go too much upon it before the* Cicatrize *and* Scar *of the wound be drawn very hard, the wound break out again. Likewise you are to take notice, that great and deep wounds in the Limbs require often bleeding and purging, especially if it be near the joynts, and then you are to apply fit and convenient Bolsters for the purpose.*

The most Material wounds of the Joynts, are those of the Shoulder, Elbow and Knee, in any of which places the Cure is difficult, because those parts are subject to receive fluxions; and by reason of the productions and Insertions of the Nervs and Tendons, by which they are bound together: so that these parts being naturally more sensible of the left pain than other parts; they being wounded, there follows oftentimes bad symptoms especially if the wound be in the bending of the Arm or Armpits the inward part of the Wrist or the Ham, there must needs follow great flux of blood, great pain, and other Inflammations, and other symptoms by reason of the Veins, Arteries and Nervs, about those parts; all which Symptoms must be resisted according as their nature and condition requires, as fluxes of blood must be stayed with medicines for that purpose, which are set down oftentimes before; Likewise pains must be asswaged with Anodines or things against pain, as is often repeated before; if the wound be large and wide it is to be joyned together by stitches, leaving an orifice in the lower-part by which the matter or quitture may come forth: This following powder is to be strowed upon the stitch or Suture, Take Frankinsence, Draggons blood, Boll-Armonack, Sea led-earth, of each two drams,

Aloes

Aloes and Maſtick, of each one dram, make them into a fine powder and uſe them. Then you muſt wrap about the joynt this following medicine, made of the whites of Eggs, Boll Armonack, Maſtick, and Barley-flower, with a little of the oyle of Roſes: if you are neceſſitated to uſe a tent, let it be ſhort and thick, leſt it cauſe pain, and let it be armed with this Medicine made of the yolk of an egg, Turpentine waſhed in Plantain-water oyl of Roſes, and a little Saffron. But if the wound be ſo narrow that the matter hath not free paſſage, you are to make it wider, the part muſt be ſure to be kept quiet in reſt and eaſe, and you muſt not uſe any cold moiſtning mollifying or unctuous medicines to it unleſs it be upon neceſſity to aſſwage pain. But on the contrary you muſt apply to the part thoſe Medicines that are of a binding and drying quality, ſuch as thoſe poultiſes mentioned in the Cure of wounds of the Nerves and Tendons; or this following Poultis. Take of Barley or Bean-flower, of each four ounces, Camomil and Mellilot-flowers, of each half an handfull, three ounces of Turpentine, two ounces of common-honey, an ounce of oyl of mirtles, with as much Oxymel-ſimple, or Oxycrate, that is water and vinegar, or common waſhing-lee, as much as will ſuffice to make it up to the form of a Poultis; or you may make a Poultis of the Lees of wine, Turpentine, Ciprus-nuts, Gauls, the powder of the Bark of an Oak, and wheaten-bran, that are of a binding ſtrengthning quality, and ſo are good to aſſwage pain, and to hinder deſtuction of Humours to the parts; This following Medicine is likewiſe binding and agglutinating, *Take two ounces of Venice Turpentine, the powders of Maſtich, Allaways, Mirrhe, Boll Armoniack of each two Scruples, and a little Aquavitæ;* Now ſeeing theſe wounds are apt chiefly to caſt forth *mucous excrements*, and ſuch as are like to the white an egg: ſometimes thin and watery, which proceeds from the old diſtemper of the part; therfore to correct that you muſt apply things actually hot, ſuch as diſcuſſing decoctions put into bladders filled half-full, and the like; moreover there muſt be ſpecial care had of the figure of the wounded part, which if not well regarded, there follows oftentimes numneſs incurable, contraction and the like, though the wound it ſelf be cured up; to avoid which danger obſerve theſe following Rules.

If the forepart of the ſhoulder be wounded, the Patient muſt carry his arm in a ſcarf, and you muſt put great bolſter under his arm-pit; if the lower-part be wounded, when fleſh begins to grow in the wound, and the lips thereof come together, then let the Patient often ſtir his Arms every way, leſt after it is cured it become more ſtiff, and leſs pliable to move any manner of way, or for fear of quite loſing its motion.

If the wound be upon the joint of the Elbow, then the Arm is to be rolled ſo, that it be not too ſtrait-bowed, not held out too ſtidly, for otherways after it is Cured, there will be ſome difficulty in ſtretching out and pulling in his Arm.

When the wriſt or joint of the fingers be wounded, either in the outward or inward part you muſt keep his hand half ſhut, moving a Ball therein, for if the fingers be kept ſtretched too much out, they cannot take up or hold any thing, after they are cured.

If the Joints of the Hip be wounded, you muſt place the Patient ſo that the thigh-bone go not out of the hollowneſs of the huckle-bone, which may be done with Artificial-rollings, and linnen bolſters; and the Patient lying upon his back: when the wound begins to cure up, the Patient ſhall move his thigh every way, ſo that the head of the thigh-bone may not ſtick to the cavity of the Huckle-bone, ſo that he cannot move or make uſe of it.

When the Knee is wounded, that the Patient may not be lame, the Leg muſt be placed and kept ſtrait out.

The joint of the Feet and Toes being wounded, the Patient ſhall bend theſe parts neither in nor out, for if he doth otherways he will not be able to go.

If any of the Limbs of the Body ſhould be ſo mortified, that it muſt be cut off, which falls out, when if you cut the part you find it ſenſeleſs, black and flaggy-fleſh, being cold, ſmelling like a dead Carkaſs, and if you ſuppurat the ſkin from the fleſh, there flows from it a Green blackiſh matter: *The manner of cutting off ſuch mortified member is this, Draw up the Muſcles and fleſh very hard, then bind the part two inches above the place which is to be cut off, with a ſtrong fillet; that done, with a ſharp Razer, or a diſmembring-knife, made for that purpoſe, being ſomwhat crooked, cut the fleſh round to the very bone; if this be to be done below the Elbow, or in the Leg, then you muſt with your Inciſion-knife devide the fleſh betwixt the Forſiles, then with the back of it take away the film or membrane which covers the bone, which is called the Perioſtium; then with your Saw take away the bone, as near the fleſh as you can. If the Patient be ſtrong and full of blood, you may let it bleed a little, afterwards you muſt ſtay the flux of blood by Cauteriſing-irons, made for that purpoſe, by which after you have clenſed and wiped away the clotted blood from the mouths of the Veſſels, you muſt ſear them, by applying thereto the Cauteriſing irons once or twice at the moſt: ſome ſtay the flux of blood by ſuch powders as this, and the like; Take ſix ounces of Tarin, Volatil Dragons-blood and Frankinſence, of each one ounce; Boll Armonack, ſealed-earth, of each half an ounce, Gypſum one ounce and a half, two ounces of prepared frogs, one ounce of the moſs of a dead mans skull, two drams of the Hairs of a Hare cut very ſmall, the white of an egg dryed in the Sun, finely powdered, and ſponge being dryed or burnt and powdered, of each one ounce; mix them all finely powdered together, Arm four great Buttons made of Tow, and moiſtned in Vinegar and Water with theſe powders, and apply them to the great Veſſels, upon which apply preſently a thick bed made of Tow, fit for the diſmembred part, covered over with the Reſtri-*

ctive

ſtrive: then upon that lay on another made after the ſame manner, but made as much larger as will reach an inch or two over round on every ſide: over all theſe you muſt draw a bladder, binding it near the top with a Ligature an inch broad; lay a double linnen-cloth over all theſe, remembring allwayes to have buttons ready to apply to the places where blood appears, eſpecially if you doe not uſe the bladder; then bind up the member with Rowllers, by which means the flux of blood will be ſtayed; ſome, after they have looſed the Ligature above the Inciſion, apply onely the beds firſt dipt in water and vinegar, after in the whites of Eggs, then ſtrowing them over very thick with powder; after all apply this Deſenſative, Take Bolar monack, Dragons-blood, Maſtick, Gypſum, of each one ounce, oyl of Roſes and Myrtles, of each 1 ounce & a half, the whites of two Eggs: mix all together in a mortar with as much Vinegar, as will ſerve to make it into an Ointment; if the leg be to cut off, apply it above knee; if the hand then apply it to the Elbow, you muſt remember that your Rollers be all wet in water and Vinegar, they muſt not be ſtirred unleſs to renew the defenſative, till the ſecond or third day

The ſecond dreſſing, moyſten the dreſſings which were applied before, with ſtuphs of white wine, that they may be removed with more eaſe: then beſprinkle the Veſſels with reſtrictive powders, laying upon them three or four pledgers dipt in the whites of Eggs, armed with the powder; then uſe to the reſt of the wound, this digeſtive unguent, *Take an ounce and half of wax, gum Elemie and Turpentine, of each one ounce, half an ounce of Colophony, oyle of ſweet almonds, oyl of Roſes, oyl of the yolks of Eggs, of each one ounce: diſſolve them all over a gentle fire, and ſtrain them; to the ſtraining add a dram of Saffron finely powdered, mix the yolk of an Egg with one ounce of this, and as much oyl of Roſes as will ſerve to moyſten it for your uſe*: This is alſo good in all wounds made by Gun-ſhot eſpecially; as alſo in all wounds whether bruiſed or cut: or elſe make uſe of this following, *Take three ounces of Turpentine waſhed in Plantain-water, oyl of Roſes, and oyl of ſweet Almonds, of each one ounce, half an ounce of Gum Elemy, diſſolved in the foreſaid oyles and ſtrained, a ſcruple of Saffron finely powdered, mix them well together, to which add the yolk of one Egg for your uſe*; you muſt obſerve that you are not to dreſs it until the third day, unleſs pain be much, then you muſt remove your dreſſings gently; if the bed next to the wound ſtick, let it alone to the third dreſſing, you may remove the defenſitive every day and annoint the whole part with oyle of *Roſes* or *Mirtles*, uſing the former oyntments till there be perfect digeſtion by ſprinkling the Veſſels to prevent bleeding, with the reſtrictive powders; after it is deterſted, cleanſe it with this, *Take three ounces of Turpentine waſhed in white-wine, powder of the root of round Birth-wort, Orrace-root, Barley-flower, of each half an ounce, one ounce of the honey of Roſes, half an ounce of Aquavitæ, with two drams of Treacle*, mix them up for your uſe; You may every dreſſing endeavor to draw by degrees the ſkin and muſcles together, by uſe-

sing the dry-stitch, that so the bone may be covered; sometimes the plaister is loosened by the much flowing of the matter; for which, use this remedy following, Take the roots of round Birthwort, hog-fennel, and Orrace-root, the bark of the Pine-tree, and the bark of Lignum vitæ, of each half an ounce, being all finely powdered, mix them together, strowing it upon the wound once or twice a day as you see occasion; This will also cause the bone to scale within thirty or forty dayes; if there grow proud flesh, either use this following Medicine made of two drams of burnt Allom, *Lapis Calaminaris*, burnt-Lead, Sereus, of each one dram, with half a dram of Calcined *Viteral*, make a powder of them: or else apply *Unguentum Ægyptiacum* hot, lay another pledget upon it and dress it up, use onely dry lint the next dressing, by which means the sensibleness of the wound will be taken away also; afterwards siccatrize or skin the wound with red deficcative oyntment, called *Unguentum desiccativum rubrum*, or *Diapompholeges*, or the like; if the Fingers and Toes are to be taken away, it is best done with Chisels or cutting mullets, so cure them up as before according to Art,

Of

OF FRACTURES; AND Broken-bones.

THus much for wounds may ſuffice. Now I think it convenient to ſay ſomething of *Fractures* or *Broken-bones*, the which are known by comparing the parts together, you finding them unequal, and the Patient cannot move in the Members, in handling the part you will hear a noiſe: there ſometimes happens that they are broken overthwart, which you may know by the diſtance between the ends of the broken-bone, and where they are broken you may perceive a hollowneſs more then ordinary; ſometimes the bones are ſhattered into many pieces, then there follows a pricking pain, and in handling of it you will hear as it were a crackling, but if the part be very much thicker than ordinary, then the bone is broken length-wayes; Laſtly, ſomtimes it is broken obliquely; in curing of all which, the firſt thing you are to doe is to reſtore the bone as exactly as you can to its natural form, which may be performed if the bone be broken but little by the Chirurgion himſelf, otherwiſe there will be need of two for extending the member, which muſt be done by little and little, with as little pain as poſſibly can be, ſo reducing it to its natural place, the Mate or Aſſiſtant extending the member, the Chirurgion with his fingers ſhall put the broken bones in its right place; which being done, lay a plaiſter upon the place about ſix inches, or ſo broad as will cover more then the Fracture three fingers breadth both above and below; afterwards

apply

apply your Splints being well armed with Linnen or Tow, ſo near one another as may be the ſpace of a Splint between every one, which muſt not be too long, leſt it gaul the joints, then you are to tye the ſplints on gently with tape not too hard, which beſides the Patients complaint, may produce ſad accidents, as Gangreens; and not too ſlack, for then the broken bones will not well joyn together; upon your ſplints uſe your junkes made either of ſtraw or bents, which are to be tyed on with filletting, putting bolſters into the hollow places: All which being done, you are to lay the member in a ſoft place, letting it lye reaſonable high to keep humours from flowing; ſee the Patient have every day a ſtoole either by Nature or Art: open not your firſt dreſſing till after ſix or ſeven dayes, unleſs pain or other ſymptomes force you to it; then you are to open it, to give eaſe and hinder other accidents, and ſo to bind it up again as before till fourteen dayes, then you may renew your plaiſter; and when in applying your plaiſters you find a hard fleſhy ſubſtance call'd a Callus to increaſe too much, and bunch out, you are to keep it down by ſtraight rowlling, and a plate of lead laid to the part; if you ſhall perceive that the bones will not naturally join-together, for want of the ſaid Callus, to confirm and agglutinate them, then you muſt uſe artificial means to procure the Callus; ſuch as, every three or four dayes to foment the member with hot water, keeping a plaiſter of pitch to the broken part.

If there be a wound with the fracture, you muſt ſo order your buſineſs that you leave a way to dreſs the wound, and not unbind the member, but keep it firm and ſteady; which may be done after this manner; Taking ſtrong clothes that may but little more then come round the part, being three or four double, the edges of which are to over-meet at the wound, then with filtring in convenient places, tye on your ſplints, which are to be made of ſuch as they make ſword-ſcabbards of; then dreſs the wound either with Liniment of Arceus *mixt with oyl of* St. Johns wort *compound; or elſe with this unguent following, If the bone be fowl, made of ſyrrup of dryed Roſes and Turpentine, of each two ounces, powder of the Orrice roote, Aloes, Maſtick, and Barley-flower, of each half a dram, incorporate them into an unguent; the Thigh being broken commonly knits in fourty or fifty dayes; the Arm requires not above thirty or fourty; the broken member being ſubject to ſlip aſide by turnings and the like, you are to view it often, which you may know by the Patients complaining afreſh of pain, and the unevenneſs of the part.*

The accidents which may happen to broken bones, and which you are to conſider of, and ſeek to remove them; are firſt, pain, which if it proceed from too hard binding, which will cauſe a ſwelling and the like, then you are to ſlacken the binding; if it come from a flux of humours, cure it as an inflammation: if it come from a pricking of the bones, which the Patient will reſolve you, if you gentle touch the

the part; then you muſt either put them into their places, or take them quite away; but if it come from the placing the part ill at eaſe, you muſt needs remedy that, by putting it into a better and more eaſie poſture; after which you are to overcome by blood-letting, cooling Juleps, or ſuch like, made of common water boyld, or Barley water ſweetned with Sugar, and the juice or ſyrrup of Lemmons, boyling in the water a little Cinamon.

Sometimes there happens an inflammation, ſometimes a Gangreen, for both which you have had choice of remedies before: ſometimes itching and gaulings happen, which are cauſed from the flowing of the matter; for the which after having firſt dryed the part clear, apply, ſpread upon Paper, the white oyntment, with *Camphire*, *unguentum triphar macum*; *oyntment of Roſes and the like*. Laſtly, if the member fall away, which may happen either by too ſpare a dyet, or too long binding of the part; you are to help the Patient in both theſe, by uſing good nouriſhing dyet, and comfortable things, to draw it to the part, by fomenting it with warm water, and the like, annointing the part with *unguentum reſumptivum*, *emplaſter of Oxycroceum and the like*; where note that in fractures it is a good ſign if the Ligatures or binding be looſe on the third or fourth day. And if you ſee the broken ſtand forth, your are to rowl it ſtreighter with bolſters and ſplints; and when on the ſeventh or eighth day the Symptoms ſhall be paſt, you may venture to bind the part ſtreighter; Laſtly, remember and conſider that the Thigh being broken requires great care, in as much as may be, that it be kept in its proper poſture, by reaſon the bone of it ſelf is naturally bowing; and that which hath been ſaid in general may ſerve for Fractures in the Arms and Leggs.

We have before ſpoken of the Fractures of the Scull and Noſe; now when the Jaw-bones are broken, you muſt reſtore them by putting your finger into the Patients mouth; and on the outſide, with the finger, cloſe them ſmoothly together: if the Teeth be ſhaken and looſe, put them to the right places, tying them with a thred to the ſound Teeth: if you ſee occaſion you muſt devide your ſplints at the chine, and theſe to be made of Leather ſuch as they ſole ſhooes with, your Ligatures muſt have four ends, and be made two fingers broad Two of the ends of the Ligatures muſt be faſtned to the crown of your Cap, the other two ends muſt be faſtned to the hinder part of the Cap, to the nape of the neck; you may know when it is well ſet, when the teeth are in order; when theſe bones are broken, you will have occaſion to adminiſter purges to your Patient, by reaſon of the flux of Humours, unleſs there happen inflammation, the bones joyn or knit together within twenty dayes, you are to feed

feed the Patient with water-grewel and liquid things, for he must have nothing hard to chew.

If the Coller-bone be broken athwart it is more easily put into its place, than if it were broken longwaies. In putting these bones or any other into their place, have alwaies a care that the bones lie not one over another; then drawing the shoulder forward, and the arm backward, you may that way put the bones into their places; or else put a bottom of yarn under their Arm-pits, so forcing the arm down to the Ribbs, you may restore them; or else lay a Tray with the bottom upwards under the shoulder, having a Rugg or Blanket or some such thing over it, or a pillow stuffed hard, so pressing down the shoulder till you see the bones fly out; then you may restore the broken bone, or else setting the Patient on the ground, cause your mate or Assistant to set his knee behind over-against the broken place, and he putting the shoulder to him, you may put the bones in the right place. Here you must take notice, that if there be any splints to cause pain or difficulty of breathing as they will doe if the Ribs be splintred, then you must open the skin, if you cannot well restore them, cut off the sharp points, or else cut them quite off if there be many Splinters; after you have restored them, try to knit them together with a medicine made of *Wheat-flower, Dragons-blood Bol-armonack & Frankinsence, all made into powder; mixt with the white of Eggs, and then apply it, putting splints thereupon covered with soft linnen rags armed with the same Medicine, and then lay a bolster dipt in the same upon each side, and one thicker then the other upon the place that is broken and bunches out, to keep it so; then roll the part with the roller of a hands breadth, and two els and a half long, cross wayes, filling his Arm-pits, especially that next to the broken-bone; In rolling, drawing his arm somewhat backwards, and do not unroll until the seventh day, unless necessity urge.*

Shoulder

The Shoulder-blade may be broken either in the ridge thereof, which may be perceived by an unequality, being compared to the other sound part, or else may be broken on each side, and then there is a Cavity or Hollowness to be perceived, or else it may be broken in that part where the shoulder is knit, and joyned together to it; here if the splints or fragments stick to the bone, and doe not prick the flesh, they are to be restored to their former state and place, and so kept with the glutinating Medicines, and such as beget the substance called a Callus, as hath been before mentioned, and rollers and bolsters fit for the purpose. But if the fragments doe not stick fast to the bone, and prick the fleshy parts about them, and so cause ill symptoms, then cut open the flesh, and with your Forceps, or Crows-beak, or such like instrument, and so take them out; yet they are not to be taken out, though you may move them up and down, if they stick fast to the membran: Concerning the bone called *Periostium*, and

and the Ligaments; prick not the Muſcles, ſo cauſe not pain, for it may come to paſs that they may grow to the bones adjoyning. But if they be wholly parted, and ſtick not to the *Periostium*, then they muſt be plucked away unleſs you conceive that Nature will be ſtrong enough to drive them forth of it ſelf: thoſe fractures that happen in the neck of the ſhoulder-blade, or joining of it to the ſhoulder, are ſeldom recoverable, by reaſon of the many large Veſſels; as the *Axillary-vein*, and *Arterie* and *Nerves* about this place, which are ſubject to Inflammation and putrifaction, whence grievous ſymptoms, and oftentimes death it ſelf inſues by reaſon of the neerneſs and communication of the heart, and other principal parts; theſe bones uſually knit together within four and twenty dayes ſpace.

Breaſt Bone

The Breaſt-bone is ſometimes broken, ſometimes preſt- in onely, without being broken: if you perceive an inequality by your feeling the bones crackling at the thruſt of the finger, it ſhews the bone is broken; but a manifeſt hollowneſs in the part, as ſpitting of blood, Cough, difficulty of breathing argue the depreſſion of the bone only, ſometimes both; for reſtoring, of this Bone, whether it be broken or depreſſed or thruſt in onely, without being broken, you muſt order ſuch Patient after the ſame manner, as in fractures of the Coller-bone, preſſing the Ribs on both ſides, and ſo ſet the bone with your hand to the part: apply formerly deſcribed fitting Medicines, to aſſwage pain, with bolſters faſtned thereto, with a Ligature made croſs-waies above the ſhoulder, being not too ſtraight, leſt it hinder the Patient from breathing.

Ribs

The Ribs may be broken either inwardly or outwardly: the firſt is deadly, the latter is diſcerned as well by uneveneſs of the part as noiſe in touching; to reſtore which, thoſe which are inward; let the Patient lye upon his ſound-ſide, apply this following plaiſter to the broken part, *Take one ounce of wheat-flowet, half an ounce of Iſinglaſs, being diſſolved in Scabies and Poppy-water, powder of Maſtick, Frankinſence, Dragons-blood, Gypſum, and Farena Volatil, as much as will ſerve to make a plaiſter being boyled to a good ſubſtance*, in *Red-poppy-water*, apply this hot, ſpread upon a ſtrong cloth, with two ſtrings faſtned in the middle, pull it off quickly and with great force, after it hath laid on a good while, ſo that the Rib with your plucking may come to its former place; this is to be done ſo often till he find himſelf better, and breathe freely and with more eaſe; then anointing with *oyl of Roſes*, apply that Pultis till the eighth day, ſpoken of at the beginning of the cure of Fractures; if there happen a ſwelling it muſt not be neglected, but reſolved with ſuch fit Medicines as this and the like, *Take Barley and Bean-flower, of each two ounces, the flower of Cammomil, Mellilot, Elder, of each one ounce, boyl them in ſufficient quantity of water, when they are boyled enough, put to them oyle of Cammomil and Roſes, of each one ounce; if the ſwelling cannot be made to vaniſh*

nish with this or the like medicine, but it shall come to apostumate, then it must be speedily opened lest the matter contained within the Apostume rot the bone; afterwards cure it according to art. But if the pricking continue and so cause pain and inflamation, cut open the flesh as before, and take out the fragments, and cure up the wound as you have heard often before.

The Back-bones are sometimes broken, sometimes bruised or strained on the inside, whence it comes to pass that the membrans which encompass the marrow of the Back-bone, and sometime the marrow it self being oppressed, there follow many malign symptoms; as Palsie, numness of the Arms, Legs, Fundament, and bladder, which quite take away or else diminish the faculty of feeling or moving, so that their urine and excrements come from them without their knowledge or will, or else they are wholly stop'd; which when it happens because the marrow of the Back-bone is hurt, you may foreknow that death is at hand. After you have so prognosticated you may cut open the flesh to take out the splinters of the rack bones of the back, which if you cannot do you shall at leastwise apply such medicines as are fit for asswaging pain and hindring Inflamation, then put the broken bones into their places and so keep them by applying two pieces of wood of four fingers long and one fingers thickness more or less, wrapt in linnen cloaths, one on each side of the broken rack bones of the back, and so with your hands press them against the broken bones till you put them again into their proper places; if the processes or bunchings out of the rack-bone of the Back be only broken, you shall put the fragments into their places unless they be quite parted from their *periostium* or membran that covers them: If they be, open the skin and take them forth, then heal the wound according to art. After the same manner are fractures of the *Os sacrum* or holy bone to be ordered.

Hip Bone Rump Bone

Fractures of the Rump-bones are to be put in their places by putting your finger into the Patients Fundament, and so thrust it to the fracture place, thus having your other hand lying ready at his back, you may thrust the fragment forth and restore and fit it to the rest of the bones; but that it may be the sooner and firmlier healed, the Patient is all the time of the Cure to keep his bed; but if he must needs rise out of his bed he must set in a hollow or perforated Chair, that nothing may offend the broken part, applying fit remedies for broken bones as you shall see occasion.

If the Hip-bone be broke there will be perceived depressed Cavity, and inequality, pain, numness of the Leg on the same side; if the splinters of the bone be quite broken, as they must at the first be taken away by making Incision as before, in doing of which you must have a care that you hurt not the heads of the muscles or any vessels, but if the fragments be not quite broken or separated from their *Peri-*

ostium

ostium, set them in order smoothly with your fingers, and perform the rest of the Cure as before directed according to art.

The whirl-bone of the knee is oftner bruised than broken, but it may happen to be broken in two or three pieces; sometimes longways, sometimes athwart, sometimes it is shivered into many splinters, sometimes broken in the midst; and all these ways may be either with or without a wound. The signs are, Cavity or hollowness in the broken part, with a sensible separation of the fragments, the crackling under your fingers: if it be broken long-ways, the Cure will be easier, but if athwart more difficult and not without lameness; that it may be restored let the Patient stretch forth his leg, then shall the Chirurgeon set the fragments as nigh as may be in the right places, and keep them so by extending the leg all the while until it be knit; filling up the hollowness of the Ham with a Boulster, lest he should bend his Leg unawares; and so by bending the knee the fragments of the whirl-bone that were before joyn'd together, would part asunder; these bones usually knit in forty days. Bones of the hands and feet being broken, they are not so dangerous as others; those of the hand are to be reduc'd by the Patients laying his hand upon an even table, then the Mate or Assistant stretching forth the broken bones, let the Chirurgeon restore them; being so extended to their proper seats. Being restored they are to be kept in their places by such medicines as are used in other fractures, as Cerates, Compresses, Linnen cloaths, and Splints; using Anodines to mitigate and asswage pain; Now the broken fingers are to be bound to those that are whole, that so they may the better continue in that posture the Chirurgeon left them: After all this let the Patient keep a Tennis-ball in the palm of his hand. The bones of the toes being broken are to be kept streight, lest or going or standing be hindred, and the Patient is to keep his bed till they be knit.

Knee Bone

Here

Here follow certain Directions for the Cure of ſeveral Diſeaſes accompanying Seamen, viz. *The Scurvy, Calentures* &c.

AS for the Scurvy it is an ill diſpoſition of the body, proceeding from burnt blood and Melancholy humors corrupted in the Body, having ſigns proper to it ſelf from other diſeaſes; as Redneſs, Itch, and putrefaction of the gums, often guſhing out of bloud, which do ſometimes ſeize upon the jaws and Pallet and teeth, making them looſe and look black; thighs and legs at the begiuning full of red ſpots, afterwards they become purple livid and black, they will be ſometimes in the neck and face, back and Arms, very broad; and the Party troubled with difficulty of breathing, windy ſwellings of the ſides, alſo the Midriff and Sweetbread, as alſo with a lazy diſpoſition and dulneſs of the whole body; their urine is various, ſometimes there will be a thick ſetling like the powder of Tiles, and without any manifeſt cauſe; it will be thick and troubled to day, to morrow thin and watry; one day look pale, and another day, yellow like gold: The Pulſes ſometimes ſo weak and unequal, that one would almoſt think it ſtrange that the Patient ſhould live with ſuch a Pulſe; then again it will be great and hard without any Inflamation, and if you will obſerve it in faintings and great oppreſſions which often happen, the Pulſe is ſtronger than at other times; divers Parts of the body are afflicted with pain, ſometimes with a dull pain in the thighs, ſometimes in the heel, and about the inſtep, and the very ſoles of the feet, ſometimes the hands and the fingers ends, ſometimes the hip and knee, ſometimes much troubled with pain in the belly: thoſe pains which ſeize upon their arms thighs or legs, are very like thoſe of the French Pox; onely the difference is, that in thoſe pains where there is the French Pox, there is often hard knots and bunches; and moreover, if it be *morbus gallicus* there

ill

will be running of the Reins and ſwelling of the groins, ſometimes they will have a pain in their ſides, ſometimes in their loyns; ſometimes they will have a pain ſeize upon them in their head being more than ordinary all over the body, which vaniſheth by ſweat in the morning: they are troubled with great pains in their teeth, which are not fixed, but run up and down from one tooth to another; ſometimes they will have pains in their ſides as if it were a Pluriſie, but only they have no feaver which makes the difference, and their pain does not continue but comes by fits, or their breathing is not much hurt, neither do they cough or ſpit much. As for the pain in the joynts that wanders from one joynt to another, and has often a kind of a Palſie accompanying it, for the motion of the body that is divers ways out of order, one day being ſcarce able to ſtir one foot, the next day it may be able to walk a little, the day after not at all. With theſe pains of the joynts there is a trembling and Convulſion ſeizes upon them, ſometimes as it were the Falling-Sickneſs all over the body. Sometimes the parts are ſo drawn together they cannot be moved, ſometimes the knees only, ſometimes his Gullet ſo ſtreight, that he ſwallows his meat with great difficulty and he thinks himſelf ready to be choaked, which is cauſed from the thick vapours that do contract it. Sometimes he is troubled with flux of the belly, either with or without blood, ſtinking ſmell of the mouth, which all thoſe people that are troubled with the Scurvy, are troubled with: ſometimes they have a kind of an intermitting feaver, in the beginning of the fits they are as it were pinched in divers parts, as if the fleſh were torn, eſpecially the thighs; if the diſeaſe continue long, ſometimes the Patient is waſted to ſkin and bones: Now to conclude all, you muſt not think to find all theſe ſymptoms in one perſon, and at one time.

The Cure of this diſeaſe in Seamen or others is chiefly or almoſt the very ſame uſed to thoſe troubled with Hypochondriack melancholy; ſo that you are firſt to begin the Cure with general evacuations, as Bloud-letting, Purging, and ſutable to the nature of the diſeaſe, ſtrength, and conſtitution of the Patient; for Bloud-letting, you muſt do it in the Liver-vein little and often, that you cool not the body too much at once; the next thing to be looked after is good dyet, which becauſe often wanting at Sea, in long Voyages they are to carry with them ſome ſuch comfortable things as may be uſeful; as Wine, Sugar *&c.* Then you are to adminiſter Gliſters, or Suppoſitories, ſuch as formerly has been ſpoken of in the Cure of Wounds; and afterwards ſuch a Bolus or Morſel as this following, *Take of* Diacatholicon *and lenitive Electuary of each half an ounce, Cream of* Tartar *half a dram, with three or four drops of Spirit of* Vitriol, *make a Bolus to be taken in the morning faſting, you may if you ſee the Patient weak, open the Hemrod-veins with Leeches; you may repeat*

Bloud-letting in the Arm if you see occasion, the gentle purges are the best often given, such as common Pills of Rufus, called Pillulæ Ruffi communes, Pillulæ Macri Mercurii dulcis one scruple, two scruples or a dram are enough for a dose; Barley-water is good, the juice or syrrup of Lemmons, to which you may if you will, add some few drops of Cinnamon-water, or Oyl of Viteral and Sugar: then you may make use of specifical medicines, which are such as have a peculiar faculty against the Scurvy, such as Dutch or Sea-scurvy-grass, Brook-lime, and Water-Cresses, Wormwood, Fumitory, Turnips, Lemmons, juice, or syrrup of Oranges, Limes, Tamarinds: those which have not so great force against the Scurvy are these that follow, viz. Agrimony, Maiden-hair, Betony, Borrage, Bugloss, Ceterach, Elecampane, Germander, Hyssop, Polypody of the Oak, the Bark of Ash, Capers and Tamarisk, the flowers of Alder, dodder of Time and Tamarisks; but always observe that if the Patient be feaverish, or inclining to a Feaver, you must be sparing of the hotter things and give them in a smaller quantity; adding to them Endive, Succory, Sorrel, &c. with some few drops of Spirit of Sulphur, or Vitriol: Of all which you may make several sorts of medicines, as Decoctions, Apozems, Syrups &c. Or else this following, Take the juice of Scurvey-grass and Brook-lime, of each three pound, two pound of powdered Sugar, boyl them together till they come to the consistence of a Syrrup.

Or thus, Take two pound of the juice of Scurvy-grass, one pound and three quarters of the juice of Lemons, and three-quarters of a pint of the spirit of Wine or Brandy; to which adding a sufficient quantity of Sugar, is made a syrup; of which you may take three or four spoonfulls, fasting two hours after: To your juice of Lemmons alone you may add a spoonful of Aquavitæ; As much spirit of Vitriol as will sharpen a cup of Beer, water, or wine, is very good; also Diatrium piperium, taken from a scruple to half a dram, in some convenient liquor, as Wine, Beer or Ale, first and last, is good; Theriaca Diatessaron, from half a dram to two; and Theriaca Londinensis two drams, taken in the morning, are good: So are conserve of Roses, Conserve of Wormwood, with a few drops of the spirit of Viteral; Likewise green Ginger, Rosa-Solis and Wormwood water: also it will not be amiss to sweat after purging, which you may do by giving him a dram of Venice Treacle or Mithridate, or half a dram of Antimonium diaphreticum, more or less as you find the constitution of your Patient.

There is commonly accompanying the Scurvy, swellings and putrefaction of the gums, for which you may take Bistert and Tormentil-roots, boyled in a sufficient quantity of water, to the consumption of half, to which add some drops of Vitriol to make it sharp, or else take this following, of Roman or white Viteral two ounces, one pint of water and two spoonfuls of Honey, being boyled to the consumption of the third part: add to it half an ounce of Sal prunella for your use: To conclude, when you come to any place on shore, you may make use of these following Receipts.

Receipts, *Take a pint of the decoction of Barley, four ounces, of white-wine; Horse-raddish root, but thin and bruised, two ounces, three handfuls of Scurvy-grass leaves, strain them through a Cloth,* mingle them, and take a spoonful of this, morning and evening.

Or else, *take of Wormwood and Juniper-Berries bruised, of each one handful; Goats-milk if to be had, or in want of it Cows-milk or Sheeps-milk two quarts, Boyl them till the third part be consumed, strain them, and to the straining put one dram of Saffron in powder, let them boyle a walm or two, then strain it again*; give of this, morning, noon, and evening.

Or, *Take three pints of white-wine, a quart of small Ale, four ounces of the juice of Scabies, Brook-lime and water-Cresses, of each two ounces, half a handfull of Rosa solis, boyl them to the Consumption of one pint, to which add half a pint of the juice of Scurvy-grass, let them boyl a little in a pint of this, steep three spoonfuls of Horse-dung*; let them stand all night, strain them in the morning, and let the Patient take half a pint thereof being sweetned with Sugar-Candy.

For a Beer to drink constantly of, *Take a pound of Scurvy-grass, a little dryed Brooklime and water-Cresses, of each four handfuls, a handful of Sage, an ounce of Saxifrage, six ounces of Sarsaparilla, six drams of Nutmegs,* Let the Herbs, Roots, and Spice be bruised a part, then mix them, hang them in a bag in four gallons of beer; after it hath stood nine days the Patient may drink thereof.

Half a pint of this following-drink, every morning for fourteen dayes, hath been often tryed and approved, and hath cured divers: Take Scurvy-grass, stamp it, and strain it with posset-drink made of thin skim-milk, turned with just as much white-wine Vinegar as will serve to turn it: during all the time of your cure you must forbear salt meat, strong-drink, fruits and old Cheese; drinking whey at your Meals if you can get it, if not, in stead thereof small Ale; and you must chew Brook-lime for three mornings together if your teeth be loose.

In Voyages at Sea there happen to Sea-men the disease Called the Callenture, It is a kind of contagious Fever, sometimes with fits, sometimes without, the Patients being often possessed with a Frenzy, for they oft think the Sea to be a Meddow, and so make an offer to go into it; on some the fits are very violent, which are hot; and cold, in some; This Disease happens through great obstructions, caused by ill dyet, and intemperature of the Climate, which aire being somewhat Contagious, causeth an ill habit of the Body. For the Cure of this Distemper you are first to begin with Cordials, which strengthen and defend the faculties from the venemous quality of the Disease, and so may either be said to Preserve or Cure, therefore you are to administer them before evacuating Medicines for a Cordial, take this for an example, made of one

ſcruple of Mithridate, half a dram of *London-Treacle*, or that called *Diateſſaron*, one ounce of Syrup of Lemons, three ounces of Plantane or Roſe-water, and ſix drops of Spirit of Vitriol for one doſe, about three hours after give an other doſe: Or, this following, Take of Confectio *Alchermes*, burnt Harts-horn, of each two ſcruples; ſyrup of Lemons one ounce, as much ſpirit of Vitriol as will give it a ſharp taſte; after this, firſt adminiſter a Suppoſiter or Gliſter, of which you have ſeveral examples before; then after they have done working, let him blood plentifully, if he be of a ſtrong and groſs body as you ſee occaſion; his dyet is to be but thin broth, water-grewel, ponadoes, or ſuch like, two or three dayes together; for purges give him about a ſcruple of *Mercurius dulcis*, or elſe this, Take ſix drams or an ounce of *Lenitive Electuary*, two ſcruples of the Cream of Tarter, and one ſcruple of Confectio Alchermes with Sugar, make it into a boll for a doſe: if it ſhould be convenient to give them a Vomit, then give him ſix drams, one ounce, or ten drams more or leſs, as you ſee occaſion, of the infuſion of *Crocus: Metallorum* if ſweating be to be procured, give him from a ſcruple to half a dram of *Antimonium Diafreticum* in a little *London* or *Vehice Treacle*, or *Mithridate*; if he want reſt give him from two grains to four of *Laudanum Opiatum*, or elſe Syrup of wild Poppy, ſix drams of Frogs-ſpawn and poppy-water, of each one ounce and a half, with three drams of Treacle, make a potion, and give the Patient at night to cauſe him to reſt; let his ordinary drink be either a decoction of Barley with Liquoriſh, or elſe this following, Take three quarts of fountain-water, put an ounce of Harts-horn burnt and prepared into it, let it boyl to the conſumption of the third part, then take it from the fire and put to it four ounces of Roſe-water, two ounces of ſyrup of Lemons, as much Sugar as will ſerve to ſweeten it, and as much ſpirit of Vitriol as will make it ſharp; this is an excellent drink in all feavors, and for all ſorts of perſons; Remember, too much purging, bleeding, and thin dyet is dangerous in all diſeaſes at Sea, and will bring your Patient into the Scurvy, which is uſually the end of moſt diſeaſes at Sea, and then if your Patient be too much weakned, the Scurvy diſcharging it ſelf by a flux, is often mortal.

If you ſhall have occaſion to be concerned with Armies by Land or in Garriſons, there will ſometimes a continual, malign and contagious Fever, called the Camp-Diſeaſe, ſeize upon the Souldiers; which will be ſeconded by a great pain in the head, and his ſtomach will be clogged with many foul humours; ſometimes there will follow ſwooning and often faintings, the Patient grows very weak without maniſeſt cauſe, his pulſe will be ſometimes weak but quick, and ſometimes ſtrong; there will appear oftentimes many large ſpots of ſeveral colours, he complains of a pain in his ſtomach and joints, little or no appetite, oft-times troubled with vomiting, and ſometimes difficulty

of

of breathing and singing in the ears; all which proceeds from putrefaction or corruption of the humours in the veins, or from contagion; the corruption of putrefaction of the humours comes from ill dyet; ill vapours arising from the earth, corrupted naughty air, dirty foul apparrel, and such likes; for the cure, if there be an inclination to vomit, which you may perceive by pain and fulness of the stomach, then provoke it with this, *made of six drams of the infusion of the glass of Antimony, two ounces of Barly-water, Oxymel of squils, and syrup of the 5 opening-Roots, of each six drams; mix it and give the Patient.* The manner of infusing your Antimony is this, *Take two drams of the glass of Antimony, put it into a pint of white-wine, Cloves and Ginger, of each one dram;* infuse all these together, when you have occasion, administer it, *from two drams to an ounce;* after that you have used all the wine, you may put more to the ingredients, adding to them the same quantity of fresh ingredients as before: after you may bleed if the Patient be not very weak, or if you see your Patient be a strong constitution, you may begin with blood-letting; not forgetting glysters or suppositories with cordials made of the *Carduus benedictus, Scabious, Sorrel, Angelica-waters, with Venice or London Treacle and burnt Harts-horn, Mithridate, Diascordium confection of Alchermes, bezoar root of contrayerva;* as for example, *Take of the wild Poppies and Sorrel-water, of each one ounce and a half, London Treacle, and burnt Harts-horn, of each two scruples; one scruple of Mithridate, one dram of Diascordium; and three drams of Treacle-water with some syrup of Lemons, and as many drops of the spirit of Vitriol as will give it a sharp taste, make a potion and give it at one dose; or take two scruples of Diascordium and one scruple of burnt Harts-horn, mix them and dissolve them in Mace-ale, a little Sack or in Beer and Ale, wherein Harts-horn and Marigold flowers have been boyled; to cause him to sleep, Take syrup of Diascordium, and syrup of wild-poppies, of each half an ounce; of Angelica and wild-poppy-water, of each one ounce and an half, and a dram of Diascordium,* mix them and give it going to sleep: Take notice that Cordials are to be given often. For purges, they must be somewhat strong, *as one dram of Pulvis astrictionis, one ounce of syrup of Roses solutive, Diaphenicon Electuarii three drams, dissolve all in three ounces of Endive-water;* For bleeding in this Disease if the veins be full and stretching out, and be burthensom to nature, let it then be plentiful, for the blood is corrupted; & in all putrid Feavers it is very safe to let blood, which may be done til the fourth day, and if your occasion require till the seventh day, though spots appear: As for vomiting, that removes nauseousness, pain, bitterness and sadness, by freeing the stomach from the abundance of naughty humors; Vesicatories or blisters may be good, applyed to the wrists any time but on a Critical day; The form of a blister-plaister may be this: Take half an ounce of Cantharides, call'd *Spanish-flies*, two drams of

Turpentine, Olibanum, Myrrhe, Mastick and Camphire, of each half a dram, oyl of Roses and Bees-wax, as much as will be sufficient to make it to the consistence of a Plaister; The Patient is to keep a spare dyet & not to eat any flesh, but brothes wherein is boyled the shavings of Harts-horn, the opening roots with Sorrel and Borrage, and Panadoes, water-grewel, &c. And posset-drink with Harts-horn boyld in it, dropping a little spirit of Vitriol into it, and burnt Harts-horn boild, in the Calenture is good: to which you may add the syrup of the juice of Citrons. For preservative you may drink Wormwood-beer, or a small quantity of the former Cordials; or eat mince and sage with bread and butter, and smell to the herbs. or you may steep those herbs with Wormwood in white-wine Vinegar, which is excellent good in the Plague-time also.

Seamen and Soldiers are often troubled with Fluxes, therefore it will not here be amiss to lay down some convenient remedies for the Cure of the same; but being there are several kinds of Fluxes, I shall begin first with that which is called Lientery, which is when the food received into the body is cast forth in the same substance colour and smell as it was received. This proceeds from a weakness of the retaining faculty of the stomach, when it cannot keep the meat long enough therein till it be concocted; likewise from a cold distemper of the stomach and liver, begetting cold and raw humours which fill up the wrinkles of the stomach, that it cannot keep the food it receives, or else from sharp humours pricking, and twitching the parts, by which the stomach and guts are provoked to send forth their meat too soon; If this comes from a cold cause, you may know it from the sowr belching that follows, and phlegmatick excrements that are voided: If the humors come from the head the excrements are frothy and after sleep the flux is greater; if it come by provocation caused by sharp and pricking humors he will have a great thirst, heat in his flanks, gnawing in his stomach, voiding sharp and chollerick excrements. If this disease come from tough phlegmatick humors covering the wrinkles of the stomach, you must cut them with honey of Roses, Oxymel simplex, and Oxymel-squils, and the like. Then you must give him gentle Purges, for which purpose Pills are the best, because they stay longest in the stomach, of which you may take these for an example. *Take of* Pillulæ Cochiæ *and* Pill. Ruffi *of each half a dram, mix them and make them into six Pills, of which let him take three at night going to bed, and the other three the next morning or night according as you see occasion; or else Pills of* Hiera *with Agrick or* Pillulæ Alephenginæ, *the same Dose of either a part for Glisters: they are here of no great force except the flux be violent, and then they must be binding, such as shall be spoken of hereafter. In a Bloudy-flux after you have purged the humors offending, you must then strengthen the stomach with cooling Syrrups and Julips, if it come from a hot cause; mixing therewith*

there with some few drops of the Spirit of Viteral or Sulphur: also some Marmalet of Quinces will be good, or this following, Take of the Conserve of Sorrel and Wormwood of each one ounce, Conserve of Roses Suckery and Buglass of each half an ounce, Diamargariton frigidum and Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each one dram, one scruple of Troches of Spodium, with as much Syrrup of Lemmons as will serve to make them up to the form of an Electuary: mix them and let the Patient take the quantity of a Chestnut, morning noon and night; or this following, Take six ounces of old Conserve of Roses, six drams of London or Venice Treakle, with as much Marmalet of Quinces as will make it into an Electuary, mix them and let the Patient take about the quantity of half an ounce in the morning, drinking nothing after for the space of three or four hours: if from a cold cause let the Patient boyl some Guaiacum or Sassafras in his drink, of which take this for a pattern. Take of guaiacum Sassafras, Sarsaparilla, of each two ounces, English Liquorice and Cinnamon of each one ounce, Coriander-seed an ounce: Infuse them in four quarts of spring or running-water, twenty four hours afterwards boyl it gently to the consumption of half of this. Let the Patient drink half a pinte at a time, about the quantity of a quart in a day: here Mithridate, Nutmeg, Diatessaron, and Diatrion pipirion is good: if he wants rest and the flux continue, give him three grains of Laudanum Opiatum, where note in the taking of all which things, if the Flux being stayed break out again, it is a sign ill humours are to be purged away, to which purpose Rubarb prepared, Infused often in Indiff-water, is very excellent.

The next sort of Fluxes is called *Diarrhœa*, which is a Flux in which excremental cholerick or phlegmatick humours are cast forth, without either blood or food; and these come either from the whole body, or from the brain or stomach, Guts, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery; and if in women, from the womb and the like. If the Patient hath had, or have at present a feaver, or be dropsical, or of an ill habit of body, or have eaten excessively and not digested his food; it is a sign that it comes from the whole body. If the excrements be frothy and he void more by night than day, and he have some manifest disease in his head as a Catarrh, Lethargy, Deafness &c. then it proceeds from the head. If the fault be in the stomach, the Patient hath eaten food apt to corrupt; and there appear signs that the concoction is injured, either from a hot or cold cause: if from the first, the humours will be sharp, cholerick, stinking, and nature labours to throw it out; if from the last, then the excrements will be crude and phlegmatick: If the Flux proceed from the Liver the excrements are cholerick, and you will perceive some distemper of the Liver, if from the Spleen they will be blackish, and you have signs of a distempered Spleen; If from the Dysentery, you will have an extension of the humours, but they come from the Liver and Spleen; if from the Guts, there's worms; if from the womb, there hath been obstructions

of the Courſes, and now ſome ſymprom that vexes and increaſes the Flux at that time the Courſes are wont to flow; For to help this Diſeaſe, firſt of all open a vein if the body be full of bloud, and if it be not it is good to let bloud if the Patient hath a feaver, then purge with ſuch things as leave a binding quality behind them; ſuch as Rubarb dryed and given in Plantane-water, with ſyrrup of Quinces, or take a dram of Rubarb, and half a dram of the yellow Mirobolans, and half a ſcruple of yellow Saunders, infuſe them in Plantane-water, ſtrain it, and to the ſtraining add half a dram of Rubarb in powder, and one ounce of Syrrup of Roſes; a potion for one doſe, or you may add the lenitive Electuary or Catholicon, according to the ſtrength and condition of the Patient and humours; vomiting is good if the body be ſtrong: before and after purging give this or the like glyſter; Take Wheat-bran and red Roſe leaves of each one pugil, whoſe Barley two pugils, Liquorice ſliced and Raiſins of the Sun, of each one ounce, boyl theſe in a ſufficient quantity of water till they come to a pinte, in the ſtraining diſſolve one ounce of white ſugar, and the yolks of two eggs, for a glyſter: After the body is ſufficiently emptied, then give binding Glyſters, ſuch as you ſhall find next in the cure of the Bloudy-flux: & at the mouth likewiſe you ſhall there be directed. If the Patient have not a feaver, boyl new milk if you can get it, and ſcum off the foam, then quench red hot ſteel in it often, drink it warm; it is a preſent remedy. Unripe Blackberries and Mulberries dryed and powdered is good to ſtay this Flux; likewiſe this Opiat is excellent, Take of the juice of Quinces, Conſerve of Roſes, of each one ounce, Dragons bloud, ſealed-earth, and fine Bolearmonack, of each one dram, Bloud-ſtone and the Troches of Amber, of each half a dram, with ſyrrup of comphry, make an Opiat, take a little often. Or take one ounce of the powder of Rheubarb, two drams of the Troches of Sanders, mix them and give the Patient two drams thereof twice a day; this purgeth away the ill humours and ſtrengtheneth the bowels. Or this, Take half an ounce of the old Conſerve of Roſes, one dram of Marmalet of Quinces, a ſcruple of Tormentil-root in fine powder, half a ſcruple of fine Bolearmonack with ſugar, make a bole for one doſe which is to be given often; if the Flux continue long and ſtrength much decay, give Laudanum a grain or two amongſt your other medicines; you may for ordinary drink uſe one made of three pintes of water, wherein two drams of Maſtich hath been boyled; Plantane boyled in broth is good, and for fear it turn to a Bloudy-flux, give an Emulſion of Barley-water and the four cold ſeeds.

The laſt of the Fluxes of the belly is called *Diſenteria* or the Bloudy-flux, which is known by the Patients voiding of bloud with tormenting pains; from the ulceration of the guts; by ſharp and ſalt phlegmatick and cholerick humours, which is cured by removing

thoſe

thoſe ſharp humours; aſſwaging pain, cleanſing and conſolidating the ulcer and ſtopping the Flux. To evacuate the humours you muſt purge with Rubarb every ſecond third or fourth day, according to the ſtrength of your Patient, ſeaſon of the year, and the like; the Doſe from half a dram to two drams, being dryed as before, or made into a Potion thus. Take Liquorice ſcraped and ſliced, Raiſins of the Sun, of each three drams, Tamarinds and yellow myrobolans, of each two drams, boyl them in Barley and Plantane-water to three ounces, in the ſtraining infuſe a dram of Rubarb thin-ſliced, then add an ounce of the ſyrrup of Roſes ſolutive, and make a potion. This following is excellent in deſperate fluxes; Take two ounces of the bark of Guiacum bruiſed and beaten, boyl it in a ſufficient quantity of water til half be waſted, then add red Roſe leaves, Pomgranate-flowers and Plantane-ſeed, of each two drams, let them boyl an hour, then to the ſtraining add a dram of Rubarb in powder, and three drams of Catholicon for a Potion; Mechoacan with Cinnamon is good. If with the Dyſentery there be a ſeaver and inflamation of the bowels, let the Patient bloud according to ſtrength; ſometimes vomiting is profitable to intercept thoſe ſharp ſalt humours that fall from the ſtomach to the Guts, omit it not if you ſee a loathing and perceive the ſtomach ſtuft full of humours: your vomiting may be this, Take from half a dram to a dram of ſalt of *Vitriol*, ſyrrup of Quinces and Bettony-water, of each one ounce, with ten drams of Cinnamon-water, give it for one Doſe; In the mean time you muſt give mild and cleanſing Glyſters firſt, as this made of the roots of Marſh-mallows and Butter-burr, of each one handful, one pugil of Camomile-flowers, Fleabane-ſeed, and Flux-ſeed, of each two drams, Boyl them in Barley-water, or milk, or water wherein ſteel or Iron hath often been quenched, or mutton, or ſheeps-head-broath, to a pinte; ſtrain it and diſſolve therein the yolks of four eggs well beaten, oyl of Roſes and ſyrrup of Quinces of each one ounce and make a glyſter. At Sea inſtead of milk uſe the decoction of Bran boyling in it ſuch of theſe following herbs as have virtue to cleanſe the ulcer, ſuch as Centory, Wormwood, St. *Johns wort*, to the ſtraining of which add Turpentine diſſolved in the yolk of an Egg, and the chymical oyl of wax, of each one dram, for excoriations or fretting of the guts a glyſter of the decoction of bran with Deer-ſuet; the yolk of an egg if to be had, is good; you may add ſome Anniſeed, Fennel-ſeeds, Comin-ſeeds, and Dill-ſeeds: when there is need of more binding, then make a Glyſter thus. Take of the Roots of Comfrey, Tormentil, and Biſtort, of each one ounce, Plantane, Shepherd-Purſe, Knot-graſs, and Mouſe-ear, of each one handful, Pumpranet-flowers, Acorn-cups, Cyprus-nuts, of each one dram; parched Rice, French Barley, and red Roſes, of each one pugil; boyl them in Smiths water, or water wherein Iron hath often been quenched.

To

To a pinte of the ſtraining add of the juice of Plantane and Yarrow of each one ounce, and the yolks of two roaſted eggs; Or inſtead of the juices you may uſe the muſcilage of Gum Draganth, made with Roſe or Plantane-water, and Goats or Deer-ſuet of each one dram. All this while you muſt not forget internal remedies; to ſtay the flux nutmegs are excellent, if deſperate, dryed and burnt to powder, Rice pottage, or this, Take of ſealed-Earth, Harts-horn prepared with Plantane and Knot-graſs-water, prepared Corral, *Crocus Martis* of each one dram, mix them, the Doſe is from a ſcruple to one dram, in Knot-graſs or Plantane-water, one dram of crude Allum given in the ſaid waters doth in a manner charm the flux. Or take a pinte of Syrrup of Prunes without Sugar, a ſpoonful and half of Tormentil-root in powder, boyl them a little together, and drink a quarter of a pinte firſt and laſt. Laſtly the Body being well cleanſed before. make this binding Decoction to compleat the Cure. *Take the roots of Biſtort, Comfrey, and Tormentil, the leaves of Plantane, Yarrow, Shepherds purſe, Horſe-tail, Mouſe-ear, and Agrimony, of each one handful; Seeds of Sorrel, Grape-ſtones, and Sumach, of each one ounce, boyl them in four quarts of water till half be conſumed; then ſtrain it and ſweeten it with ſyrrup of Comfrey, Quinces, Mirtles, dryed Roſes, and Corral: or elſe make uſe of this following Opiat,* Take of Conſerve of Quinces, and Conſerve of old Roſes, of each one ounce, half an ounce of the Conſerves of Comfrey-roots, prepared Corral, Dragons-bloud, Bolarmenick, ſealed-earth, Conſerve of Slowes, *Acatia*, of each one dram; *Spodium*, burnt Ivory, of each one ſcruple; with as much of any of the Syrrups aforeſaid as will make it to an Opiat. Give thereof the quantity of a Cheſnut morning, noon, and night; Narcoticks do wonders, eſpecially if they be mixed with Strengthners and Binders, as this, Take of the old Conſerves of Roſes and Services, of each one dram; half a ſcruple of *Confectio Alkermes*, three graines of *Laudanum*, make thereof a Bolus; four ounces of the juice of Plantane given alone is excellent.

Now to conclude, I thought it convenient to give you a Catalogue of the moſt neceſſary Inſtruments and Medicines, both ſimple and compound, which a young Chirurgion ought to carry with him to Sea, or have in readineſs by Land.

Firſt, a caſe of good Lancets for his plaiſter-box, that muſt be furniſhed with theſe Inſtruments following, a pair of Sciſſars, a Spatula, with a Capital Inſtrument, and two ſmall Probes, a pair of Forceps, a Director, an Inciſion-knife, ſtiching quils, with three or four Chirurgions Needles, or as many as you will; a Fleme, a ſmall Raſier, a Levatory; Uvula ſpoon, and Spatula Linguæ.

Next, for his Salvatory, it muſt alwayes have theſe Unguents in it, *Arceus* his *Liniment*, *Baſilicon*, *Unguentum Aureum* or the golden oyntment, *Unguentum Apoſtolorum* or oyntment of the *Apoſtles*, *Unguentum*

tum de minio, or Oyntment of Red-Lead, *Deficcativum Rubrum*, or the red drying and skinning oyntment.

Then besides these Instruments and Unguents, in his Plaister-box, and Salvatory, he must have alwayes in readiness by him these medicines and Instruments following, *Viz.* for Emplaisters *Diapalma de minio*, and the *Diachilon-simple*, plaisters of one of which he is to put some ready spread upon cloth or paper, into his Plaister-box, *Paracelsus-plaister*, *Oxycratum*, *Diachilon* with gums, and the *Mellilot-plaister*.

For Unguents *Ægyptiacum*, *Unguentum Albium*, or the white oyntment, *Unguentum Laurinum* or common oyl of Bayes, *Unguentum Nicotianæ Petit* or Oyntment of Tabacco, *Unguentum Nutritum*, *Unguentum Opthalmicum*, or Oyntment for Inflamation of the Eyes, *Unguentum Populeum*.

For Oyles, Take *Oleum Catulorum*, oyl of Camomil, Lillies, oyle of Exeter, oyle of Saint John wort compound, of Foxes, Turpentine, Roses, Earth-worms, Elder-Flowers, Linseed, Vitriol, and Sulphur.

Likewise you must have these distilled waters with you, water of Mint, Plantain, Burridg, Bugloss, Suckery, Endif, Lettice, Purslane, Poppy, Roses, Carduus Benedictus or the holy thistle, these for simple waters; Then for Compound, you must have Anniseed, Cinamon, Aqua-Cœlestis or the heavenly-water, Doctor Stephens water, Aqua-mirabilis, Aquæ-Menthe, or Mint-water, Treacle-water, Spirit of wine, Brandy or Aquavitæ, Wormwood-water; Likewise you must have with you strong Lee, white-wine Vinegar, Vinegar of Roses.

For Syrups, you must have syrup of Wormwood; Vinegar Simple or Compound, of Lemons, Sloes, Diamoron, or syrup of Mulberries, Violets, honey of Roses, Oximel Simplex; Simple or Compound, Oximel Scilliticum, or Oximel of Squils.

Then for Conserves, &c. Electuaries, the Conserve of Red-Roses, Barberries, Quinces, Wood-Sorrel and Slowes, London and Venice-Treacle, Diascordium, Mithridate, Confectio Alchermes: for Purging Electuaries, the Lenitive Diacatholicon, Confectio Hamet, Diaprunes Solutive.

For Pills, you must have *Pil-Ruffi Communes*, *Pil-Choche*, *Pil-Hiera*, *Comagarico*, *Extractum Rudii*, *Pil-Alofangine*.

For *Lohocks*, you must have *Lohoch de farfara*, or *Lohoch* of *Colts-foot*, *Lohoch* of *Poppies*, *Lohoch* of *Pine-nuts*, *Lohoch* of *Pursley*, *Lohoch* of *Fox-Lungs*, and *Lohoch Sanum & expertum*.

For *Troches*, you must have *Trochisci Albi Rhasis*, with and without *Trochisthi Gordonii*, *Trochischi Alchakengi*, or *Troches* of *Winter-Cherries*, *Pectoral Rolls*, white and black, *Troches* of *Barberies*, *Troches* of *Campbire*, *Troches* of *Saunders* and *Rubarb*, *Troches de terra Lemnia* or earth of Lemons.

For powders, you must have alwayes in readiness powder to stay flux of blood, and eat away proud-flesh, of which you had receipts before

before, *Aromaticum Rosarum, Diamagaritum Frigidum, diapenidion, Diarodon Abbatis, Diatragacanthum Frigidum, Diatrion Santalon, Pulvis Haly*; for purging Powders you must have *Diacenne, Pulvis Sanctus* or the holy powder.

For Simples, you must have these roots following, *Birthwort* long and round, *Aron-root, Smallidg, Bistort, China, Turmarick, Dittany, Elecampane, Gentian, Liquorish, Hemodactils, Orrace, Lillies, Polypodie, Rubarb*, and *Monks Rubarb, Madder* and *Sarsaparilla, Squils, Turmentile, Turbith, Ginger, Jollop, Guiacum, Liquorish.*

For Herbs, *Wormwood, Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Beets, Bettony, Carduus Benedictus, Centory, Knotgrass, Fumitory, Broom, St. Johns-wort, Hyssop, Baulin, Mint, Plantine, Rosemary, Rue, Sage, Elder-leaves, and buds, Savery, Senna, Stechas, Coltsfoot, Golden-rod.*

For flowers, *Rosemary-flowers, Orange, Pomgranat, Camomil, Marigold, Bean, Broom, Cowslip, Mellilot, Baume*, white, black, and red *Poppies, Roses*, white, damask, and red, *Elder, Violet, Saffron.*

For Fruits; *Winter-Cherries, Almonds* bitter and sweet, *Barberries, Figs, Cassia fistularis, Chestnuts, Quinces, Dates, Jujubes, Ivie, Juniper* and *Bay-berries, Lemons, Oranges, Cytrons, Sebestins, Cubebs, Medlers, Mulberries*; all the *Mirabolans, Mirtle-berries, Olives, Nutmegs, Peaches, Apricocks, Mellons, Damask-pruens, Capers, Cloves and Mace, Cherries* black and red, *Sloes, Pears, Damosens, Services, Pine-nuts, Raisins* of the *Sun* and *Currants, Tamerins, Elder-berries, Sebestines.*

For Seeds; *Annis, Cowcumbers, Cumin, Fenegreek, Lettis, Grumuel, Lupines, Pursley, French-barley, Linseed, Fennel, Coriander, Carua, Beanmeal, Barly-meal, wheat-flower, wheat-Bran, Mil-dust* and *White-starch.*

For Gums, &c. *Aloes, Sugar, Camphire, Balsom, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Arabicum, Trachanthum; Manna, Mastick, Myrrhe, Olibanum, Opium, Pitch, Rosin, Turpentine, Dragons-Blood, Scammony, Frankinsence, Storax, oyl of Olives*, new and old, *Agarick, Jews-ears, Cantharides* or *Spanish-flies, Goose, Duks, Geese, Dogs, Cats, Mans, Fox, Badgers, Bears-grease, Deer* and *Goats-Suet, Album-Græcum, Virgins-wax* white and black, *Harts-Horn, Ising-glass*, the marrow of an *Ox, Deer, Calf* and *Lamb, Roman* and *Virgin-honey, Musk* and *Mummy*, the *Hairs* of a *Hare, Spermaceti, Allum.*

For Mettals and Minerals you must have *Verdigreese, Allum, Litharg of gold and silver, Quick-silver, all kinds of Arsenicks, Bolarmanack, Limestones, Vitriol*, white *Roman*, and green *Sinclere, Choak, Redlead, Terra lemnia, Brimstone, and flower of Brimstone, Troches of red-Lead præcipitat.*

For Instruments, let these be allways in readiness, *Crows-bills, Catch-bullets strait and crooked, and the Terra bellum, a dismembring-knife, and sharp dismembring-saw, Cauterizing-Iron, head-saw, and Trafine, Speculum-Oris, and Speculum forceps, and a punch for Teeth, small wax-candles, syringes Catheter, cupping-glasses, glister-pot, dyet-pot, morter and pestle, spatulas, splinters, spunges, juncks, clouts, rollers, thred & needle, tape, tow, weights and scales, serces and strainers, and blood-poringers.*

FINIS.